



FERISHTA'S  
HISTORY OF DEKKAN

FROM

THE FIRST MAHUMMEDAN CONQUESTS

WITH

A CONTINUATION FROM OTHER NATIVE WRITERS, OF THE EVENTS  
IN THAT PART OF INDIA, TO THE REDUCTION OF ITS LAST  
MONARCHS BY THE EMPEROR AULUMGEER AURUNGZEBE :

ALSO,

THE REIGNS OF HIS SUCCESSORS IN THE  
EMPIRE OF HINDOOSTAN TO THE PRESENT DAY :

AND

THE HISTORY OF BENGAL,  
FROM THE ACCESSION OF ALIVERDEE KHAN  
TO THE YEAR 1780.

COMPRISED IN SIX PARTS.

---

BY JONATHAN SCOTT,

CAPTAIN IN THE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SERVICE, PERSIAN SECRETARY  
TO THE LATE GOVERNOR GENERAL, WARREN HASTINGS, ESQ. AND  
MEMBER OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY IN CALCUTTA.

---

TWO VOLUMES.

---

VOL. I.

---

SHREWSBURY:

PRINTED FOR THE EDITOR, BY J. AND W. EDDOWES.

1794.



TO THE HONOURABLE  
THE CHAIRMAN AND COURT OF DIRECTORS  
OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY,

THIS ATTEMPT  
TO ADD TO THE PUBLICK STOCK OF HINDOOSTAN HISTORY,  
IS, BY THEIR PERMISSION, MOST HUMBLY DEDICATED;  
IN GRATITUDE FOR THAT LIBERAL PATRONAGE,  
WHICH THE TRANSLATOR HAS RECEIVED  
FROM THAT HONOURABLE BODY,  
EVER FORWARD TO REWARD  
ANY EFFORTS OF THEIR SERVANTS TO MERIT  
THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF  
THE HONOURABLE COMPANY,

BY  
THEIR FAITHFUL AND

MOST OBEDIENT HUMBLE SERVANT,

JONATHAN

SHREWSBURY,  
1<sup>st</sup> JAN. 1794.





---

---

## P R E F A C E.

---

---

**I**T is hoped that this attempt to make known the native history of a country, which was the first scene of our consequence in India, of the gallant exploits of General LAWRENCE, Lord CLIVE, Sir EYRE COOTE, and, very lately, the field of most important and successful operation to Britain under Marquis CORNWALLIS, will not be wholly unacceptable. The earlier transactions of our countrymen in Dekkan have already been amply detailed, by the elegant pens of a CAMBRIDGE and an ORME. Dr. THOMSON, in his Memoirs of the War in Asia, has done justice to the skill and gallantry of Sir EYRE COOTE and his deserving followers, who, supported by the active zeal of the virtuous but yet suffering HASTINGS, (posterity will most certainly venerate his character, for prejudice will in time give place to judgment) saved our part of Dekkan to the British empire.

Our late successes have been shortly narrated by Major DIROM, who had a share in the toils of the two campaigns;  
VOL. I. a and,

and, I have heard, that his and other. able pens are employed in preparing a fuller detail of British transactions in Dekkan. Of that country I only profess to give the native accounts from its own writers; which will, I hope, at least gratify the curiosity of those who wish to learn the former state of this part of India, and fill up a chasm in history.

FERISHTA, author of the history now offered to the public in an English dress, is one of the most esteemed writers of Hindoostan, and was of noble rank, and high in office at the court of Ibrahim, Adil Shaw, of Beejapore, one of the sultans of Dekkan.

Besides the 'History of the Dhely emperors, and this of Dekkan, FERISHTA compiled one of every province in India, and many complete copies of his works have been brought home by English gentlemen.

My first intention was to have published a literal translation; but, on revision, I thought it would be more pleasing to an English ear, deprived of some of the numerous hyperbolic epithets and too frequent conjunctions, which drew out the periods to a distracting length, hurtful to the sense in our language. This alone has been done; yet perhaps, some readers may still think the style too oriental; but to have deviated farther from the original, would have been imposing a compilation for a translation.

## P R E F A C E.

To those who have been in India, and are conversant with the history and manners of the natives, some of the notes may appear trivial: but every explanation is necessary to render satisfactory, to most readers, the perusal of foreign idiom, customs, and uncommon names. The last I have endeavoured to write as pronounced in the country.

It is necessary to mention, that from page 400 to the end of the Nizam Shawee dynasty, is not taken from FERISHTA, his work concluding with the fall of Ahmednuggur. What follows, was from a work written by Shaw-nowauz Khan, a nobleman of Dekkan, entitled, *Maṣṣer al Amra*, or Biography of Nobles.

In his account of the Golconda Princes, FERISHTA was so very brief, that, as he mentioned no more than what was contained in the *Lub al Towareekh*, an abbreviated history of Hindoostan, I had recourse only to the latter work; but it was thought inconvenient for so few pages to alter the running title of the volume. Had the most earnest search after fuller materials for the history of Golconda been successful, my readers should have had a fuller account of the princes of that sovereignty.



---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

DEKKAN, or the southern division of Hindoostan, called by European geographers, The Peninsula, has varied in boundary, at different periods, with the possessions of its rulers in adjacent provinces. Khandeshe, and part of Malwa, now comprized in it by the natives, seem not to have been so, till the late conquests of the Mharattas; since which, Dekkan has been considered by them to comprehend all the countries from the southern banks of the river Nerbudda to Guzarat, which province is also chiefly dependant upon it.

VOL. I.

b

When

\* I have called Dekkan the southern division of Hindoostan, because I believe the natives understand it in that sense; and when it is considered, that the Hindoo religion is that of the Aborigines, and has been so, as far as tradition can carry us, and that the natives with little (if any to common visitors) variation, are the same in modes and character throughout the vast tract to which the term Hindoostan has been applied; also, that the most early accounts of the Hindoos mention all the provinces which European geographers include in the maps of Hindoostan, as being under the sovereignty of one Hindoo Maharaja; the term, I think, cannot be improper. Hindoostan, or Country of Hindoos, is a Persian appellation, but adopted for ages back by the natives themselves. Formerly, according to Mr. Wilkins, the first proficient in the Sanscrit, or most ancient language of India, it was called Bharata, which term is now difused, except in the sacred books of the bramins.

## INTRODUCTION.

When the Bhamenee sultans, whose history is the subject of the following pages, ruled Dekkan, it was understood to consist of that tract bounded from North West to North East by Guzarat, Khandeshe, that part of Berar called Nagpore, and the province of Orissa; on the South and East by the Bay of Bengal; and on the West by the Indian ocean; a region, according to the computation of Major RENNELL, in his lately published and very valuable Map and Memoir of Hindoostan, equal to the British islands, Spain, and Turkey in Europe.

Prior to the Mahummedan conquests of Dekkan, we have little information respecting its history. FERISHTA traditionally (and we have unfortunately no better authority) writes, that Dekkan took its present name from \*Dekkan, the son of Hind, son of Ham, the son of Noah. \*Mheerut, \*Kuzz, and \*Telinga, his sons, gave their names to three divisions of Dekkan. With any Hindooch accounts of Dekkan I am unacquainted.

According to FERISHTA's tradition, Kishen, son of Poorub, son of Hind, ruled the whole of the countries now called by Europeans The East Indies, China excepted. In the reign of Maharauje, his successor, the zemindars of Carnatic and Ceylon rebelled, and displaced his governor

\* The Hindoos claim a much higher antiquity than Ferishta allows them. Their origin, like that of all nations, is involved in obscurity; to clear up which is vain, and can only reward search by materials for conjecture, which, however ingenious, can never satisfy the enquirer. From what authority Ferishta gives his tradition of the peopling of Dekkan, I know not.

\* Modern Mheerut is a district of the province of Dowlutabad, to which it probably gave the name some ages back, if not to a larger division of Dekkan and the original country of the Mharattas.

\* Called now Carnatic.

\* Now the province of Golconda, but formerly an extensive kingdom, first under Hindoo princes, and afterwards a principal division of the Bhamenee sovereignty, upon the fall of which it became again a monarchy, under the dynasty of Koottub Shawee, whose history will be given in the proper place.

## INTRODUCTION.

governor of Dekkan, but were reduced by his general Baul Chund. On the death of Maharauje they again revolted from his successor Keesforauje, who compelled them to submission, with the assistance of an army sent to his support by Manochere, emperor of Persia, under Saum Nereeman, grandfather to the celebrated Roostum, the hero of Ferdosi's Shaw Nammeh, or History of ancient Persia.

Dekkan was afterwards divided into several states: Kool Chund founded the city and government of <sup>a</sup> Koolburga; Raja Mere Chund that of <sup>b</sup> Meruch; and Beejah Chund the kingdom of Beejanuggur, the most celebrated in <sup>c</sup> Dekkan. Raja Bieder, the founder of a <sup>d</sup> city of that name, reigned over part of Dekkan when Alexander invaded

<sup>a</sup> Called by Europeans Calburga, now of little note.

<sup>b</sup> Now the capital of a Mharatta jaghiredar, situated, according to Rennell, about one hundred and thirty miles South West from Poonah, the metropolis of the Mharatta states.

<sup>c</sup> Called in most maps Bisnagar and Nerfinga. This kingdom, before the conquests of the mussulmauns, comprehended the whole of Carnatic, which then extended over the greatest part of the peninsula from coast to coast (Coromandel and Malabar) as will be seen in the progress of the Bhamenee sovereigns. According to Ferishta, the city of Beejanuggur, the capital of this ancient monarchy, in the early days of mussulmaun invasion, was founded by Raja Bellaul Deo, A. D. 1344, and named after his son Beejah Roy. He does not mention the more ancient metropolis of Carnatic. Major Rennell in his Memoir says, Beejanuggur is situated near the western bank of the Tummedra or Tungebadra river, about thirty miles south-east or south-south east from Bancapore, and one hundred and thirty German miles from Goa. It was a large city when visited by Cæsar Frederick, A. D. 1567. The fall of this kingdom will be seen in its proper place.

<sup>d</sup> Called by most Europeans Beder. According to Rennell, it is about eighty miles to the north-west of Hyderabad, the capital of the Nizam, who possesses it at present. Near the ruins of Bieder, Ahmed Shaw Bhamenee founded the city of Ahmedabad, which he made his capital in place of Koolburga, and this is the modern Bieder or Beder. There is another Ahmedabad, called most commonly Ahmednuggur, and founded by Ahmed Shaw, the first of the Nizam Shawee sovereigns, of whom a history will be given. There is also a third Ahmedabad, the capital of the province of Guzarat.



## INTRODUCTION.

invaded India; and sent him presents to obtain his favour. Saulbahun, a raja of Dekkan, slew in action the prince of Malwa, Bickermajeet, recorded by the Hindoo tradition as an example for sovereigns, and whose reign forms the æra of the modern Hindoo computation.

Nothing more respecting Dekkan is mentioned by FERISHTA, till, in his account of the reign of the Patan emperor of Dhely, Jellaul ad Dien Firose Shaw, he says, that monarch sent his son in law Alla ad Dien to reduce it to his authority.

In the year 1295 of our æra, Alla ad Dien marched through Berar to Deoghur, now called Dowlutabad, from the raja of which he gained an immense plunder. Ramdeo, it appears, was only sovereign of a part of Dekkan, as the rajas of Koolburga and Rajemundree, (the latter district at present forming only one of our northern sircars, dependant on Madras) are stiled by FERISHTA, Independent Princes.

Alla ad Dien on his accession to the throne of Dhely, which he acquired by the assassination of Firose Shaw, in the year 1306 sent an army to demand tribute from the raja of Deoghur. His general Mallek Naib, after reducing that fortress and the territory of Meerhut, carried the raja Ramdeo prisoner to Dhely; from whence he obtained leave to return to Dekkan and had a jaghire conferred on him by the emperor.

In 1309, Alla ad Dien sent an army by way of Bengal to reduce Warunkul, the capital of Telingana, but without success; upon which he dispatched a reinforcement under Mallek Naib, who obliged the raja Ludderdeo to become tributary to the sultan, and exacted from him a contribution of money and jewels to a vast amount, besides three hundred elephants and seven hundred horses.

The

## INTRODUCTION.

The year following, Mallek Naib invaded Carnatic, took the raja Bellaul Deo prisoner, and pushed his depredations as far as Seet Bunder Rameffar, where he erected a mosque. The booty acquired in this expedition was immense, and next to incredible. He invaded Dekkan again in 1312, put to death the son of the raja of Deoghur, and obliged Telingana and Carnatic to become tributary to the throne of Dhely.

In 1316, Herpaul Deo, son to the raja of Deoghur, rebelled, and forced the mussulmauns to relinquish several districts in Meerhut; but was afterwards reduced, taken prisoner, and flayed alive by the Dhely emperor, Mubaric Shaw, who made considerable conquests in Dekkan.

In the succeeding reign, Ludder Deo, raja of Warunkul, and the raja of Deoghur, rebelled, but were subdued by Aligh Khan, who took the fortresses of Bieder and Warunkul, with the families of the rebels. In 1324, Aligh Khan succeeded his father Gheause ad Dien as emperor of Dhely, and assumed the title of Mahummud Tughluk Shaw. He fixed on Deoghur, which he renamed Dowlutabad, as his capital, and obliged the inhabitants of Dhely to remove to it; but afterwards relinquished it. His reign proved unfortunate, several provinces being wrested from him by rebellious nobles, who assumed royalty; and Dekkan was then formed into the sovereignty, the history of which is the subject of the following pages.

<sup>a</sup> Probably the same who afterwards founded Beejanuggur.

<sup>b</sup> A port on the Coromandel coast, opposite to the island of Ceylon, and a celebrated place of Hindoo pilgrimage.



TRANSLATION

OF

*FERISHTA's*

HISTORY OF DEKKAN



SULTAN 'ALLA AD DIEN  
HOUSSUN KANGO H BHAMENEE,  
FOUNDER OF  
THE BHAMENEE DYNASTY  
OF  
*DEKKAN SOVEREIGNS.*

---

LET it not remain concealed from the explorers of antiquity, that historians, in their accounts of the origin and progress of sultan Alla ad Dien, are varying and contradictory. The most probable and generally believed, I have, avoiding prolixity, drawn as briefly as possible into the circle of narration.

Houssun was an inhabitant of Dhely, and dependant on Kangoh, a bramin and astrologer, high in the favour of the <sup>b</sup> prince Mahummud Tughluk Shaw. It is said, that he laboured under the greatest poverty. Upon his requesting some employment from the bramin, he gave him a pair of oxen, with two labourers, to cultivate a piece

B 2

of

<sup>a</sup> The exalter of the faith of Mahummud.

<sup>b</sup> Son of the emperor Gheause ad Dien, whom he succeeded on the throne of Dhely, A. D. 1321.

of waste ground near the city, the produce of which he added to his former allowance.

As the labourers were one day at work, the plough stuck in some hard body, and Houssun, upon examination, found it was entangled in a chain round the neck of an earthen vessel, which proved to be full of antique gold coins. He immediately carried them to the bramin, who commended his honesty, and informed the prince of the discovered treasure. The circumstance being communicated to the emperor Gheause ad Dien, he ordered Houssun to the presence, and conferred upon him the command of one hundred horse.

It is also related, that the bramin assured Houssun, he saw from his stars that he would rise to exalted fortune, and be eminently favoured by providence. He therefore requested, when the Almighty should have bestowed royalty upon him, that he would add the name of Kangoh to his own, and appoint him his minister of finance, in order that he might share with him in immortal fame. Houssun readily complied with the requests of his kind patron. It is said also, that his future dignity was prophesied by the venerable \*Shekh Nizam ad Dien Oulea. From these assurances, the ambition of reigning in Dekkan, the promised land of empire, possessed the mind of Houssun, and he ardently fought for some establishment in that country, that he might gradually attain the jewel of his desires.

When sultan Mahummud Tughluk had acceded to the throne of Dhely, he, in one of his expeditions to Dekkan, appointed his tutor Kuttallugh Khan governor of Dowlutabad, and gave permission to such officers as were under his patronage to serve with him. Houssun, thinking this an opportunity favourable to his views, embraced

\* A celebrated Mahummedan saint, whose tomb near Dhely is still much venerated, and resorted to in pilgrimage by the mussulmauns of Hindoostan. The translator has not given the circumstances of the saint's prophecy at large, thinking they would be tedious to the reader.

braced the service of Kuttullugh Khan, and obtained from him in jaghire the town of Konechee, with lands dependant on the district of Roy-Baugh.

Some years after this, sultan Mahummud Tughluk drew his armies against the refractory nobles of Guzarat, who were defeated, and many of them took refuge in Dekkan; where Kuttullugh Khan, contrary to his duty and the royal commands, entertained them in his service: upon which, the sultan determined to remove him, and all the nobility, to other provinces. With this view, he dispatched a firmaun by Ahmed Lacheen and other officers to Allum al Moolk, commanding him to send the Dekkan officers to Guzarat.

Allum al Moolk, in obedience to the royal orders, sent messengers to summon the persons mentioned in the firmaun from the several stations; but some months elapsed before they were all collected at Dowlutabad. At length they arrived, and having received their dismissal, departed with Ahmed Lacheen for Guzarat. Ahmed had entertained hopes of obtaining from them valuable presents, for his interest in their favour with the sultan; but, being disappointed, treated them haughtily; and remarked to his attendants, that the Dekkan officers deserved death, for harbouring the rebellious nobility of Guzarat, and neglecting so long the royal summons to the presence. The amras, hearing of his opinions, were alarmed for their safety; and, upon their arrival on the frontiers of Dekkan, held a council among themselves how to act. It was remarked, that the sultan frequently punished with death the slightest offences, and often without examining an accusation; so that it would be safer for them to remain by force in Dekkan, than give themselves up tamely like sheep to the slaughterer.

Their resolve being taken, they began their retreat from the frontiers; and Ahmed Lacheen attempting to oppose them, was defeated,

<sup>a</sup> Now belonging to the Nizam.



defeated, and slain with many of his followers. They were now joined daily by numbers of the disaffected, and repaired towards Dowlutabad in great force. The native princes of Dekkan, injured and disgusted by the tyranny of the sultan, rejoiced at this revolt; in which some of them personally joined, and others, more circumspect, privately assisted with money and supplies. An insurrection arose, which the hand of conciliation could not quell. Justly does a celebrated poet observe, "The subject, when oppressed by injustice, turns from his prince in the crisis of danger; for, when a ruler is tyrannical, his government cannot continue to flourish." Ummaud al Moolk, son in law to the sultan, governor of Berar and Khandeshe, who resided at <sup>a</sup> Elichpore, finding himself daily deserted by numbers of his troops, and fearing his officers would finally deliver him to the rebels, left the city with his family, under pretence of hunting, and retired into <sup>b</sup> Nudderbar; upon which the nobles of Berar, having plundered the royal treasury, proceeded to join the malecontents near Dowlutabad. The garrison of this fortress, observing the gathering force of the rebels, thought proper to seek their friendship: they seized their governor, and delivered up the place. Thus, in a few months, departed from the yoke of the Dhely emperors their dominion in Dekkan, which had been conquered in a long series of war, and at a vast expense of blood and treasure.

Upon the acquisition of Dowlutabad, the allied amras agreed to elect from among themselves a sovereign, that their operations might receive dignity and order, when the lot of empire fell on Ismaeel an Afghaun ameer of <sup>c</sup> one thousand, whose brother, Mallek

<sup>a</sup> The antient capital of Berar, now subject to the Nizam, who pays a tribute from the revenues to the Mharatta state.

<sup>b</sup> A small district between Khandeshe and Guzarat, now in possession of the Mharattas.

<sup>c</sup> In Hindoostan the rank of nobility is estimated according to military command, and the number of cavalry mentioned in the patent of creation; as, "We have  
" exalted

Mallek Moogh, commanded the imperial army in the province of Malwa. In the hopes that he would assist his brother, the amras of Dekkan elected Ismaeel their sultan, by the title of <sup>a</sup> Nasir ad Dien. Honours were bestowed, and each ameer gratified with a portion of the lands of the new sovereignty; when Houssun received the title of <sup>b</sup> Zuffir Khan, and some districts in jaghire for the support of his dignity and troops.

Sultan Mahummud Tughluk Shaw, on this alarming crisis of his affairs, hastened with an army from Guzarat to Dekkan, and was joined by <sup>c</sup> Ummaud al Moolk Tibreezee, and Mallek Mugh governor of Malwa. On his arrival near Dowlutabad, the newly elected sultan quitted the fortress, and encamped with thirty thousand horse, on the same plain where Alla ad Dien had defeated the son of Ramdeo raja of Deoghur. The rebels charged vigorously, and routed the two wings of the imperialists; so that sultan Mahummud was even preparing to fly, when suddenly the curse of disloyalty fell upon them. Khan Jehaun, one of the principal rebel chiefs, being wounded by an arrow, fell from his horse, upon which his followers, about six thousand, turned their faces to flight; and at the same instant, the standard bearer of Nasir ad Dien, being struck with a panic, let the colours fall from his hands. The rebels, supposing their chief had forsaken them, desisted from the fight; and night falling, retired to their camp. Sultan Mahummud did the same, and both armies observed the strictest vigilance. Nasir ad Dien, and Zuffir Khan, with the principal rebel chiefs, held a council, in which it was agreed, as it was not safe for the present to hazard another contest in the field, that the new sultan should retire to Dowlutabad.

“exalted such a person to such titles, and the command of so many thousand horse, with the privilege of using such and such insignia and ornaments to his palanquin.”

<sup>a</sup> Promoter of the faith.

<sup>b</sup> Victorious.

<sup>c</sup> Pillar of the state.

Dowlutabad with a proper garrison; while the amras should protect their own districts, harass the enemy's convoys, and cut off supplies. This being concluded on, the rebels silently decamped to their several stations, so that at daylight sultan Mahummud saw not a vestige of his late opposers. Upon this, he dispatched a force under Ummaud al Moolk Tibreezee, to pursue Zuffir Khan, and prepared to besiege Dowlutabad. The garrison was nearly reduced to despair, when intelligence arrived of the insurrection of the Dhellians, under a slave named Tughee; who, with a body of disaffected rabble, was committing great enormities in the capital, and threatened the provinces, especially Guzarat. Sultan Mahummud upon this quitted the camp to the care of his generals, and hastened to quell the insurgents. The Dekkan amras, encouraged by his absence, collected from all parts; and the besiegers, being alarmed, retreated soon after their sovereign. They were closely pressed by the Dekkanees as far as the banks of the Nirbudda, and lost much baggage, with several of the imperial elephants laden with old

Zuffir Khan, emboldened by this success, marched with twenty thousand horse to Bieder, where Ummaud al Moolk Tibreezee was stationed; but did not for some time venture to engage him, as the latter was much superior in the number of his troops, and strongly posted. At length Zuffir Khan, being joined by fifteen thousand men, sent by the raja of Telingana, and five thousand horse, detached to his assistance by Nasir ad Dien from Dowlutabad, attacked the imperial general. The action lasted from daylight till the sun began to decline, with the greatest obstinacy on both sides. At length, the Almighty disposer of kingdoms having decreed that Zuffir Khan should be exalted to the dominion of Dekkan, and the ring of empire grace his hand, Ummaud al Moolk was slain, and his army,

\* Formerly the capital of a raja of this name, and afterwards of the Bhamenee sovereigns, now in possession of the Nizam and Mharattas jointly.

army routed. Many of the fugitives took shelter in Bieder, others in <sup>a</sup> Candahar, and some few retired with difficulty to Malwa.

Zuffir Khan, immediately on his victory, detached Mallek <sup>b</sup> Syef ad Dien Ghoree to reduce Bieder and Candahar, while he marched himself with the trophies and plunder gained from the enemy to Dowlutabad; at some distance from which he was met by Nafir ad Dien, who, observing that greater attention was paid by the nobility and army to the general than himself, and that they wished him for their sovereign, judged it prudent to retire to a more private station. Calling an assembly of the amras, he declared himself from his great age incapable of governing, and requested they would elect a new sultan; observing, that Zuffir Khan, on whose aspect shone the rays of dignity and valour, seemed to him most worthy of the throne. The assembly with one voice applauded his remark, and the astrologers were directed to explore a fortunate instant for the inauguration of Zuffir Khan. Accordingly, in a chosen hour on Friday the 24th of Rubbee al Akhir, they placed the crown of A. H. empire on his head, and spread over his throne a black umbrella, A. D. the colour of the Abasside caliphs, as auspicious. The <sup>c</sup> Khootba was read in his name, and coins struck, impressed with his titles of Sultan Alla ad Dien Houffun Kangoh Bhamenee. <sup>d</sup> Koolburga, his residence, was newly named <sup>e</sup> Ahffunabad, and chosen for the capital of the mussulmauns in Dekkan.

C

Sultan

<sup>a</sup> A fortress not far distant from Bieder. There is another so called on the northern frontier of Hindoostan.

<sup>b</sup> The sword of the faith.

<sup>c</sup> A form of prayer, or benediction, used by the Mahummedans on Fridays and festivals, for the souls of all deceased prophets and kings, and for the welfare of their reigning sovereign.

<sup>d</sup> Now belonging to the Nizam, under a tribute to the Mharattas, called by European geographers Calberga.

<sup>e</sup> Most excellent abode. It is the superlative of the sultan's appellation of Houffun.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, having engaged in the charge of government, neglected none of the duties of royalty, so that the tract of his dominions was daily extended. The countries from the <sup>a</sup> river Beemrah to the vicinity of the fortrefs of <sup>b</sup> Roodnee, and from the port of <sup>c</sup> Choule to the city of Bieder, were brought within the circle of his possession. It is related, that his first royal act was the distribution of four hundred pounds weight of gold, and one thousand of silver, in charitable donations, in memory of Nizam ad Dien Oulea, who had predicted his rising fortunes. Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, distinguished for his integrity, judgment, and policy, was appointed prime minister, and the resigned sovereign, who had reassumed his original name of Ismaeel, honoured with the title of <sup>d</sup>ameer al amra. Mindful of his promise to his former patron, the sultan entrusted the care of his treasury to the bramin Kangoh, who had quitted the service of the emperor Mahummud Tughluk Shaw, and repaired to Dekkan. His name was also affixed to all royal edicts, and joined to that of the sultan.

It is universally allowed, that Kangoh was the first bramin who accepted an office in the service of a mussulmaun prince. Before him, the bramins never condescended to engage in publick affairs, but passed their lives in the duties of religion, and study of the sciences; indifferent to fortune, and esteeming the service of princes as hurtful to virtue, and hazardous to their eternal welfare. If, as physicians, astronomers, moralists, or historians, they sometimes associated with the rich or powerful, they yet would never wear the chain of servitude on their necks, though courted by gifts and high favours. However, since Kangoh's acceptance of employment, the  
direction

<sup>a</sup> A principal branch of the Kistna river. According to Ferishta, it is also called Bewrah. Rennell writes it Beernah.

<sup>b</sup> I do not find this place in any map under this name.

<sup>c</sup> On the Malabar coast, not very far south of Bombay.

<sup>d</sup> Chief of the nobles.

direction of finance has been committed generally to bramins, by all the princes of Dekkan.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, as well by wise policy as force of arms, towards the end of the reign of Mahummud Tughluk Shaw, subdued every part of Dekkan which had been subject to the throne of Dhely, and gained over by conciliating measures the Afghaun, Mogul, and Rajepoote chiefs, stationed by the emperor at Bieder and Candahar, which were delivered up. He took <sup>a</sup> Kolaufs with its dependancies from the roy of <sup>b</sup> Warunkul, and formed with him a treaty of alliance. The death of the emperor Mahummud Tughluk Shaw in 752, removing all apprehensions of attack from Dhely, the sultan engaged earnestly in the internal regulation and security of his dominions, and celebrated the marriage of his eldest son Mahummud with the daughter of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree. On this occasion he distributed ten thousand robes of cloth of gold, velvet and fatten among the nobility and others. One thousand Arab and Persian horses, and two hundred fabres set with jewels, were also divided. The populace were entertained with various amusements, and engines were erected in the streets of Koolburga, which cast forth showers of confectionary among the crowd. The rejoicings lasted a whole year; on the last day of which, the nobility and officers presented offerings of jewels, money, and the rarest productions of all countries, to the sultan.

As Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree was honoured by the royal alliance, his place in publick assemblies was allotted above those of all the nobility, which gave offence to the ameer al amra, who complained of the precedence to the sultan, and was answered, that in every government the pen took rank of the sword. He became seemingly satisfied with the royal orders, but secretly conspired with

<sup>a</sup> A town in Telingana.

<sup>b</sup> The ancient capital of Telingana. The province is now called Golconda.

some disaffected nobles to assassinate the sultan, and resume the throne he had given up. As his designs were not favoured by providence, the sultan had timely information of them, from persons who had joined in the plot, but had repented. Having convened all the nobles and eminent officers of the court, he, in their presence, accused the ameer al amra of treachery, which he denied by a solemn oath. The sultan then called forth the informers, and offered pardon to all the conspirators who would reveal the crimes of the ameer al amra; upon which most of his associates testified against him, so that no doubt remained of his guilt, and he was immediately put to death. His relations and adherents were pardoned, nor was the smallest confiscation made of their property; but Bahadur Khan, son to the deceased, was appointed ameer al amra, and the royal favour extended, as before, on the family.

From this, and other instances of justice tempered with mercy, loyalty to the sultan became fixed in every breast, and his power daily increased. The roy of Telingana, who had become disobedient, but was treated with generous forbearance on account of former assistance to the sultan, was overcome by the sense of his virtues, submitted to his authority, and agreed to pay the tribute he had heretofore remitted to the sovereign of Dhely.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, by advice of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, dispatched a considerable force against the country of Carnatic, from whence his general returned successful, with valuable contributions from several roies in money and jewels, besides two hundred elephants, and one thousand female singers. Having received an invitation from roy Perrun, the representative of the ancient rajas of Guzarat, to invade that country, which, owing to the weakness of the Dhely emperors, was become a prey to rebellious jaghiredars, sultan

sultan Alla ad Dien, in the month of Shaubān 758, took the field in person. The prince Mahummud was advanced in front with twenty thousand horse, while the sultan followed, by easier marches, with the main army. The prince arriving at <sup>a</sup> Nofaree, found the country abounding in game, of which he sent an account to his father, who was eagerly fond of the chase and falconry. The sultan advanced with expedition, and spent nearly a month in the pleasures of the field; at the end of which he was attacked by an intermitting fever; and, not using proper caution in refraining from violent exercise and high living, his disorder encreased to an alarming illness, which obliged him to return hastily to Koolburga. Upon his arrival at the capital, he convened the divines and holy men, in whose presence he vowed to abstain in future from all things forbidden by the law of the Koraun. Arranging his dominions in four principal governments, he conferred that of the capital and its dependancies, to <sup>b</sup> Dabul, Beejore and Mudkul on Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree. Choule, Khiber, Dowlutabad and Mheroputtun, with the territory of Mherut, he committed to Mahummud, son of his brother Ali Shaw. Mahoor, Ramgeer, and his division of Berar, were entrusted to Kusder Khan Syestaunee, and Bieder, Indour, with Kolaufs, and the possessions in Telingana, to Azim Humaidon, son of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree.

The sultan remained six months in a declining state; during which he gave publick audience twice a day, and transacted business; assiduously engaging in administering justice to the poor and friendless. He gave orders to release all prisoners throughout his dominions, except those accused of capital offences, whom he commanded to

Koolburga;

<sup>a</sup> A town and district on the banks of the Teena. Rennell calls it Bhousenee. It belongs now to the Nizam.

<sup>b</sup> All the places mentioned in this disposition are now in possession of the Nizam, subject to a contribution of a fourth part of the revenues to the Mharatta state; Dabul excepted, a small port near Bombay and Choule, which are held wholly by the latter. From the division of his kingdom it appears, that Alla ad Dien possessed what is now called the Nizam's country, and a considerable part of Kokun.



Koolburga ; and having himself examined them, set at liberty all but seven, whom he delivered to his son Mahummud, that, after his death, he might act towards them as he should judge proper. At length, finding no benefit from medicine, and feeling nature exhausted, he discharged his physicians, and waited patiently the final cure of human ills. In this state, enquiring of his youngest son, Mhamood, who had been reading with his tutor, what book he had that day perused, the prince replied, the <sup>a</sup> Bofetaun of <sup>b</sup> Saudee, and the following passage :

“ I have heard, that <sup>c</sup> Jumshede of angelic memory had these words engraved upon a fountain ; Many, like me, have viewed this fountain, but they are gone, and their eyes closed for ever. I conquered the world by policy and valour, but could not overcome the grave.”

The sultan sighed at the recital, and calling his sons Daood and Mahummud before him, said, “ This is my last breath, and with it I conjure you, as ye value the permanence of the kingdom, to agree with each other. Mahummud is my successor ; esteem submission and loyalty to him as your duty in this world, and your surety for happiness in the next.” Having said this, he sent for his treasurer, and committed to each of his sons a sum of money to distribute to the poor. When they had obeyed him, and returned, he exclaimed, “ Praise be to God !” and instantly resigned his life to the Creator. “ Constantly appears some one who boasts, I am Lord, shows himself to his fellows, and vaunts, I am Lord. When the affairs of mortals have become dependant upon him, suddenly advanceth death, and exclaimeth, I am Lord.” The death of sultan Alla ad Dien happened eleven years, two months, and seven days after

<sup>a</sup> A garden.

<sup>b</sup> A celebrated Persian poet.

<sup>c</sup> An ancient emperor of Persia.

after his accession to royalty, and on the first of Rubbee al Awul, 759, in the sixty seventh year of his age.

A.

It is related, that sultan Alla ad Dien being asked, how, without great treasures or armies, he had acquired royalty in so short a space? replied, By affability to friends and enemies, and showing liberality to all, to the utmost of his power. Some authors write, that he was descended from Bhamen, one of the ancient kings of Persia; and I have seen a pedigree of him, so derived, in the royal library of Ahmednuggur: but am inclined to believe, such lineage was only framed, upon his accession to royalty, by flatterers and poets, and that his origin was too obscure to be authentically traced. The appellation of \* Bhamenee, he certainly took in compliment to Kangoh Bramin, which is often pronounced Bhamen, and by tribe he was an Afghaun.

\* Bhamenee is a very common corruption of Braminee in the vulgar pronunciation of Hindoostan.

## SULTAN

### MAHUMMUD SHAW BHAMENEE:

---

WHEN sultan Mahummud spread over himself, like Solomon, the royal umbrella, he greatly encreased the magnificence and splendour of the court. He fixed a golden ball, set with jewels, on which was a bird of paradise composed of precious stones, at the top of the umbrella. On the bird's head was a ruby, inestimable in value, which had been presented to the late sultan by the roy of Beejanuggur. He added greatly to the train of his attendants, and divided the nobility and officers into four bands; appointing each a stated service and time of waiting. He formed a corps of bardars, whose employment was to muster the guards, and conduct persons to audience; also one of \* two hundred youths, chosen among the sons of the nobility, to carry the royal armour and weapons; and instituted a † body guard of four thousand men, under the command of a nobleman of high rank, who was stiled meer nobut, or lord of the watch. Fifty sillehdars, and a thousand of the body guard, attended at the palace daily. Every day, except on Fridays, he gave publick audience early in the morning, and continued transacting business till the crier proclaimed noontide prayer, when the court broke up. Before he ascended the throne, he always prostrated himself before it, out of respect to the memory of his father. The throne was of silver, placed under a magnificent canopy, on a rich carpet; and the court before the hall of audience was shaded by an awning of velvet, brocade, or other superb manufacture. The governors of his provinces,

\* They were called sillehdars, or arms-bearers, from their employment.

† This corps was named khazfeh khiel, or select band.

vinces he named terruffdars, or holders of a division. In the beginning of his reign, Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree enjoyed the distinction of sitting in the presence; but requesting to resign this privilege, he afterwards stood like the other nobles. The nobut, or band of music, played five times daily, at stated hours; and all persons, when introduced to the sultan, knelt and prostrated their foreheads to the ground. After the dissolution of the house of Bhamenee, the succeeding princes used the umbrella and khootbah; but none struck coins of gold in their own name, or founded the nobut five times, except the sultans of Golconda, stiled Koottub Shawee.

The gold and silver coins of the Bhamenee sultans were of square form and different value, having on one side the <sup>a</sup> creed of testimony, and the names of <sup>b</sup> the four holy friends. On the other was the sovereign's title and year of his reign. The Hindoo bankers, at the instigation of the roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana, melting all which fell into their hands, that the coins of the infidels might alone be current in Dekkan, the sultan was enraged; and when they persisted in the offence in spite of his remonstrances, he put all the guilty to death, and restrained the business of exchange to some Kutteries, descendants of Dhellians, who had migrated to Dekkan. After this, the Bhamenee coins alone were current in the Mahummedan dominions; but since the cessation of that dynasty, the coins of the Hindoo princes have been allowed also to pass universally.

In the beginning of the reign of sultan Mahummud Shaw, the roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana demanded from him the territories which had been wrested from them by his father, threatening, in case of refusal, to invade his country, and draw upon him the armies of Dhely. As he was not sure of the attachment of part of his nobility, and his treasury was low, owing to the great sums  
D which

<sup>a</sup> There is no god but God, and Mahummud is his prophet.

<sup>b</sup> Mahummud, Ali, Aboubekker, Omar.

which he had given to his mother, Mallekeh Jehaun; who had gone on pilgrimage to Mecca, Medina, and Kerballa, he, during a year and half, kept the ambassadors of the roies at his court, and sent his own to Beejanuggur, to amuse his enemies. In this period he displaced such officers as he suspected; and, his mother being returned, resolved on war, and demanded from the roies all their best elephants laden with jewels, gold, and the most precious manufactures of Dekkan.

The roy of Telingana, upon this, sent his son Nagdeo with an army towards Kolaufs, and the roy of Beejanuggur dispatched a considerable force, to join his ally, who was quickly defeated by the troops of Mahummud Shaw, under Bahadur Khan; and that general, having plundered all the country to the vicinity of Warunkul, obliged the roy to pay a contribution of a large sum of money, twenty five elephants, and many valuable effects, which he presented to the sultan at Koolburga.

Towards the end of the year 773, some merchants arriving from distant parts, offered horses to the sultan for sale, and he not approving them, observed, that they were unworthy of being presented to a prince; upon which the merchants said, they had lately possessed much finer, which they had intended to bring him, but they had been forced from them, at undervalue, by Nagdeo at Velumputtun, though they had signified to him that they were designed for the sultan.

Mahummud Shaw, already offended with Nagdeo, was resolved to revenge this fresh instance of disrespect, and, committing his affairs to the care of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, repaired immediately to his camp at Sultanpore. Here he continued ten days, to review the army, and receive the prayers of the venerable Mahummud Serauje ad

\* I don't know where. Perhaps Goa, or Rajapoor.

ad. Dien Juneedee for success in his expedition. On the eleventh he began his march. On his arrival at Kalleen, asking an attendant, to whom he allowed great freedom of speech, in what time he might reach Velumputtun, the wit replied, that if he continued his present speed, he might perhaps see it in twelve months. The sultan, nettled at the repartee, immediately selected four thousand horse from his army, and proceeded with such rapidity, that in the space of a week he advanced near Velumputtun. He then ordered a band of veteran Afghauns to disguise themselves in torn habits, and repair to the town, as horsedealers who had been plundered by robbers, in order to amuse the guards at the gates. The Afghauns, on their arrival at the town, were questioned by the guards, and replied, that they were merchants who had been plundered by a numerous banditti not far from the place, and were come to implore protection and justice from the governor. During this story, Mahummud Shaw rushed on with a thousand horse, and the guards attempted to shut the gates, but were prevented by the Afghauns, and slain. The sultan now entered the town, and commenced a slaughter of the inhabitants without mercy. Nagdeo, who expected nothing less than such an enemy, was engaged at an entertainment, and, on receiving the alarm, fled with precipitation to the citadel, which the sultan assaulted without delay; when the young roy, after a faint opposition, tried to make his escape by a postern, but was taken prisoner in the city. In the morning he was questioned by the sultan, why he had dared to seize horses from merchants on their way to Koolburga? and making an insolent reply, Mahummud Shaw, who had before this resolved to spare his life, commanded a pile of wood to be lighted before the citadel, and putting Nagdeo in an engine, had him shot from the walls into the flames, in which he was consumed. The sultan remained fifteen days in the town, and, as his troops came up, encamped them without the gates, while he reposed from his fatigues, and indulged himself in pleasure with his favourites.

The sultan having seized the treasures of Nagdeo, and levied a heavy contribution from the inhabitants, left Velumputtun, and returned towards his capital; but the Telingas, who had now collected in great force, surrounded him on all quarters, and so harassed his march, that he commanded his tents and baggage to be burnt, with all his plunder, except jewels and gold. Thus lightened, he moved in close order from dawn till nightfall every day, procuring from the villages he passed, such provisions as offered, and passing the night in strict vigilance, sleeping on his arms. With all these precautions, the enemy destroyed such numbers of his troops, in passes and woods, that of four thousand, only fifteen hundred men regained Koolburga. The sultan himself received a wound in his arm, and at Kolaufs was obliged to halt from indisposition. Here he was fortunately joined by Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, with the main body of his army, when the Telingas were driven back to the heart of their own country with great slaughter, and several places taken from them; after which the sultan returned to Koolburga.

The roy of Telingana, enraged at the death of his son, sent petitions to the emperor Feeroose Shaw of Dhely, acknowledging himself his vassal, and promising, if he would send a force, to act in conjunction with it, for the recovery of the imperial possessions in Dekkan, and pay also a considerable tribute. In this offer he was joined by his ally, the roy of Beejanuggur; but Feeroose Shaw, being too much employed with domestic commotions to assist them, did not attend to their representations.

Mahummud Shaw, hearing of the proceedings of the roies, and the weakness of the court of Dhely, from his spies, resolved on the conquest of Telingana. Having again committed the charge of internal government to Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, he marched to Kolaufs, from whence he detached Azim Humaioor, with the troops of Bieder, towards Golconda, and Sufder Khan, with those of Berar, against

against warunkul, towards which he followed in person by regular marches. The roy of Telingana, disappointed of assistance from Dhely, declined engaging the royal army; and, retiring to the woods, sent some of his chiefs with valuable presents to Bahadur Khan, entreating his intercession for peace, which the sultan at first refused. The roy then dispatched one of his sons to the royal camp, with declarations of submission; when Mahummud Shaw, at the earnest persuasions of his nobility, consented to agree to such terms as Bahadur Khan should judge consistent with the dignity of his state. It was fixed by him, that the roy should present to the sultan three hundred elephants, two hundred valuable horses, and a thirty three lacs of rupees, and that he should cede to him the city of Golconda with its dependancies.

As the sultan had been near two years living with his army in the country of Telingana, the roy was much distressed, and saw no relief, but in fulfilling the conditions. It was agreed that Mahummud Shaw should retreat from the country of Golconda, and that Bahadur Khan should remain at Kolaufs, to receive the offerings of the roy. Mahummud Shaw, having committed the city of Golconda to Azim Humaioon, returned towards his capital. From Bieder, where he halted three months, he dismissed his nobility and their troops, to refresh themselves from their fatigues, into their several districts.

When the agents of the roy came to Kolaufs, Bahadur Khan conducted them to the sultan; who, when they had presented the offerings agreeably to treaty, conferred upon them rich khelauts, valuable jewels, and fine horses. Some days after this, the ambassadors represented to Bahadur Khan, that if his majesty, fixing the boundaries of the state of their prince, would sign a treaty, binding his successors to protect the roies of Telingana as their vassals, they would



Shaw penetrated his thoughts. The next day, he enquired if the draft had been sent to the roy, and being answered, not, exclaimed, "Think you a word without meaning could escape my lips? I did not give the order in intoxication, but serious design." Mallek Syef ad Dien upon this, affixed the royal seal to the draft, and dispatched it by express messengers to the roy of Beejanuggur. The roy, haughty and proud of his independance, placed the presenter of the draft on an ass's back, and, parading him through all the quarters of Beejanuggur, sent him back with every mark of contempt and derision. He also gave immediate orders for assembling his troops, and prepared to attack the dominions of the house of Bhamenee. With this intent he marched with thirty thousand horse, three thousand elephants, and one hundred thousand foot, to the vicinity of the fortress of Oodnee; from whence he sent detachments to destroy and lay waste the country of the faithful.

Mahummud Shaw, as his troops in Bieder and Berar had not yet rested from the fatigues of a two years campaign, contented himself with calling, for the present, Khan Mahummud with the army from Dowlutabad. He sent his son, the prince Mujahed Shaw, with a fifth part of the plunder of Velumputtun, to Shekh Mahummud Serauje ad Dien, to be distributed to syeds and holy men, asking their prayers for success against the unbelievers. He called together all the religious of Koolburga, and, upon a Friday went, accompanied by them, to the grand mosque, where he pronounced, with much earnestness of heart, a form of invocation for the success of the army of Islaam. He then fixed upon the lucky instant of march, and ordered his camp to be pitched without the city.

The roy of Beejanuggur, by this time was, notwithstanding the rainy season and inundation of the Kistna, arrived before the fortress of Mudkul, to which he laid siege with much vigour. The garrison,

\* Now called Adoni, also Imtiauz Ghur, now possessed by Tippoo Saheb.

garrison, consisting of six hundred men, of approved valour, left nothing undone for the defence of the place; but the governor, a relation of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, having imposed some severities on the troops, disaffection arose among them, and the officers grew neglectful of their duty. In consequence, the fort fell into the hands of the enemy, who, with a rancorous cruelty, put men, women, and children to the sword, without sparing any. One man only escaped; who brought intelligence of the capture to the sultan.

Mahummud Shaw, on hearing it, was seized with a transport of grief and rage, in which he commanded the unfortunate messenger to be instantly put to death; exclaiming, that he never could bear in his presence, a wretch, who could survive the sight of the slaughter of so many brave companions. The same day, without waiting for the junction of his whole army, (in the month of Jemmad al Awul, 767) he began his march, and took a solemn oath, that till he should have put to death one hundred thousand infidels, as an expiation for the massacre of the faithful, he would never sheath the sword of holy war, nor refrain from slaughter. When he reached the banks of the Kistna, he swore by the power who had created and exalted him to dominion, that eating or sleep should be unlawful for him, till he had crossed that river in face of the enemy, by the blessing of heaven routed their army, and gladdened the souls of the martyrs of Mudkul with the blood of their murderers. He then appointed his son Mujahid Shaw to succeed him, and Mallek Syef ad Dien regent of his kingdom. He resigned all his elephants, except twenty, to the prince, gave him his advice, and sent him back to Koolburga. He then crossed the river, with nine thousand chosen horse, without delay. A. D.

The roy of Beejanuggur, notwithstanding his vast army, was so alarmed, that he sent off all his treasure, valuable baggage, and elephants towards his capital, intending to engage the next morning,

or retreat, as he should find it adviseable. The night being stormy and heavy rain falling, the elephants and other beasts of burthen stuck frequently in the mud, and were not able to advance above four miles from the camp. Mahummud Shaw heard of the enemy's movement during the night, and immediately marched towards them, leaving his encampment standing. Towards the dawn he arrived at the roy's camp, and the alarm being given, so great was the confusion, that the infidels fled with the utmost precipitation towards the fortrefs of Oodnee, leaving every thing behind them. Mahummud Shaw entered the camp of their market and baggage, putting all to death, without any distinction; and it is said, that the slaughter amounted to seventy thousand men, women, and children. According to the Tofet al Sallateen, two thousand elephants, three hundred pieces of cannon, seven hundred Arabian horses, and a <sup>a</sup> singhausen set with jewels, were included in the royal share of plunder. The rest of the effects were left to the officers and soldiers.

Sultan Mahummud, regarding this victory as the omen of others, after passing the rains near Mudkul, and being reinforced by Khan Mahummud from Dowlutabad, marched against the infidels towards Oodnee; in the plains of which, on the banks of the Tummedra, the roy of Beejanuggur had taken up his station in his own territories; having given the command of Oodnee to his sister's son. Here he had collected a great army, and brought elephants, and all the splendid insignia of empire, from Beejanuggur.

Mahummud Shaw, by the advice of Khan Mahummud, did not sit down before Oodnee. He collected a train of artillery, which, till now, had never been employed by the faithful in Dekkan, of which he gave the command to Mukkrib Khan, son of Sufder Khan Syestaanee, and attached to him a number of Turks and Europeans, well acquainted with fireworking. As it was common for bands of  
thieves

\* A litter, in form of a griffin or tiger.

thieves to steal into the camp at night, and murder and maim men and horses, he commanded all the elephants taken from the roy to be sent to Koolburga, desiring the officers to return all their baggage to that place, except what was absolutely necessary. The artillery was placed round the camp, held together by strong ropes and chains every night, and regular patrols and rounds observed.

In a short time the sultan crossed the Tummedra, and entered the domains of Beejanuggur; which were now, for the first time, invaded by a Mahummedan sovereign in person. Roy Kishen Roy, on receiving the intelligence, called together all the first nobles of his court, and consulted on the best mode of opposing the mussulmauns. It was agreed, that Hoje Mul, a maternal relation to the roy, and commander of his armies, should have the conduct of the war. Hoje Mul, vain to excess, on receiving his command, asked the roy if he should bring the prince of the mussulmauns alive a prisoner into his presence, or present him only his head upon a spear. Kishen Roy replied, that a living enemy, in any situation, was not agreeable, therefore, he had better put him to death as soon as he should take him. Hoje Mul, having received his dismissal, marched to oppose Mahummud Shaw, with forty thousand horse and five hundred thousand foot. He commanded the bramins to deliver, every day, to the troops, discourses on the meritoriousness of slaughtering the mahummedans, in order to excite zeal for expelling them. He ordered them to describe the butchery of <sup>a</sup> cows, the insults to sacred images, and destroying of temples, practised by the true believers.

Mahummud Shaw, when the enemy arrived within fifteen coss of his camp, commanded his general, Khan Mahummud, to muster the troops; who were found to be fifteen thousand horse and fifty thousand foot. Ten thousand horse and thirty thousand foot, with all the artillery, he advanced under Khan Mahummud Khan. On

E 2

the

<sup>a</sup> They are regarded as sacred by the Hindoos.

the fourteenth of Zeekaud the armies of light and darknefs met. From the dawn till four in the afternoon, like the waves of the ocean, they continued in warm conflict with each other, and great numbers were flain on both fides. Moofeh Khan, and Eeefeh Khan, who commanded the right and left wings of Khan Mahummud's line, drank the fherbet of martyrdom, and their troops broke ; which misfortune had nearly given a fatal blow to the army of Iflaam. At this instant Mahummud Shaw appeared, with three thoufand frefh horfe. This reftored the fpirits of Khan Mahummud, as alfo of the difordered troops, who rallied and joined him. Mukkrib Khan, advancing with the artillery, was not wanting in execution, greatly difordering the enemy's horfe and foot. He asked leave to charge, and complete the rout. Khan Mahummud, upon this, detached a number of the nobility to fupport him, and permitted him to advance ; which he did with fuch rapidity, that the infidels had no time to ufe fireworks, but came to fhort weapons, as fwords and daggers. At this time, an elephant, named \* Sheer Shikar, belonging to Khan Mahummud, refufed the guidance of his driver, and ruſhed into the center of the enemy's line, where he was ftopped by the elephants of Hoje Mul Roy, and his driver was killed. Khan Mahummud, with five hundred horfe, followed, and the elephant becoming unruly, turned upon the enemy, throwing their ranks into confufion. Hoje Mul Roy, after receiving a mortal wound, fled, and his followers no longer made refiftance. The infidels, feeing their center broke, fled on all fides. The ſcymetars of the faithful were not yet ſheathed from flaughter, when the royal umbrella appeared. The fultan gave orders to renew the maſſacre of the unbelievers. They were executed with fuch ſtrictnefs, that pregnant women, and even children at the breaſt, did not eſcape the fword.<sup>b</sup>

Mahummud

\* The tiger hunter.

<sup>b</sup> It may not be unnecessary here to mention, that the wives of ſoldiers and other females accompany an Indian army.

Mahummud Shaw halted a week on the field, and dispatched accounts of his victory to his own dominions. In performance of his vow of massacre, he next marched towards the camp of Kishen Roy, who, thinking himself unable to oppose, notwithstanding his numerous force, fled to the woods and mountains for shelter. The sultan followed him from place to place for three months, putting to death all who came in his way, without distinction. At length Kishen Roy took the road of Beejanuggur, his capital. The sultan pursuing, soon arrived with his army near the city. The infidels in the night hovered round the camp, giving abusive language, but not daring to attack. At the end of a month, the sultan, finding it impossible to take the city, or draw the enemy out of their works to engage, pretended violent illness, and gave orders to retreat; which were put into execution. The army having moved, Kishen Roy with his troops followed from the city, constantly hovering on all sides, shouting, and crying, "Your king is dead; the prayers of our bramins have been accepted, and we will not suffer a single man of you to escape to his own country." In this manner the army crossed the Tummedra, followed on every side by the enemy. At length, the sultan entered a spacious plain, where he commanded a halt; and Kishen Roy also encamped at no great distance. Mahummud Shaw, now finding opportunity convenient to his wishes, thought proper to give a general audience, that the suspicions of his indisposition might be removed from the troops, who were somewhat dispirited, being all, except a few confidential officers, unacquainted with the stratagem. He retired early, under pretence of weakness, and calling the principal nobility into privacy, commanded them to arm their troops, and wait his orders at a certain place, to which, about midnight, he repaired armed; and after forming the troops into various parties, proceeded to surprise the enemy.

Kishen Roy and his officers had passed the night in drinking, and the amusement of dancing girls and singers. They were fatigued  
with

with pleasure, and drowned in sleep; from which they were awakened in the dawn of morning, by the groans of the dying, and the shouts of the faithful warriors piercing the heavens. Kishen Roy, finding it vain to keep any order among his affrighted troops, fled with his people in dishonour; and did not draw back his reins, till he reached his capital of Beejanuggur.

Mahummud Shaw acquired immense treasures from the plunder of the camp. About ten thousand of the enemy were slain in the pursuit; but this did not satisfy the rage of the sultan, who commanded the inhabitants of every place round Beejanuggur to be massacred without mercy. The bramins and principal Hindoo officers, seeing such devastation, rose against Kishen Roy, complaining that his reign was inauspicious over them, that their honour was lost, ten thousand bramins had been slain, and not a remnant of population would be left. Kishen Roy replied, that he had done nothing without their advice, but that he had no power to controul fate, and was ready to accede to whatever they advised. Upon which they desired him to make peace, as his father had done with the mussulmauns, and endeavour to appease them. Kishen Roy accordingly dispatched ambassadors to the sultan, confessing his errors, and entreating pardon and peace; but was refused by Mahummud Shaw.

At this time, a favourite remarked to the sultan, that he had only sworn to slaughter one hundred thousand Hindoos, and not totally to destroy their race. The sultan replied, that though twice the number of his vow might have been slain, yet till the roy should submit, and satisfy the musicians, he would not pardon him, or spare the lives of his subjects. To this, the ambassadors, who had full powers, immediately agreed, and the money was paid at the instant. Mahummud Shaw then said, " Praise be to God, that what  
 " I ordered

ed has been performed. I would not let a light word be "recorded of me in the pages of time."

The ambassadors, seeing the sultan pleased, bowed their foreheads to the ground, and besought him to hear from them a few words. Being permitted to speak, they observed, that no religion commanded to punish the innocent for the crimes of the guilty, but particularly helpless women and children; if Kishen Roy had been faulty, the poor and wretched had not been partakers in his crimes. Mahummud Shaw replied, that the decrees of providence had so ordered, and that he had no power to alter them. The ambassadors then said, that as the Bestower of kingdoms had conferred upon him the regions of Dekkan, it was probable that his successors and the princes of Carnatic might long remain neighbours to each other, which made it adviseable, to avoid cruelties in future quarrels, that a treaty should be made not to slaughter the helpless and wretched inhabitants. Mahummud Shaw was struck by their remarks, and took an oath, that he would not in future put to death a single enemy after victory, and would bind his successors to observe the same lenity. From that time to this, it has been the general custom in Dekkan to spare the lives of prisoners in war, and not to shed the blood of an enemy's unarmed subjects. Mahummud Shaw, after he had received satisfaction in all his demands, returned with his victorious army to Koolburga. He, on the way, visited Shekh Seraaje ad Dien, to whose prayers, and the charities sent to Mecca with his mother, he attributed all his successes over the Hindoos.

Mahummud Shaw had not remained above five days at his capital, when he was obliged to advance the royal standard towards Dowlutabad.

\* It might have been so when Ferishta wrote, but modern warriors have too often stained their victories with unnecessary slaughter, especially Tippoo Saheb; for which he has been punished by our arms, in spite of the pity of some Britons, in opposition, who seem to have had more false compassion for him, than true for their own unfortunate countrymen, made captives in defending the glory of England.



Dowlutabad; a rebellion having broken out in that quarter. When the sultan, pretending illness, had retreated from Beejanuggur, and was hemmed in on all sides by the enemy, a report of his death circulated through every part of his dominions, and several adventurers took the opportunity of exciting disturbances. Among the number was Bahram Khan Mazinderanee, whom the late sultan had honoured with the appellation of son. Finding the country of Dowlutabad empty of troops, he, by the advice of Geodeo \* Mharatta, chief of the Naiks, set up the standard of rebellion, and some of the chiefs of Berar secretly sent troops to assist him, as also the raja of † Buggellana. Elevated by his successful beginning, he appropriated to his own use some years revenues of Mheerut and Berar, which sultan Mahummud Shaw had deposited in the fortress of Dowlutabad, with which he levied troops. Most of the towns and districts of Mheerut fell into his hands. These he divided among his adherents, who, in a little time, amounted to nearly ten thousand horse and foot.

Mahummud Shaw received intelligence of the rebellion soon after his return to Beejanuggur, and wrote to him, that as he supposed the report of his death, with the temptations of ill-disposed persons, had alone led him to be guilty of such daring offences, if he would now repent and return to obedience, he would esteem him and his adherents as formerly, and forget their crimes. This letter he sent by Syed Jellall ad Dien and Shaw Mallek, two principal servants of his court.

Bahram

\* From this it appears, that the term Mharatta is of very ancient use, and not introduced, as supposed by some, on the family of Sewajee Bhoseloh obtaining power in Dekkan. Ferishta often mentions the Mharattas, as inhabitants of the province of Mheerut, or Mharat, dependant on the government of Dowlutabad, from the earliest part of his history. The Bhoseloh family are descendants of the ranas of Odipone, and did not enter Dekkan till centuries after the rebellion here mentioned fell out.

† A tract in Dekkan, extending from the river Tapti, on the frontier of Guzarat, to Poonah.

Bahram Khan, upon receipt of the sultan's orders, consulted with Geodeo. That chief observed, that Mahummud Shaw was haughty, and jealous of authority, so that, after having offended him by such acts of disobedience, it was by no means prudent to rely on his mercy; therefore, as they possessed such a fortress as Dowlutabad, and the raja of Buggellana and chiefs of Berar were in their interest, it was safer not to stop, but take every measure to bring their designs to a successful conclusion, by rendering themselves independant. Bahram Khan, by the specious instigations of Geodeo, attended not to the sultan's admonitions, but encreased his preparations for resistance. Syed Jellall ad Dien and Shaw Mallek returned to the sultan, and laid before him the obstinate and insolent behaviour of the rebel.

Mahummud Shaw became filled with rage at this reiterated disrespect, and, upon his return from Beejanuggur to Koolburga, dispatched Musnud Ali Khan Mahummud with the bulk of his army, intending to follow himself shortly after, and enjoy the amusement of hunting on his march. Bahram Khan, with Geodeo and many of the chiefs of Berar and Buggellana, moved to Puttun; where, opening the hand of liberality, they collected a great croud of needy adventurers, eager of opportunity. Musnud Ali, who was a veteran of much experience and tried abilities, not thinking it adviseable to engage hastily, halted at Seugaum. Bahram Khan made an attempt to surprize his camp; but, finding the royalists on their guard, retreated without effecting his design. Musnud Ali, from this, penetrated the inability of the enemy, and marched against them. At the same time he dispatched accounts of his design to Mahummud Shaw, then engaged in the pleasures of the chase in the hills on his frontiers, informing him, that under the royal auspices, he should on such a day attack the camp of the rebels.

Mahummud Shaw, upon receipt of the general's letter, resolved to advance with his attendants, in all about three hundred. His ministers were alarmed for his safety, and represented, that as from Musnad Ali's dispatches the enemy appeared to be in great force, it would be prudent to advance slowly, so that the nobility and army might be at hand to attack the rebels with the whole of the royal power. The sultan allowed the propriety of their reasoning, but said, that it interfered with his resolution. That as he had, with only a thousand horse, penetrated the very center of Telingana, and punished his enemies, also, with only nine thousand horse, drove the hosts of Beejanuggur to the recesses of the hills and woods, and returned successful to the extent of his desires, three hundred were sufficient to repel rebels. He, immediately after, mounted his favourite steed, Shubdeez, and moved with such expedition, that he reached Puttun at the instant when Bahram Khan had drawn up to engage the rebels. The news of the sultan's arrival was soon spread abroad, and the raja of Buggellana clapping the spur of flight to his horse, deserted the enemy, and was followed by all his dependants. Bahram Khan and Geodeo were confounded at the chances of fortune. Without attempting to oppose, or drawing a single bow on the royalists, they fled from the field, and posted with confused expedition to seek shelter in the fortress of Dowlutabad. Mahummud Shaw, while the troops were plundering the rebel's camp, arrived with seventy followers and some elephants, and, at the request of Khan Mahummud, encamped on the field till the next day. He conferred his approbation, with marks of honour, on the troops. In the morning he moved with such rapidity, that before evening he arrived before Dowlutabad, and took measures for commencing the siege.

Bahram Khan and Geodeo now awoke from their dream of pride, and were at a loss how to act. During the night they quitted the fort, and coming to the house of shekh Ein ad Dien, besought his advice, whether to maintain the fort against the sultan,

or fly. The shekh replied, that as they had sought an asylum from him, he would give them sincerely such counsel as tended to their welfare. He said, that retiring to the fortrefs, and shutting themselves up, was far from prudent; that they had better take their wives and children by the hand, and, disregarding their effects, make their escape, while they had it in their power, to Guzarat. They complied with his advice, and sent messages to their families, desiring them to repair to the shekh's without delay. The women, who had previously received hints of the design, brought with them horses, and necessaries for flight. The shekh, spreading his hands over the heads of Bahram Khan and Geodeo, desired them to depart, saying, that by the blessing of God they would be safe; after which they hastened towards Guzarat.

Mahummud Shaw, in the morning hearing of their escape, pursued them with four hundred horse; but, not overtaking the fugitives, returned in high wrath to Dowlutabad against shekh Ein ad Dien, with whom he was before dissatisfied on the following account. Sultan Mahummud had demanded a declaration of allegiance from all the religious of his kingdom, who had universally made it, except the shekh, who refused, because the king drank wine, and was guilty of some errors repugnant to the divine law. The sultan now sent a messenger to order him to his presence, and perform his allegiance, or give an assurance under his own hand, of his assent. The shekh wrote in reply, that once a scholar, a<sup>a</sup> syed, and a prostitute were taken prisoners together by infidels, who promised to give them quarter, if they would fall prostrate before their idols; or if not, put them to instant death. The scholar agreeably to the casuistry of mental reservation, performed the ceremony, and the syed followed his example. When it came to the turn of the prostitute, she said, I have been all my life committing crimes, and am neither a scholar nor a syed to atone for this sin by my other virtues.

virtues. She refused to prostrate, and was put to death. The shekh observed, that his case was like her's, that he was resigned to the sultan's resentment, but would neither come into his presence, nor take oaths of allegiance. Mahummud Shaw was enraged, and commanded him to quit the city. The shekh obeyed immediately; and repaired to the tomb of \* shekh Boorahan ad Dien, upon which he seated himself, and exclaimed, Where is the man who will drive me from hence? The sultan admiring the resolution of the shekh, repented of his passion, and sent the following verse to him by the suddur al shereef, " I am submissive to thee, be thou submissive to me."

The shekh replied, that if sultan Mahummud \* Ghazee would, like his father, promote the observance of religious laws, discourage vice from his dominions, abstain from drinking wine in publick, and permit the judges to execute the laws of the faith against criminals, no one would be dearer to him. He also sent the following verses, written in his own hand: " While I live I would do nought but good. I can have no views but loyalty and attachment. Even to those who have done evil against me, if in my power, I would only do good." Mahummud Shaw was much pleased with the name of Ghazee, given him by the shekh, and commanded it to be added to his titles.<sup>c</sup>

Having committed the government of Mheerut to Khan Mahummud, he returned to Koolburga; where, upon his arrival, he commanded all the distilleries in his dominions to be destroyed, and engaged earnestly in promoting strict observance of religious laws. The banditti of Dekkan, famous through all countries for their daring

\* A saint much venerated in Dekkan.

<sup>b</sup> Engaging in war from religious motives against infidels. It is a title assumed by all Mahummedan sovereigns.

<sup>c</sup> May we not call this shekh the Thomas a Becket of Dekkan?

daring robberies on caravans, he determined to root out entirely. For this purpose, the royal mandate was issued to the governors of all the provinces to use the utmost vigilance in clearing their countries of thieves and highwaymen, by putting all to death without distinction, and to send their heads to the capital, as proofs of their obedience. Such expedition was made use of, that in six or seven months there remained not a sign of these offenders in his kingdom. Near eight thousand heads were brought to Koolburga from different parts, and were piled up in heaps near the city, as examples of the royal justice.

Sultan Mahummud Shaw, who had attended to his internal government at the admonitions of shekh Ein ad Dien, constantly kept up a friendly correspondence with that venerable personage, and observed towards him great attention and respect. The shekh, in his turn, frequently sent exhortations and admonitions, in which he did not refrain from delivering his sentiments with honest freedom.

As the roies of Beejanuggur and Telingana, with all the zemindars of Dekkan, were now confined in the path of obedience and submission, and did not neglect to remit their stipulated tributes, the extent of the kingdom was free from trouble or disorders. Sultan Mahummud Shaw laid aside ideas of further conquests, and employed himself in promoting the happiness of his people, and to make his territories flourish. Every year he made a tour of one quarter or other of his dominions, attended by the governor of it, who escorted him back to the capital. The excursion was employed in investigating the state of the provinces, redressing complaints, forming plans of publick utility, and the pleasures of the chase. During the reign of Mahummud Shaw all ranks of people reposed on the couches of security, and enjoyed the fulness of ease and pleasure. Sensible of the value of a just king, they were grateful and obedient to his authority, and prayed earnestly for his long reigning over them.

them. But as the wolf of death, greedy of prey, constantly seizes a fresh <sup>a</sup> Joseph, and a Jacob becomes plunged in grief, the claws of the savage darted on the victim of his life, and on the nineteenth of Zeekaud, 776, snatched him from the abode of this vain world, and overwhelmed mortals, like Jacob for his son, in lamentations and tears for his loss. He was buried by the side of his father, and "All is vanity," was written on his tomb. Happy the reign that passed like his, and the king, of whom such memorials have remained! He was respected in his life, and at his death remembered by his virtues.

According to the Seruaje al Towarekh, such great treasures and numbers of elephants, as were collected in the household of Mahum-mud Shaw, were never enjoyed by any other prince of the house of Bhamenee. In his time, there were belonging to him, of great and small, male and female, elephants, three thousand; and in the reign of any other sultan, we read of never more than two. The sums accumulated by him, according to the same book, exceeded those acquired by other princes a full half. No prince before him ever so far reduced the roies and zemindars of Carnatic, from whom he wrested much of the accumulated riches of seven hundred years. It is computed that near five hundred thousand unbelievers fell by the swords of his warriors, in defence of the faith of Islaam; by which the districts of Carnatic were so laid waste, that they did not recover their natural population for several <sup>b</sup> kerruns. Mahummud Shaw reigned seventeen years.

<sup>a</sup> The brothers of Joseph, agreeably to the Mahummedan tradition, told Jacob, that he was destroyed by a wolf.

<sup>b</sup> Kerrun is a period of ten years.

## SULTAN

### MUJAHID SHAW BHAMENEE.

---

**SULTAN** Mujahid Shaw, son of Mahummud Shaw, by the daughter of Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, on the death of his father sat on the throne of Dekkan. He was of great bodily strength, tall of stature, and in dignity and majesty of aspect exceeded all the princes of his family. He was unrivalled in valour, fortitude, and strength of constitution. He spoke the Turkish language elegantly, and his favourite companions were Turks and Persians. He was fond of archery from his infancy; and would converse of nothing but discipline and arms. While a youth, he broke open the door of his father's treasury, and taking from it some bags of gold, divided the whole among his play-fellows. The treasurer discovering the theft, informed Mahummud Shaw; who, enraged at such vicious conduct, sent Mubarik, his <sup>a</sup> betel carrier, to call the prince before him. Upon his arrival in the presence, he saw his father angry, and guessed the cause; but, unable to excuse himself, remained silent, though he received from the angry sultan some severe strokes with a whip, that drew blood. When he was dismissed, he went and complained of Mubarik to his mother; observing, that if he had informed him of the affair, he could have made her his intercessor, or have contrived an excuse to evade going into his father's presence, till his passion was abated. The princess observed, that the servant was not in fault, as obedience to the sultan was his duty. The prince made no reply, and took care to stifle every sign of resentment against Mubarik, to whom he behaved with more attention and kindness than

<sup>a</sup> An aromatic leaf, chewed by the people of India.



than he had ever shown before. At the end of a week, he took an opportunity of telling him, with much art, that he had heard he was blessed with remarkable bodily strength, and had overcome the most celebrated wrestlers by the force of his grasp, on which account he had a desire to try a fall. Mubarik, to please the prince, consented; and a struggle ensued, in which Mujahid Shaw threw him to the ground with such force, that in the fall he broke his neck, and died immediately. The prince was then in his fourteenth year.

Mujahid Shaw acceded to the throne in his nineteenth year. Immediately upon his accession, he made a pilgrimage to Dowlutabad, in order to pay his respects at the tomb of shekh Boorahan ad Dien; and having chosen shekh Zien ad Dien for his spiritual director, returned to his capital. As he was jealous of the power of Khan Mahummud, he appointed Azim Humaioon governor of Dowlutabad in his room, and recalled him to the presence. He wrote to Kishen Roy, raja of Beejanuggur, that as some forts and districts, between the Kistnah and Tummedra rivers, were held by them in participation, which occasioned constant disagreements, he must for the future limit his confines to the Tummedra, and give up all on the eastern side to him, with the fort of Beekapore, and some other places. Kishen Roy answered to this demand, that the forts of Roijore, Mudkul, and others on the banks of the Kistnah, had for ages belonged to his family, therefore the sultan would do wisely to surrender them, confine himself to the boundary of the Kistnah, and restore the elephants which sultan Mahummud Shaw had obtained from the ill behaviour of his servants; by which concessions their disgusts might be changed into friendship.

Mujahid Shaw, on receipt of this insolent answer, opened the treasures of his father, and made great additions to his army. He entrusted the management of civil affairs to Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, and resolved to march to Beejanuggur. When the troops  
of

of Dowlutabad, Bieder and Berar were collected, he moved, carrying with him a great treasure, and five hundred elephants. Having crossed the Kistnah and Tummedra, he arrived before the fortress of Oodnee, in strength unequalled in Dekkan, which he ordered Sufder Khan Syestaanee to besiege with the army of Berar, and sent the ameer al amra Bahadur Khan and Azim Humaioon, with their troops, onwards. Upon hearing that Kishen Roy was encamped on the bank of the Tummedra, he advanced in person towards that river, by slow marches, and with great caution. The Hindoo prince, on the approach of the advanced army, and the motions of the sultan, made preparations for an engagement.

Mujahid Shaw, upon his march, was informed by some zemindars, of an enormous tiger that daily committed great ravages, inasmuch that, as a road lay near his den, many travellers had been killed by him, and passengers had, through dread, now left off going the path. Being fond of hunting, he commanded them to conduct him to the forest near his den, which they did. The sultan forbade any person entering without permission, and with seven attendants only on foot, advanced into the forest. The tiger soon perceived them, and roaring horribly, stalked towards them. Mujahid Shaw commanded his attendants to reserve their weapons, and going on some paces, let fly an arrow, which entered the side of the savage animal, who instantly fell down dead. The sultan declared, that had he missed his aim, it was his resolution to have attacked the tiger with sword and dagger. As it was extraordinary that one arrow only should kill him, he commanded his attendants to open the body, that he might view what entrail had been pierced. This being done, the arrow was found stuck into the heart.

The idolaters of Beejanuggur, upon hearing of this exploit, were struck with dread. Though they had advanced, resolved to give battle, they altered their intentions, and determined now on keeping  
G
close

close in the woods, from the cover of which they might annoy the faithful, and be themselves secure. With this view Kishen Roy quitted Beejanuggur to his ministers, and, with his army, entered the forests to the south of the city.

Mujahid Shaw, having heard great praises of the beauty of the city, advanced to Beejanuggur; but thinking it too strong to besiege at present, he moved in pursuit of the enemy in the field. Kishen Roy fled through the woods and hills towards \* Seet Bunder Rameesfar, followed by the sultan, who cut passages for his cavalry through forests before inaccessible. In this manner the roy fled from place to place, for six months, but never dared to appear without the woods. It was in vain that the favourites of the sultan represented the pursuit as fruitless, and destructive to the troops. He would not desist. At last, his good fortune prevailed. The health of Kishen Roy and his family became affected by the noxious air of the woods, and they were warned to quit them by the physicians. Kishen Roy had entertained hopes that the sultan would have been taken ill from the unwholesome climate, and, instead of himself, been obliged to retreat. Driven by necessity, he retired by secret paths to his capital of Beejanuggur. The sultan dispatched an army after him; while he himself, with the ameer al amra Bahadur Khan, and five thousand men, went to amuse himself with the sight of Seet Bunda Rameesfar.

The sultan at this place repaired a mosque, which had been built by the officers of sultan Alla ad Diah Khuljee. He broke down many temples of the idolaters, and laid waste the country; after which he hastened with all expedition to Beejanuggur. To that city there were two roads, one fit for the passage of armies, the other narrow and difficult. As the former was lined with ambushes, he chose the latter; through which he marched with a select body of troops, and appeared

\* A port on the Coromandel coast, opposite the island of Ceylon, and esteemed sacred by the Hindoos, as the scene of great exploits of their god Ram.

appeared suddenly in the suburbs of the city. Kishen Roy was astonished at his boldness, and sent myriads of his people to defend the streets. The sultan drove them before him, and gained the bank of a piece of water, which only now divided him from the citadel, in which Kishen Roy resided. Near this was an eminence, upon which stood a temple, covered with plates of gold and silver, set with jewels, much venerated by the Hindoos, and called in the language of the country, Puttuk. The sultan, esteeming the destruction of it as a religious obligation, ascended the hill, and, having razed the temple, possessed himself of the precious metals and jewels.

The idolaters, upon seeing their object of veneration destroyed, raised their shrieks and lamentations to the sky. They obliged Kishen Roy to head them, and advanced resolutely in astonishing numbers. Upon which the sultan formed his disposition. He laid aside his umbrella, and with one of his arms-bearers, an Afghaun named Mhamood, crossed a small rivulet to observe the numbers and motions of the infidels. A Hindoo, who knew the sultan from the horse he rode, resolved, by revenging the destruction of his gods and country, to gain immortal reputation for himself. He moved unperceived through the hollows and broken ground, along the bank of the rivulet, had gained the plain, and was charging towards the sultan on full speed, when Mujahid Shaw, at a lucky instant, perceiving him, made a sign to Mhamood Afghaun, who without delay charged the Hindoo. Mhamood's horse rearing, he fell to the ground. His antagonist, having every advantage, was on the point of putting him to death, when sultan Mujahid Shaw advanced with the quickness of lightning. The Hindoo changing his object, aimed a heavy stroke at the sultan, giving at the same instant a shout of triumph, which made the spectators believe his blow was effectual. Luckily, a helmet of iron, saved the head of the sultan, who now inflicted such a wound on his enemy, that he was divided from the shoulder to the navel, and fell dead

dead from his horse; upon which the sultan remounted Mhamood, and joined his army on the other side of the rivulet, amid the acclamations of his friends and admiration of the enemy, who could not withhold their applause for such gallantry and valour.

Kishen Roy advancing with his army, the sultan committed his right and left wings to the ameer al amra Bahadur Khan and Azim Humaioon. Sufder Khan advancing with the fireworks, began the attack, and, after much struggle and slaughter, the enemy were put to flight. The conquerors had scarce reposed from their fatigue, when the brother of Kishen Roy arrived at the city from his government, with a reinforcement of twenty thousand horse, and a vast army of foot. Kishen Roy, having collected his broken troops, marched once more against the sultan. Great instances of valour were shewn on both sides, and numberless soldiers fell in each army. Mukrib Khan, with many principal officers, drank the sherbet of martyrdom. Sultan Mujahid Shaw engaged in person in all parts of the line. Wherever he charged, the enemy fled before him, like flocks of sheep before the sharp-fanged wolf. He tempered the clay with the blood of his enemies. Wherever he guided the reins of his sable steed, the idolaters were prostrated under his spear.

Daood Khan, who had been left with six thousand horse, and a great body of foot, to keep possession of a post called Dhunna Sodra, learning that the engagement had begun at dawn, and that the enemy were not yet dispersed; also, that new succours were coming to them every instant, was alarmed for the safety of the sultan. He quitted his station, and joined the battle, in which he behaved with astonishing gallantry. He was three times obliged to dismount, his horses being wounded, and to fight on foot. The sultan, on seeing the standard of Daood Khan, was enraged; but stifled his displeasure till the gale of victory had waved the standards of the faithful. He then called Daood Khan before him, gave him a harsh reprimand for quitting

quitting a station, so important, that should the enemy gain possession, not a mussulmaun could make his escape from the city.

The sultan now sent a body of troops to secure the post, but the enemy had taken advantage of Daood Khan's absence, and obtained possession; of which, the officers, seeing them too strong to be attacked, sent advice to the sultan. Mujahid Shaw, who though he had slain forty thousand of the enemy, yet had lost great numbers of his own army, did not think proper to remain longer where he was, and moved towards Dhunna Sodra. The enemy fled on the sight of his standards. He then, with a choice body, remained in person at the entrance of the pass, until his whole army had crossed in safety, as he judged Kishen Roy would harass his retreat. All who have beheld this country acknowledge, that sultan Mujahid Shaw, in this expedition, performed an action scarcely possible but from the hand of providence.

The country of Kurrah, called also Carnatic, is in length from north to south, from the Kistnah to Seet Bunder Rameffar, <sup>a</sup> six hundred coss, and its breadth from west to east one hundred and fifty, along the shores of the Indian ocean to the borders of Telingana. The people speak, some the Kuzzi, and some the Teling language; and are so brave, that they advance to battle with songs and dances; but their ardour does not last for any time. The country is full of fastnesses and woods, almost impenetrable to troops. The princes of the house of Bhamenee maintained themselves by superior valour only;

<sup>a</sup> Twelve hundred miles; but this must be, I fancy, an exaggeration. Major Rennell, in his Memoir, says, the Carnatic anciently comprized all that part of the peninsula south of the Gondegama and Tungbedra rivers, from the coast of Coromandel eastward, to the Gaut mountains westward, and was divided into Balla Gaut and Payen Gaut, or the upper and lower Gauts; the former being the western, and containing the districts which now compose the country of Tippoo Saheb; and the latter eastern, or Carnatic, according to its present definition, the dominions of our ally, Mahummud Alee Khan, nabob of Arcot.

only; for, in power, wealth, and extent of country, the roies of Beejanuggur were greatly their superiors, especially in the time of sultan Mujahid Shaw, when as yet the whole of the country of Telingana had not fallen under the yoke of Bhamenee. The sea-port of Goa, the fortrefs of Malgoan, and other places not included in Carnatic, belonged to the roy of Beejanuggur; and many districts of Tulghaut were in his possession. His country was well peopled, and the subjects subinssive to his authority. The roies of Malabar, Ceylon, and other islands and countries, kept ambassadors at his court, and sent annually rich presents. The ancestors of Kishen Roy had lineally possessed the empire for seven hundred years; during which, being undisturbed by revolutions, and sparing in expense, their treasures so accumulated, as to equal those of all the kings of the earth. In the time of sultan Alla ad Dien Khiljee, the grandfather of Kishen Roy buried his treasures from religious motives, and a great part fell into the hands of the chiefs of Alla ad Dien, at Seet Bunder Rameesar, where they were concealed.

Sultan Mujahid Shaw, seeing it impossible at present to reduce Beejanuggur, moved from the vicinity of it, with his captives. They amounted to between sixty and seventy thousand persons, mostly women; as, in performance of the commands of his father, he had refrained from slaughter after the fury of battle. As his troops were lying before Oodnee, the sultan marched to that fortrefs, which he besieged for nine months. A scarcity of water had nearly reduced the garrison to submit, when a heavy shower of rain falling, eased their distress, and they continued to hold out. At this time a want of grain prevailed in the royal camp, and fluxes and cholicky pains carried off great numbers; so that the army in general were dissatisfied, and began to cry loudly for return to their own country.

Mallek

\* These are on the Malabar Coast, and, except Goa, belonging to the Mharattas.

Mallek Syef ad-Dien Ghoree, hearing at Koolburga of the unpromising state of affairs, petitioned the sultan for leave to join him with his troops, as he had a great desire to view the fortrefs of Oodnee, of which, he had heard so many wonderful accounts. The sultan having consented to his request, he marched with great expedition, and soon had the honour of kissing the border of the royal Musnud. After reconnoitring the fortrefs, he observed to the sultan in private, that the conquest of such a place, which had fifteen forts communicating with each other, was not to be hoped for in a short time ; that, preparatory to it, the forts between the rivers, from Goa to Malgoan and Beekapore, should first be taken. Mujahid Shaw upon this consented to retreat, and, through Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree, a peace being concluded with the roy of Beejanuggur, the sultan moved towards his own dominions, sending the minister on before him to Koolburga.

When the royal army had crossed the Tummedra, and arrived near the fortrefs of Mudkul, the sultan with some favourites, the companions of his pleasures, went to take the amusement of hunting, attended only by four hundred horse. Among the number were Daood Khan, Sufder Khan Syestaanee, and Azim Humaioon. He generally hunted all day, and passed the night wherever overtaken by the darkness.

Daood Khan, who could not brook the reprimand given him at Beejanuggur for quitting his post, and also had a view to the throne, had secretly plotted the assassination of the sultan. He was joined in this conspiracy by Khan Mahummud and Musaood Khan ; the former of whom was disgusted at having been removed from the government of Dowlutabad, and the preference shown by the sultan to his rival Azim Humaioon. The latter had a desire to revenge the death of his father Mubarik Khan, betel-bearer to the late sultan. The traitors waited impatiently for an opportunity to execute their design,



design, but, such was the vigilance of Sudder Khan and Azim Hummaoon, that as yet none had offered. But, as the pen of providence had signed the decree, sultan Mujahid Shaw one day dismissed his two faithful amras, against their earnest and importunate requests, to their governments, and moved with his remaining attendants towards his capital. Arriving at the bank of a river, he halted to amuse himself with fishing, but was suddenly seized with a pain in his eyes. He retired to sleep in a tent, which was guarded by the conspirators.

About midnight, Daood Khan, leaving Khan Mahummud and his followers to watch without, entered the sultan's tent, with Musaood Khan, and two other persons. The sultan was fast asleep, and an Abyssinian slave only was present, employed in rubbing his feet. He raised a cry of alarm on seeing Daood Khan with a naked dagger in his hand. The sultan started, but could not open his eyes, they being glued together from his disorder. Daood Khan rushing upon him, plunged the dagger into his belly. The sultan in agony seized the assassin by the hand in which he held the dagger, and struggled with him. The slave, though unarmed, attacked Musaood Khan, who struck him dead with one blow of his sabre; and inflicted another on the sultan with such effect, that he expired immediately. Fortune erects palaces for the body, and then hurls it from the throne to the coffin. The world has beheld numerous events like this; it was not the first treachery of time. She places crowns of gold on the head of one, and resigns another to the dark grave.

Daood Khan, rising from his murdered sovereign, went out of the tent, and the same day called together the nobility and their sons who were present, to acknowledge him as sovereign. As he was heir to the crown, Mujahid Shaw having no children, they agreed to his demands with resignation, and were gratified with honours and employments. In the morning he dispatched his nephew's body to Koolburga;

Koolburga; and, after halting two or three days, set out for that capital himself, in great pomp and magnificence, being joined by the royal army.

The death of sultan Mujahid Shaw happened in the night of the seventeenth of Zeehidge, 779, after a reign of not quite three years. A.D. The history of Hajee Mahummud Candaharee relates, that he received his last wound from the son of Mubàrik, the betel-bearer. God knows the truth.

H

SULTAN

## SULTAN

### DAOOD SHAW BHAMENEE.

---

THE historians of Dekkan relate, that when the news of sultan Mujahid Shaw's assassination was spread abroad, dissention awoke in every quarter. Suder Khan and Azim Humaion, who had reached Beejapore, entering into alliance with each other, repaired to Koolburga; and, having visited the murdered prince's body, they retired towards Elichpore and Dowlutabad, carrying with them all the royal elephants and horses that were stationed at Beejapore. They wrote to Daood Shaw, that they were only retiring to their districts to refresh their troops, and should wait for his gracious encouragement with impatience; but whenever he should give them orders to repair to his presence, they would hasten to court without delay. The army of the roy of Beejanuggur, upon intelligence of the death of the sultan, made great rejoicings; and overrunning the country as far as the Kistnah, sat down before the fortress of Roijore. The inhabitants of Koolburga became divided into two parties; one desirous of the authority of Daood Shaw, and the other of that of Mhamood Khan, the youngest son of sultan Alla ad Dien. This prince had lived confined in the citadel since the accession of Mujahid Shaw.

Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree observed to the nobility, that factions could only occasion the ruin of the state, therefore, it was prudent

\* A younger son of the sultan Alla ad Dien Houssun Kangoh Bhamence.

dent since Daood Shaw had already placed the crown on his head, to obey him, and avoid a civil war. As Mallek Syef ad Dien was the first minister and prime supporter of the house of Bhamenee, the officers and people of the capital agreed to follow his advice; as did also all the ladies of the haram, except the sister of the late sultan, and grand-daughter, by the mother's side, to the minister himself. She rebuked him for his conduct, and entreated him to change it, but without effect.

Mallek Syef ad Dien read the khootbah in the name of Daood Shaw, and went to meet him, attended by all the nobles, divines, and respectable persons of Koolburga. He conducted the sultan in great pomp to the city, where he ascended the throne Firozeh. Daood Shaw, at the request of the minister, permitted him to retire from his office, and took the direction of affairs into his own hands. He was obeyed by all the nobility, so that his authority seemed fully established. The sister of Mujahid Shaw, <sup>a</sup> Rhuperwer Ageh, however, still refused to acknowledge his authority, though Daood Shaw used every means to gain her assent; but she refused to give any answers to his messengers. As she had great influence in the haram, of which she was regarded as chief since the death of Mahummud Shaw, the sultan did not chuse to act towards her otherwise than with attention and respect. At length the princess prevailed upon a young man of great valour, who had stood high in the esteem and favour of Mujahid Shaw, by sacrificing his own life, to revenge the blood of his patron.

On the twenty first of Mohirrim, 780, Daood Shaw, attended A.D. 13 by Khan Mahummud, going to offer his devotions at the great mosque of Koolburga, was followed by the assassin, who placed himself at prayers behind him. While the king was prostrate in prayer,

prayer, he drew his sabre, and, before the attendants were aware of his design, wounded him in such a manner, that he died instantly. Khan Mahummud, seeing the sultan dead, let not the murderer make his escape from the mosque; but, with a stroke, separated his head from the body. Daood Shaw reigned only one month and five days.

SULTAN

## SULTAN

### MHAMOOD BHAMENEE.

---

UPON the death of Daood Shaw, Musnud Alee Khan Mahummud resolved to place on the throne his son Mahummud Sunjer, then in his ninth year. For this purpose, having collected his dependants, he repaired to the palace. Rhuperwer Ageh, being informed of his design, shut the gates, vowing that the son of a traitor, who had assassinated his sovereign and her brother, should not be sultan while she had life. At the same time she declared Mhamood, the youngest son of sultan Alla ad Dien, possessor of the throne.

As Mahummud Sunjer was in the palace, and in the power of the princess, Khan Mahummud was distressed how to act. Going to the House of Syef ad Dien Ghoree, he endeavoured to prevail upon him to join his party, but received for answer, that as Mahummud Sunjer and sultan Mhamood were both in the hands of Rhuperwer Ageh, he thought it adviseable to avoid contentions, and leave the choice of a prince in her hands. Khan Mahummud, as he knew both the nobles and the people, mussulmauns and Hindoos, would be guided by the advice of Mallek Syef ad Dien, submitted to his arbitration, and accompanied him to the palace. The princess, after much persuasion, having blinded Mahummud Sunjer to prevent all attempts in his favour, with the concurrence of the ministers and nobility, placed Mhamood on the throne Firozeh.

Sultan

<sup>a</sup> A younger son of sultan Alla ad Dien.

Sultan Mhamood was a prince of sweet disposition, humane, virtuous, and just. He had a penetrating judgment in all affairs of state. In the beginning of his reign he confined Khan Mahummud in the fort of Saugher, regarding him as a fower of seditions; and he died, not long after, in his prison. He commanded Musfood, who had assisted in the murder of Mujahid Shaw, to be impaled alive. Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghoree was prevailed upon, with much entreaty and encouragement, to re-accept the honours of prime minister and governor of the capital. The sultan engaged in no affairs without his advice. This caution proved fortunate; for, during his reign, no disturbances happened in the empire, nor was there any relaxation of the order and œconomy of government.

Bahadur Khan, Sufder Khan, and Azim Humaioon, hastened with the expedition of obedient submission to the capital; where they vowed their allegiance, and made proper offerings of congratulation. The roy of Beejanuggur raised the siege of Roijore, out of respect to the sultan, and agreed to pay him the tribute stipulated in the reign of sultan Mahummud Shaw Ghazee.

Sultan Mhamood had a taste for poetry, and wrote elegant verses himself. He spoke fluently the Persian and Arabic languages. When prosperous events occurred, he was not intoxicated with joy, nor immersed in grief at the attacks of misfortune. He never cohabited but with one wife, and paid great regard to the opinions of divines, of whose company he was very fond. In his reign, the poets of Arabia and Persia resorted to Dekkan, and were benefitted by the gracious flow of the stream of liberality. Meer Fyez Oollah Anjoo, who presided on the seat of justice, once presenting him with an ode, was rewarded with a thousand pieces of gold, and permitted to retire, covered with honours, to his own country. The fame of the sultan's affability, judgment, and munificence, spread so wide, that the celebrated poet of Shiraz, Khauijeh Hafiz, determined to visit Dekkan; but

but was prevented by a train of accidents, which, with the cause of his intention, are thus related.

Meer Fyez Oollah Anjoo sent this famous poet a present with a letter, intimating, that if he would confer honour on the sultan's dominions by his approach, and make Dekkan the envy of paradise by his bounty-shedding presence, the inhabitants would value properly such an honour, and have him conducted back to Shiraz, enriched to the height of his desires. The poet, from the kindness and assurances of Fyez Oollah Anjoo, became ardently desirous of visiting Dekkan. He disposed of the gifts sent him among his relations and creditors; and, departing from Shiraz, arrived safely at Lar. Here he assisted a friend, who had been robbed, with great part of his ready money. From Lar he was accompanied to Ormus, by Khaujeh Zien al Ab ad Dien Hammadanee, and Khaujeh Mahum-mud Gazroonee, who were also going to visit Hindoostan. With them he took shipping in one of the royal vessels, that had arrived at Ormus from Dekkan; but he had not weighed anchor, when a storm arose, and the sea became very rough. Hafiz repented of his journey; and, pretending that he had forgotten to take leave of some of his friends at Ormus, left the ship. Having written the following ode, he entrusted it to be given to Fyez Oollah Anjoo; after which he returned to Shiraz.

### O D E.

“ The breeze of my garden is not to be purchased by the possession of the world.

“ My companions rebuked me, and said, Quit this spot. What whim hath possessed thee, that thy cell is not to be valued?

“ Yonder

<sup>a</sup> A port in the Persian gulph.



royal camp with great success, till he was wounded in the hand by Mahummud Kallapaharee; whom he in turn disabled, but his troops fled. He would not then quit his horse; and, his father coming to his assistance, renewed the fight till night, when darkness put an end to contention. The two brothers, contrary to their custom, passed this night on the edge of the ditch without the fort, unmindful of the treachery of fortune. A number of the garrison, in league with the royalists, took this opportunity of writing to Eusuff Azdir, the general, that the brothers were without the fort, and offering, if he would send a chosen band, to admit them by a wicket, and put to death the chief rebel Baha ad Dien. Eusuff Azdir having selected a number of resolute soldiers, commanded them, if the head of Baha ad Dien should be sent them by the garrison, to enter and take possession; otherwise, to desist and return to camp. When they arrived at the place of appointment, their friends within threw over to them their chief's head, which satisfied their doubts; and, entering the fort, they sounded the march of victory. At this signal, the brothers were attacked by the royalists without. Seeing no road of escape, they chose to die fighting desperately, with most of their followers. After performing wonderful acts of valour, they quaffed the sherbet of annihilation. This was the first and last time, in which the sword of punishment was drawn from the scabbard during the reign of Mhamood Shaw.

6. The sultan, not long after this victory, on the twenty first of Rejib, 799, died of a putrid fever; and the next day Mallek Syef ad Dien Ghorce, the chief prop of the house of Bhamenee, after having trod the path of life for one hundred and seven years, placed the seal of lasting silence upon his lips. He was buried, agreeably to his will, in the court of the tomb of sultan Alla ad Dien Houssun Kangoh Bhamence, and over his grave was laid a great terrace of stone.

It is recorded, that sultan Mhamood was so strict a promoter of the laws, that no neglects were suffered by him in the smallest point. A woman, convicted of the crime of adultery was once brought to the court of justice to receive the punishment of the law. The judge made some enquiries why she had been guilty of so great a crime. She replied, I knew not, O judge, that the act was unlawful; but believed, that as one man might have four women, I might be indulged, with equal propriety, with four men; but, as I am now informed I was guilty of error, I will not offend by repetition of the crime." The judge was perplexed at her answer, and she escaped, by her wit, the punishment inflicted by the law on adultery. Sultan Mhamood reigned nineteen years, nine months and twenty four days.

## SULTAN

## GHEAUS AD DIEN BHAMENEE.

WHEN the kingdom of Dekkan was deprived of the virtuous and just sultan Mhamood, his eldest son, sultan Gheaus ad Dien, in his seventeenth year, ornamented the throne of empire by his gracious accession. Observing the rules and customs of his father, he behaved graciously to all; and remembering the old servants and supporters of his family, comforted them with favour and kindness. Intelligence of the death of Sufder Khan Syestaanee arriving at court, the sultan, having conferred upon his son Sullabut Khan the title of Mujilifs Alce, together with his offices and estates, dispatched him in great splendour and magnificence to Berar. Ahmed Beg Cazweenee, <sup>b</sup> peshwa to Mahummud Khan, son of Azim Humaioon, was exalted to the office of meer nobut, or lord of the watches; and the sultan showed him uncommon regard and attention. This excited the jealousy of Lallcheen, one of the most powerful Turkish slaves of sultan Mhamood, who aspired to the dignity of prime minister, and wished the post of meer nobut for his son Houssun Khan. Not succeeding in his views, he became discontented, and was reproved by the sultan; who often observed before him, that it was highly injurious to the publick to put slaves in office over the heads of those who were, many of them, descendants of the prophet; or that he should depart from the customs of his royal ancestors.

Lallcheen,

<sup>a</sup> The protector of the faith.

<sup>b</sup> Agent, or minister, if employed by sovereigns. The title is still retained by the first minister of the Mharatta state.

Lallcheen, angry at the remarks of the sultan, treasured the insults in his mind. He turned all his thoughts on revenge, but openly appeared satisfied with his condition, and submissive to the king. He had a daughter, celebrated for her beauty, wit, and skill in musick, whom the sultan was desirous of possessing, and privately sent her professions of his love. Lallcheen, soon after his accession, invited the young sultan to an entertainment at his house. The sultan, in hopes that he would present his daughter as an offering before him, condescended to his request with much satisfaction. Lallcheen treated his royal guest with much splendour and magnificence. When he had exhilarated his spirits with wine, he requested him to clear the presence of his followers, making signs, which the sultan interpreted in favour of his wishes. Eager to enjoy the slave's beautiful daughter, and drowned in the sea of desire, the sultan, without caution, commanded all his attendants to retire. Lallcheen, leaving a eunuch with instructions to ply the sultan with wine, departed towards his haram, as if for his daughter; but in a little time after re-entered with a drawn dagger. The sultan, though intoxicated, attempted to make resistance, but could not walk firmly; and, soon falling to the ground, rolled down a flight of steps. Lallcheen came up with him at the last step, and seized him by the hair. By the help of the eunuch, having thrown him upon his back, he pierced out both his eyes with the point of his dagger; then sending for the royal attendants one by one, as if by the sultan's orders, he put them to death singly, as they came, to the number of twenty four persons, all of the highest distinction and office; so that no one remained alive powerful enough to obstruct his designs. He then placed Shumse ad Dien, brother to the dethroned prince, on the throne, and sent the latter in confinement to the fortress of Saugher. This event happened on the seventeenth of Ramazan, 799, after a reign of only month and twenty days. A. D.

SULTAN

## SULTAN

## SHUMSE AD DIEN BHAMENEE.

---

**SULTAN** Shumse ad Dien acceded to the throne in his fifteenth year; and, warned by the fate of his predecessor, was contented with the name of sovereign. Lallcheen was honoured with the title of <sup>b</sup> mallek naib, and the nobility who had escaped the sword, seeing no safety but in submission, bowed their heads to his authority. The mother of the sultan, who had been a slave, anxious for the safety of her child, paid the utmost deference to Lallcheen, and instructed her son to do the same. She represented to him, that it was by his good offices he was raised to the throne, that he had no loyal subject but him; so that he should be careful not to depart from his advice, or listen to the malicious reports or insinuations of interested persons against him. Lallcheen behaved to the sultan's mother with great respect, frequently sending her costly presents of valuable curiosities, and using every means to ensure her confidence.

Sultan Daood Shaw had left behind him three sons, Mahummud Sunjer, blinded, as before related, by the princess Rhuperwer Ageh, Firoze Khan, and Ahmed Khan. The two last were born of the same mother, and at the time of their father's death were between six and seven years of age. Their uncle, Mhamood Shaw, had behaved with paternal tenderness, educated them in a manner becoming their rank,

\* The sun of the faith.

<sup>b</sup> Lord deputy.

rank, and taken care to have them accomplished in all military exercises, under the preceptorship of Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo Sheerazee. As Sultan Mhamood Shaw had not then a son, he gave each of the princes one of his daughters, and would sometimes say, that Firoze Khan should be his successor. He frequently seated him by his side on the throne, and would declare, that none of his house was more deserving or accomplished, or likely to add lustre to the throne. When the Almighty blessed him with sons, he appointed the eldest, sultan Gheaus ad Dien, his successor in the throne; and conjured Firoze Khan and Ahmed Khan, upon his death-bed, to be loyal and obedient to him. They accordingly served him with submission and fidelity.

When sultan Gheaus ad Dien was deposed and blinded by Lallcheen, his sisters instigated their husbands to revenge his cause; which they resolved on doing, the first opportunity. Lallcheen learning their intentions, complained of them to the sultan. He accused them of falsehood and treachery; hoping by this means to alarm his fears, and obtain an order for their death, or imprisonment, but all in vain; as sultan Shumse ad Dien would not believe them faithless. Lallcheen then represented to the queen mother, that if she did not get rid of the brothers, her son would be deposed, and she, who was accused of love to his person, be exposed to misery and insult. This art had a full effect on the princess, who at length gained over her son to consent to the murder of his cousins; but they having obtained intelligence of the designs forming against them, escaped from Koolburga to the fortress of Saugher.

Suddoo, a slave of the royal family, who commanded in Saugher, was rich and powerful. He received them into the fort with respect, and left nothing undone to testify his loyalty. Ahmed Khan and Firoze Khan from hence wrote to sultan Shumse ad Dien, and the principal nobility, that their design was only to expel Lallcheen, whose

whose treachery to sultan Gheaus ad Dien, and other crimes, which had cast dishonour on the royal family, were known to all, and demanded punishment ; that if that was effected, they should remain loyal, and submissive to the royal authority, and regard sultan Shumse ad Dien as their lawful prince ; but if their wish was not complied with, they would not neglect to use all the power in their hands to obtain their desire.

Sultan Shumse ad Dien, by advice of his mother and Lallcheen, sent back an answer which served only to raise the flames of contention. The brothers, with the assistance of Suddoo, having collected three thousand horse and foot, in hopes that great part of the troops would join them from the capital, marched towards Koolburga. Being disappointed, they halted some time on the banks of the Beemrah, but no one joined from the city. It was, notwithstanding, agreed that they should advance, and the umbrella of royalty was spread over the head of Firoze Khan. Ahmed Khan was exalted to the office of ameer al amra, Suddoo to that of meer nobut, and Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo was appointed vaqueel, or prime minister. Titles of honour and employments were also conferred on their dependants, according to their rank, quality, and merit.

Upon their arrival within four cofs of the city, Lallcheen having distributed great sums of money in largesse to the officers and troops, marched out, with sultan Shumse ad Dien, to oppose them. A severe engagement took place in the vicinity of the town of Merkole, and the brothers being defeated, fled with their remaining friends and adherents to Saugher. The power and haughtiness of the king's mother and Lallcheen at length grew to such an height, that many of the officers about the court privately offered their services to the brothers, whom they advised to procure pardon from sultan Shumse ad Dien, and repair to Koolburga, where they might form plans for forwarding their views at leisure.

Firoze Khan, relying on the assurances of his friends, sent Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo and Syed Kummaul ad Dien, with other respectable persons, to the queen and Lallcheen, representing, that fear only had occasioned their rebellion, of which they now sincerely repented; and if the sultan would send them letters of pardon, they would repair to court, and live under the shadow of the royal munificence. The queen mother and Lallcheen, highly pleased at such a request, sent letters of pardon, filled with the most flattering assurances of favour.

Soon after the arrival of the letters, the two brothers were sitting upon a terrace, and consulting whether they should yet go to Koolburga, when a <sup>a</sup> Cashmirian madman passed by, and exclaimed, I am come, O Firoze of lucky auspices, to conduct thee to Koolburga, and make thee sultan. Regarding this as a happy presage, they marched immediately to Koolburga; where they were honoured by dresses and gifts from the sultan; but Lallcheen and Firoze Khan, still suspicious, were ever on their guard against each other.

About a fortnight after their arrival in the capital, on Thursday, the twenty third of Suffer, anno 800, Firoze Khan came into the Durbar, attended by twelve <sup>b</sup> affillehdars firmly attached to his interest, and about three hundred of his other followers, obtained admittance into the fort, by one or two at a time. He then sent for his brother Ahmed Khan, and, upon his arrival, told Lallcheen that some of his relations were come from his jaghire, in order to pay their respects to the sultan, whose commands he requested might be given to the porters, to admit whomsoever he should send for. A.D. 13

K

Firoze

<sup>a</sup> The Mahummedans regard the rhapsodies of the mad as inspirations; and it is not uncommon for a person meditating an undertaking, to visit a lunatic, and listen to his words, from which he draws an ill, or lucky omen.

<sup>b</sup> Arms-bearers.



Firoze Khan taking care to employ Lallcheen in conversation, his brother went out, on pretence of introducing his relations. Attempting to pass with twelve persons at once, he was stopped by the porters; when, finding that his scheme must be betrayed, he resolved to run all hazards, and attacked them. The porters were cut down, and he rushed into the Durbar without delay. Some opposition was made by Lallcheen's sons, but all the rest of the assembly fled. Sultan Shumse ad Dien ran to hide himself in a subterraneous apartment. The three hundred friends of Firoze Khan, agreeably to the plan formed, attacked and put to flight the dependants of Lallcheen in the courts of the palace; so that every thing succeeded according to design.

Firoze Khan having put chains on sultan Shumse ad Dien and his minister, confined them in the apartment to which they had fled for shelter. Then, accompanied by the nobility, he repaired to the hall of audience, where he ascended the throne Firozeh. To fulfil the prediction of the Cashmirian, and as a fortunate presage, he stiled himself Firoze Shaw Roze Afzoon, and girt himself with the sword of sultan Alla ad Dien. When his authority was established, he blinded sultan Shumse ad Dien, and sent him to confinement in the fortress of Bieder. Having sent for sultan Gheaus ad Dien from Saugher, he gave up Lallcheen to his resentment. That prince, though quite blind, having ordered him to be placed bound before him, killed him with one stroke of his sabre. He then asked with much earnestness of sultan Firoze Shaw to be allowed to go on pilgrimage to Mecca. This was granted, and he sailed from Choul, and arrived in safety at the holy city. Sultan Firoze Shaw sent annually for his support five thousand pieces of gold, and quantities of the best manufactures of Hind, till his death, which fell out at Mecca, after many years. Sultan Shumse ad Dien reigned only five months and seven days.

# ABOU AL MUZZUFFIR AL GHAZEE

## SULTAN FIROZE ROZE AFZOON

### SHAW BHAMENEE.

FROM various histories we learn, that sultan Firoze Shaw far exceeded his predecessors in power and magnificence; and that in him the house of Bhamenee became most celebrated. He forced the roies of Beejanuggur to give him a daughter of their house in marriage, though against their custom of marrying only in their own tribe. Neither did he neglect the promulgation of the true faith, but made four and twenty glorious campaigns; by the success of which he greatly enlarged his dominions. The fort of <sup>b</sup> Beekapore, and the best part of Telingana, were by him reduced to the Islaam yoke. He was also the first of the Dekkan sultans who wore a crown set with jewels in the form of a turban. On liberality, one of the prime virtues of royalty, he valued himself much, and acquired a great reputation. He was guilty of no offences against the rules of religion, but drinking wine and listening to music. He fasted often, and regularly observed the prescribed ceremonies of the holy law. He would often express anxiety for his two offences, but said, that as music lifted his mind to contemplate the divinity, and wine did not make him

K 2

passionate,

<sup>a</sup> The victorious servant of God, champion of the faith, the fortunate sultan of happy auspices.

<sup>b</sup> Called also Sanore Bancapore.

passionate, he hoped he should not be questioned hereafter concerning them, but find mercy from a forgiving Creator.

As he was much addicted to women, he consulted the divines and casuists, in what manner he might gratify his passion, without breaking the law, which allowed only four wives. Some said, that he might divorce one and marry another as often as he pleased: but no opinions given were satisfactory to the sultan; who, at last, referred the point in debate to Meer Fyez Oolla Anjoo, his minister. Fyez Oolla observed, that in the time of the prophet and the first Kaliph, the \* mutteah was allowed; and though abrogated in the reign of the second, it was still legal, according to the tenets of the \* Sheeahs. The \* Soonee denied this privilege, and much debate took place among the learned. All the various traditions were quoted in favour of their opinions, by each party. At length the sultan embraced the judgment of the Sheeahs, and took into his haram in one day three hundred women.

According to Hajee Mahummud Candaহারে, Firoze Shaw, every fourth day, made a point of copying sixteen pages of the koraun; after which he engaged in publick business. He generally spent his evenings, till twelve o'clock, in company of divines, poets, reciters of history, and chaunters of the \* shaw nammeh, and the most learned and witty among his courtiers. In this assembly he laid aside the royal dignity; observing, that when he sat on the throne to transact business, he was a sovereign, and necessarily obliged to assume state, that his dignity might impress the hearts of the people, and the order of government be supported: but that, in their company, he regarded himself as a private person, and wished to be treated

- \* The mutteah is a marriage for a time, made by compact between the parties.
- \* Followers of Alee.
- \* The other grand sect of mussulmauns.
- \* Ferdoosi's celebrated history of ancient Persian monarchs.

treated without form or ceremony. He desired that all might come or go at will; that each person might call for what he chose to eat and drink, and speak freely on all subjects but two, which he forbade being introduced into conversation: the first, affairs of state, and the second, slander of an absent person.

Mullah Eesauk Sirhindiee, a man of great learning and wit, observed one day to the sultan, that his desiring his attendants to use no ceremony towards him was contrary to the genius of kings; the truth of which was proved by an anecdote of the emperor<sup>a</sup> Mahumud Subuctageen, and the physician and astrologer, Anweree Khan. The sultan desired he would relate the story. Having heard it, he laughed, and observed, that such behaviour could only proceed from princes void of justice, discernment, or science; and that he hoped such weakness, as could occasion a like conduct, was not in his disposition. Those who frequented the sultan's assemblies, had full experience of his excelling most princes in uniformity of behaviour, and steadiness of conduct.

There are many curious anecdotes of sultan Firoze Shaw by Moolla Daood Biederee, the relation of which would occasion too great prolixity, and perhaps cause my being accused of departure from truth; so that I shall not give them to my readers; but as Subuctageen and the physician Anweree have been mentioned, it may be proper to give the story in the words of Moolla Daood Biederee.

“ It is related, that the physician Anweree Khan, was one of the  
 “ wonders of his age, and performed many surprizing deeds. On  
 “ account of his great learning, and the condescension used towards  
 “ him by the emperor, he acquired a freedom in his behaviour, that  
 “ in the end grew displeasing. One day, while the emperor was  
 “ fitting

<sup>a</sup> Emperor of Ghuznee, part of Hindoostan, Persia, and Tartary.

sitting on the terrace of a lofty building in the palace of Ghuznee,  
 Anweree Khan entered the gate. The sultan commanded him to  
 foretell at which gate of the palace he should go out. Anweree  
 Khan immediately fixing his astrolabe, took an altitude, and having  
 finished his observation, wrote it on a piece of paper, and placed  
 it under a pillow. The sultan gave orders for part of the eastern  
 wall of the fort to be thrown down, and when he had gone out that  
 way, examined the paper, on which was written the very act he  
 had done. The sultan was enraged at the physician's foreknow-  
 ledge, and ordered him, in his passion, to be cast headlong from the  
 top of the palace. Luckily, a net or some soft substance, received  
 Anweree, who escaped without the least hurt. The sultan then  
 asked him if he had foreseen this? to which the physician replied,  
 he had; and calling for his journal, pointed out to the sultan a  
 prediction that he should, upon such a day, fall from a high place,  
 and escape unhurt. This displeased the sultan still more,  
 and he ordered him to be confined. Six months after this, while  
 the physician was still in prison, one of his slaves going to the  
 market, was told by a diviner from omens, that he perceived in  
 his aspect much good fortune, which he would foretell him for a  
 certain sum. The slave gave him his demand; upon which the  
 diviner said, he had a master in distress, who in a few days would  
 be delivered from his troubles, and receive a dress of honour.  
 The slave, by way of congratulation, told his master; who reproved  
 him for credulity, and going into such bad company. Three  
 days after, it happened that Houshun Meimundee took opportunity,  
 upon the sultan's conversing with him upon astrology, to mention  
 the unfortunate physician, lamenting, that instead of rewards and  
 honours for his two surprising predictions, he had been doomed to  
 wretchedness and a gloomy prison. The sultan replied, that cer-  
 tainly he was unrivalled in science, but a complete physician  
 should know better from the human mind, that kings are like  
 children,

“ children, and must be flattered. After these remarks he com-  
 “ manded the physician to be released. Anweree, upon his way  
 “ from prison to the court, met the diviner, and lost something of his  
 “ scientific vanity. The sultan honoured him with a dress, a thou-  
 “ sand pieces of silver, a horse, and man and woman slave ; at the  
 “ same time he expressed his concern for what had happened ; he  
 “ desired that he would now and then speak to please his humour,  
 “ and not always adhere to the letter of his art.”

Sultan Firoze Shaw every year dispatched vessels from the ports of Goa and Choule, to bring him the manufactures and curious productions of all quarters ; but particularly to invite persons celebrated for their talents in any, whom, he would frequently observe, should be regarded as the choicest possessions of all countries. He said, that kings should draw to them the learned and deserving of all nations ; that from their society they might be able to select the perfections of each, and, in a manner, thus travel the globe. On this account, the celebrated of all parts flocked to his court, and shared his royal bounties. The sultan had so excellent a memory, that he could converse in the languages of many countries ; and he always did in their own to strangers. Hearing any thing once, was sufficient for his retaining it ever after. He was also a good poet, and often spoke verse extempore. He was well acquainted with several sciences, and particularly fond of natural philosophy. On Saturdays, Mondays, and Thursdays, he gave lectures on botany, geometry, and logic, generally in the day, but if business interfered, at night. It was supposed that he exceeded sultan Mahummud Tughluk Shaw in learning.

He

\* This idea, at the present day, sufficiently influences the conduct of Indian courtiers ; who do not fail to burst out into the most rapturous exclamations of applause, on any repartee, or even activity of the prince in his exercises, such as hitting a mark, &c. Their children are seriously taught the following maxim of the poet Saadee.  
 “ Should the prince at noon say, It is night, declare that you behold the moon and  
 “ stars.”

He was the first king of Dekkan who intermarried with the syeds of Anjoo, taking a daughter of that family for his son Houssun Khan, and giving one of his own in marriage to Meer Shumse ad Dien Mahummud Anjoo, whom he appointed governor of Dowlutabad.

Firoze Shaw built a town on the banks of the Beemrah, which he called Firozeabad. The streets were laid out with regularity, and very broad. Within it, near the river, he erected a citadel of stone, divided into a number of splendid courts, detached from each other, all supplied plentifully with water, conducted by an ample canal from the river. Each of these courts he committed to one of his favourite ladies; and, to avoid confusion and irregularity among his women, formed rules and ordinances to be observed in the haram, which were strictly obeyed during his life. In the apartments where any of his own women resided, he did not allow more than three female attendants to one person, who were to be always of the same nation, or speak the same tongue as their mistress. He had persons constantly employed to buy women slaves of all nations; from whom he chose persons to supply the vacancies occasioned by death, or other causes, among his mistresses or their servants. He had Arabians, Circassians, Georgians, Turks, Russians, Europeans, Chinese, Afghans, Raajpoots, Bengalees, Guzaratees, Telingancees, Mharattins, and others in his haram, and could converse with each in her own language. He divided his attention so regularly among them, that each lady fancied herself most beloved by the sultan. He could read the \* Toret and Anjeel; and respected the tenets of all religions, but acknowledged with raptures the faith of Mahummud superior to all others, as it commanded keeping up women from the eyes of strangers, and forbade the use of wine, contrary to the other systems of religion.

When

\* The bible and new testament. From this, it is probable, Firoze Shaw learned Hebrew from the Jews, who have been settled on the Malabar coast for many ages, as they say, since the captivity of Babylon.

When fultan Firoze Shaw ascended the throne, he appointed his brother Ahmed Khan ameer al amra, with the title of <sup>a</sup> Khankhanan, and raised Meer Fyez Oollah Anjoo, his preceptor, to the office of <sup>b</sup> vaqueel al fultunnut and title of <sup>c</sup> Mallek Naib. Honours were also conferred on many of the family of Bhamenee. Historians unitedly agree, that he made twenty four campaigns against the Hindoos, but the particulars of a few only are related by Moollah Daood Biederee in his Tofet al Sallateen.

In the year 801, Dewul Roy, of Beejanuggur, with thirty thousand horse, and a vast army of foot, invaded the royal territories between the rivers, with a design to reduce the forts of Mudkul and Roijore. Sultan Firoze Shaw having intelligence of his motions, moved without delay from Koolburga to Saugher, where he took a muster of his army. After this he put to death a zemindar, with seven or eight thousand Hindoos, who had been always very troublesome and refractory. The armies of Dowlutabad and Berar had joined him, and he was preparing to move against Dewul Roy, when suddenly advice was brought, that Nerfing, possessor of <sup>d</sup> Kurleh, at the instigations of the sultans of <sup>e</sup> Mando and <sup>f</sup> Afeer, also the roy of Beejanuggur, had invaded the province of Berar, where he committed every cruelty and depredation on the mussulmauns as far as the walls of <sup>g</sup> Dahoor. Upon this the fultan sent back the forces of Dowluta-  
L bad

<sup>a</sup> Lord of lords.

<sup>b</sup> Deputy of the government.

<sup>c</sup> Lord deputy.

<sup>d</sup> A district on the frontier of Berar bordering on Malwa, having a capital of the same name.

<sup>e</sup> The capital of Malwa, then governed by Afghaun sultans.

<sup>f</sup> A strong fortress, then the capital of Khandeshe, under an independant sovereign, claiming his descent from Omar, one of the friends of Mahummud, and the second kaliph. This place and sovereignty were reduced to the Mogul empire by Akber.

<sup>g</sup> A town in Berar.



bad to oppose Nerfing, and marched with the remainder of his troops against Dewul Roy.

It being the rainy season, and the river Kistnah very full, Dewul Roy had pitched his camp, in self-security, on the bank; and stationed large bodies of foot along the shore to oppose the passage of the mussulmauns. Sultan Firoze Shaw, on his arrival near the river, held a council of war with his chief officers, but received no advice that to him appeared satisfactory. While the sultan was debating in his own mind how to act, \* Cauzi Serauje, seeing his concern, offered, if the sultan would permit him, to cross the river with a few of his friends, whom he would select for the purpose, to assassinate Dewul Roy, or his son, as he found it most convenient; observing, when the alarm that would attend such an exploit should throw the enemy's camp into confusion, the sultan might send a party across the river, secure a passage for the whole army, and make the infidels repent of their insolence and disobedience to the prince of the faithful.

The sultan approving the measure, some hundreds of hurdles covered with leather were prepared expeditiously for the troops to cross. Cauzi Serauje with seven of his friends, disguised as holy mendicants, proceeded to the roy's camp, and repaired to the quarter where the dancing girls resided. Here the cauzi pretended to be enraptured with a courtesan, and was guilty of a thousand extravagancies to support his character. In the evening, the girl having adorned herself in her richest ornaments, prepared to go out; on which, the cauzi, like a jealous and distracted lover, falling at her feet, entreated her to stay, or let him attend her, and not rend his heart by absence. The woman upon this informed him, that she was ordered to attend an entertainment by the roy's son, and durst not disobey,  
nor

\* A judge from the laws of the koraun. It was not uncommon among the mahummedans, for such a magistrate to seek, out of regard and zeal for religion, the most difficult and hazardous exploit in war.

nor could she take him with her, as only musicians and dancers would be admitted. The cauzi upon this replied, that he played on the same instrument as herself, and had, beside, some curious accomplishment that would highly please the roy's son. The dancing girl, thinking him in jest, out of contempt gave him her <sup>a</sup> mundul, and desired him to play; which he did in so masterly a manner, that she was delighted, saying, that his company would give her superiority over her fellows, and do her honour with the roy's son. Accordingly, he with his companions attended the girl to the tents of the young roy.

As is the custom of Dekkan, many sets of <sup>b</sup> loolies and dancing girls were ordered to perform at the same time, and having finished their parts, the roy's son called for the players and mummers. The dancing girl now obtained leave for the cauzi and one of his companions to show their feats. Having assumed the dress of women, they entered ogling and smiling, and so well imitated the mummers in playing on the mundul, dancing, and mimickry, that the roy's son was charmed with their performances. At length they each drew a dagger, and, like the dancers of Dekkan, continued to flourish them for some time, making a thousand antic postures in advancing, retreating, and turning round. At last, suddenly rushing upon the roy's son, they plunged both the daggers into his breast, afterwards attacking his companions. Their remaining friends, who were watching without the tent, on hearing an alarm, ripped up the curtain, and entered to assist them. Many of the company being much intoxicated, were easily put to death. The cauzi with his friends extinguished all the lights; and, making their escape through the rent, mingled with the crowd. The outcry soon became general round the tents. Great confusion ensued, and various reports and alarms took place. Some said, that the sultan had crossed the river and surprised the camp; others,

L 2

<sup>a</sup> A stringed instrument.

<sup>b</sup> Youths trained to sing and dance in public.

others, that one of his chiefs, with twelve thousand men, had cut off both the roy and his son. The night was uncommonly dark, and the camp extended near ten miles, so that circumstances were variously reported; and the different chiefs, ignorant of the real cause of the alarm, contented themselves with waiting in their several quarters under arms. About four thousand of the sultan's troops, in this interim, crossed the river in boats and rafts, which had been prepared for the purpose. The enemy's foot stationed to oppose the passage, terrified by the alarm in camp, and the approach of the sultan's forces, fled in confusion, without waiting to be attacked. Before the morning Firoze Shaw had crossed the river with his whole army, and at dawn assailed the enemy's camp with great fury. Dewul Roy, grieved by the death of his son, and panic-struck at the bravery of the assailants, made but a faint resistance. Before sunrise, having taken up his son's corpse, he fled with his army. The sultan gained immense plunder in the camp, and pursued him to the vicinity of Beejanuggur. Several actions happened on the way, all of which were fortunate to the sultan; and the roads were heaped up with the bodies of the slaughtered Hindoos.

When Dewul Roy had shut himself up in the fort of Beejanuggur, and no enemy remained in the field, Firoze Shaw dispatched Khan Khanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah to lay waste the districts south of the city, which were uncommonly populous and flourishing. Cauzi Serauje, in reward for his heroic exploit, being raised to a high rank of nobility, was detached with them. They left nothing undone in performance of their instructions; and having taken captives without number, returned to camp.

As great numbers of bramins had fallen into the hands of the musliumauns, their friends at Beejanuggur offered to assist the roy with large sums of money to purchase peace and ransom the captives; Dewul Roy accepted their offers; and, after much negotiation,  
Meer

Meer Fuzzul Oollah agreed to accept <sup>a</sup>ten lacks of oons for the royal treasury, as a ransom for the prisoners, and one lack for his own intercession. Accordingly, the bramins sent six lacks, and Dewul Roy five; all which Fuzzul Oollah laid before the sultan, who greatly praised his disinterested services. A treaty was then concluded between the powers, by which it was agreed, that their boundaries should remain the same as before the war, and that one party should not molest the subjects of the other. Sultan Firoze Shaw released his prisoners, and began his march to his own dominions. When he had passed the Tummedra, he dispatched Folaud Khan to regulate the country between <sup>b</sup>the rivers, and, leaving the army, hastened with a few attendants to Koolburga.

In a few months after the conclusion of this campaign, and the beginning of the year 802, the sultan marched to punish Nerfing; and upon his arrival before Mahoor, the governor of that place having obtained quarter, at the intercession of some of the nobility, made large offerings, and joined the army with his children. The sultan halted a month and five days at Mahoor, when he moved towards Kurleh. Nerfing, who had great wealth and power, being possessed of all the hills of <sup>c</sup>Ghondwaneh, and other countries, sent rich presents to the governors of Malwa and Khandeshe, entreating assistance; but though they had, through dread of his power, furnished him formerly with aids, yet as they in fact wished his ruin, they now gave him a positive refusal. Notwithstanding this, Nerfing was resolved to engage the sultan; and, marching two coss from Kurleh, waited for his approach.

Sultan

<sup>a</sup> Near 4000000l. sterling.

<sup>b</sup> The Kistnah and Tummedra.

<sup>c</sup> The part of Berar next Malwa, now belonging to Chimhajee Bhoseloh, whose country is also called Nagpore.

Sultan Firoze Shaw was anxious to lead the battle in person ; but as Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah Anjoo requested to be allowed to crush the enemy with their own troops, he consented, and gave them their dismissal. They first wrote to Nerfing a letter of remonstrance on the folly of his conduct, and advising him to submit to pay tribute ; but he answered it only by threats of defiance, and greater preparations for war. Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah then attacked his lines, and a severe conflict ensued ; in which Shujahut Khan, Dillawer Khan, and Bahadur Khan, principal nobles, obtained martyrdom ; and, the infidels charging furiously, the troops of Islaam were broken. At this instant it was reported to Fuzzul Oollah, that Khankhanan was slain. He commanded the informer to keep the report secret, and advancing with two hundred horse, ordered the march of victory to beat, crying out, that the sultan was coming to their assistance. The troops at these tidings rallied in great numbers, and he drove off the enemy. He was soon after joined by Khankhanan, supposed to be slain ; and they now together charged the remaining enemy with such vigour, that they soon put them to flight, and took prisoner Goful Roy, the son of Nerfing. The fugitives were pursued to Kurleh ; about ten thousand were slain in their flight ; and Nerfing, having with much difficulty gained the fortress, shut himself up, and was closely besieged by the victorious army of Islaam.

At the end of two months, being reduced to great distress, he begged terms ; but received answer from the generals, that they had no power to grant any ; and, unless Nerfing would throw himself at the sultan's feet, he must expect none. Nerfing, seeing no resource but compliance, went with his family to the sultan's camp at Elichpore ; where, expressing sorrow for his offence, and acknowledging himself the sultan's vassal, he offered to give up Kurleh ; but if his majesty chose to admit him among the number of his tributaries, and to draw the pen of forgiveness over his crimes, he would

would pay every year the tribute fixed by sultan Alla ad Dien, and remain constant in the paths of obedience.

Sultan Firoze Shaw having pardoned Nerfing, gave him a dress of honour, richly embroidered with gold; and having received one of his daughters among his women, with forty fine elephants, a sum of money, and other valuables and curiosities, ordered the siege of Kurlah to be discontinued. Upon the junction of Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah with his army, he dismissed Nerfing, and returned in triumph to the capital of Koolburga. As this victory was chiefly owing to Meer Fuzzul Oollah, that nobleman was promoted to the command of the Berar army.

In the year 804, repeated accounts coming from the court of Ameer Timur, of that great conqueror having conferred the throne of Dhely on one of his sons, with orders to subdue all the kingdoms of Hindoostan, and that he had resolved to march in person to assist his designs, if necessary; Sultan Firoze Shaw sent ambassadors to the emperor, with rich presents, and a letter expressive of respectful attachment. Timur received the ambassadors graciously, and accepted the presents. At the end of six months, by means of some of the favorites at court, they represented to the emperor, that Firoze Shaw was desirous to be numbered among his slaves, and would, whenever his majesty should march himself, or send one of the princes, to conquer Hindoostan, hasten to join from Dekkan with his troops. Timur, pleased at his offers of attachment from so great a distance, pronounced that he gave him the sovereignty of Dekkan, Malwa, and Guzarat, with permission to use the umbrella, and all other insignia of empire. He also delivered to the ambassadors a firmaun, containing the grant of the above countries, a sword set with jewels from his own side, a royal robe, a Turkish slave, and four horses, superior in beauty to any ever seen in Dekkan.

The

The sultans of Malwa and Khandeshe, whose power was yet weak, alarmed at the ambition of sultan Firoze Shaw, sent ambassadors to court his friendship; observing, that they ought to live together like brothers, and unite in alliance against the power of the emperor of Dhely. At the same time they privately wrote to the roy of Beejanuggur, that whenever he should need their assistance against sultan Firoze Shaw, to inform them, that they might lend him all the support in their power.

On these overtures, the roy of Beejanuggur changing his behaviour to the sultan, neglected to pay his tribute for four years; and Firoze Shaw, knowing the secret enmity of his neighbours, the sultans of Guzarat and Malwa, did not press him, but winked at his neglect, resolving to punish it at his convenience.

There resided in the town of Mudkul a farmer, who was blessed with a daughter of such exquisite beauty, that the creator seemed to have united all his powers in making her perfect. Agreeably to the custom of Hindoostan, her parents wished in her childhood to betroth her to one of her own cast; but she requested that the ceremony might be delayed, with such earnestness, that to please her it was put off. Some time after, an old bramin, who had been on a pilgrimage to Banaras, stopped on his return at her father's house, and was so delighted with her beauty, that he adopted her as his daughter, and resolved to accomplish her in music and dancing, of which he was perfectly master. He continued near a year and half with her family; at the end of which, finding her completely skilled in music and all the graces of dancing, he took his leave, with a promise shortly to return, with proposals calculated for the honour of his pupil, and the advantage of her family. The bramin, who had from the first resolved to exalt his adopted daughter to royalty, proceeded to Beejanuggur, and, being introduced to the roy, spoke in such praise of the beauty and accomplishments of the young maid, that he was fired with

with desire of possessing her, and entreated the bramin to procure her for him of her parents in marriage. This request was what the bramin earnestly wished, and he immediately agreed to satisfy him; upon which the roy dispatched him with rich gifts and great promises of favour to the parents, and the title of ranee, or princess, for their beautiful daughter. The bramin lost no time in his journey, and, upon his arrival at the farmer's house, delivered to him and his wife the roy's orders, that they should repair to Beejanuggur with their daughter. The parents were overjoyed at such unexpected good fortune, and calling for the young maid, laid before her the rich gifts of the roy, congratulated her on being soon to be united to a great prince, and attempted to throw upon her neck a golden collar set with jewels, as the token of immediate espousals, and which, if done, could not have been broken off.

The beautiful virgin, to their great astonishment, drawing her neck from compliance, refused to receive the collar; and observed, that whoever entered the haram of Beejanuggur, was afterwards not permitted to see even her nearest relations and friends; and though they might be happy to sell her for worldly riches, yet she was too fond of her parents to submit to eternal absence from them, even for all the splendour of the palace of Beejanuggur. This declaration was accompanied with affectionate tears, which melted her parents; who, rather than use force, dismissed the bramin with all his gifts, and he returned chagrined and disappointed to Beejanuggur. The maid then observed to her parents, that she had long had an inward persuasion that she should become wife to a great prince of the faith of Islaam, and desired them to wait patiently the decrees of providence. Her parents smiled at her supposed folly; but, as advice and remonstrance had no effect, they submitted to be silent, and leave her in the enjoyment of her own thoughts.



When the bramin arrived at Beejanuggur and related to the roy the failure of his scheme, the prince's love became outrageous, and he resolved to gratify it by force, though the object resided in the heart of Firoze Shaw's dominions. For this purpose he quitted Beejanuggur with a great army, on pretence of going the tour of his countries; and upon his arrival on the banks of the river Tummedra, having selected five thousand of his best horse, and giving the reins of his conduct to love, commanded them, in spite of the remonstrances of his friends, to march night and day with all expedition to Mudkul, and, surrounding the village where Peral lived, to bring her prisoner to him, with her whole family, without injury.

As the roy had, in the excess of love, lost his judgment, he neglected to send the bramin to prevent the parents of his beloved from being frightened at the approach of troops, and to tempt them to remain in the place, should the alarm be spread time enough for the inhabitants to escape; so that the country round Mudkul being apprized of the enemy's approach, the inhabitants, and among them Peral's family, fled for shelter to distant parts.

The troops of Dewul Roy being deprived of their expected prize, returned with expedition; but on their route laid waste several towns and villages, before troops could be collected to oppose them. At length Folaud, governor of the province, marched against them, and the plunderers, seeing themselves greatly superior to him in numbers, stopped to engage, and obliged him to retire. Being, however, quickly reinforced, he pursued them a second time; and the invaders, not dreaming of being followed by a beaten enemy, had become careless on their march, so that they were surprized and had not time to form. Folaud Khan completely defeated them, and slaughtered above two thousand, before they re-crossed the Tummedra.

Sultan Firoze Shaw, on hearing of this unprovoked and insolent invasion, immediately issued orders for assembling his forces, and his camp to be formed near Firozeabad. In the beginning of the winter of the year 809, he moved in great force, and arrived near Beejanuggur, in which Dewul Roy had shut himself up. An assault was made upon the city, and the sultan got possession of some streets, which, however, he was obliged to quit, his army being repulsed by the Carnatickehs. Dewul Roy, encouraged by his success, now ventured to encamp his army under protection of the walls, and to molest the royal camp. As the mussulmauns could not make proper use of their cavalry in the rocky unevenness of ground round Beejanuggur, they were somewhat dispirited. During this, sultan Firoze Shaw was wounded by an arrow in the hand, but he would not dismount; and drawing out the arrow, bound up the wound with a cloth. The enemy were at last driven off by the valour and activity of Ahmed Khan and Khankhanan, and the sultan moved farther from the city to a convenient plain, where he halted till his wounded men were recovered. Laying aside the design of taking the city, he detached a body of ten thousand horse under Khankhanan and Meer Suddoh his meer nobut, to lay waste the country to the south of Beejanuggur; and sent Meer Fuzzul Oollah Anjoo to besiege the fortrefs of Beekapore, the most important in the Carnatick. The sultan, with the remainder of his army, continued in the environs of the city, to amuse Dewul Roy, and fortified his camp with a circle of cannon and fireworks. Dewul Roy more than once attacked him, but was always driven off with great slaughter. He then desisted from attacks, and dispatched ambassadors to beg aids of the sultans of Malwa, Khandeshe, and Guzarat.

A.D. 140

The sultan continued to employ Dewul Roy for four months, during which Khankhanan laid waste the most flourishing towns and districts of Carnatic, and Meer Fuzzul Oollah succeeded in the reduction of the fortrefs of Beekapore, with its valuable dependancies;

the government of which he committed, by the sultan's orders, to Mean Buddoh, and with his army returned to the royal camp. Khankhanan also joined the army of the sultan with about sixty thousand captives, male and female, and a very rich plunder in treasure and effects. The sultan received them with the favour due to their services, and made a splendid festival in honour of his successes, at which he consulted on further operations. After some debate, it was resolved, that Khankhanan should remain opposed to Dewul Roy, while the sultan, accompanied by Meer Fuzzul Oollah, marched to besiege the fortress of Oodnee, the strongest in possession of the enemy.

Intelligence of the sultan's designs reaching Dewul Roy, as he had been refused assistance from the sultans of Malwa, Khandeshe, and Guzarat, he was plunged into a sea of despair, and sent some of his principal nobility to treat for peace at the royal camp. The sultan at first refused to grant it on any terms; but at length, being moved by the advice and entreaties of Fuzzul Oollah, agreed, on condition that the roy should give him his daughter in marriage, ten lacks of oons, five muns of pearl, fifty choice elephants, and two thousand men and women slaves, singers, dancers, and musicians; also, that the fort of Beekapore, already in his possession, should, to obviate all future disputes, be ceded to him for ever, in part of the marriage portion.

Though the roies of Carnatic had never yet married their daughters but to persons of their own cast, and giving them to strangers was

\* Nearly 400000l.

\* The Bengal mun, or maund, is eighty pounds weight. The five here mentioned of pearls could scarcely be of that computation; but as the pearl fishery between Dekkan and Ceylon was for ages belonging to the roies of Beejanuggur, great quantities must have been in their possession.

\* From this it appears, that the roies of Beejanuggur were sovereigns of all the ancient Carnatic.

was highly disgraceful, yet Dewul Roy, out of necessity, complied, and preparations for celebrating the nuptials were made by both parties. For forty days communication was open between the city and the sultan's camp. Both sides of the road were lined with shops and booths, in which the jugglers, drolls, dancers, and mimics of Carnatic displayed their feats and skill, to amuse passengers. Khankhanan and Meer Fuzzul Oollah, with the customary presents of a bridegroom, went to Beejanuggur, from whence at the expiration of seven days, they brought the bride, with a rich portion and offerings from the roy, to the sultan's camp. Dewul roy having expressed a strong desire to see the sultan, Firoze Shaw with great gallantry agreed to visit him with his bride, as his father in law.

A day being fixed, he with the bride proceeded to Beejanuggur, leaving the camp in charge of Khankhanan. On the way he was met by Dewul Roy in great pomp. From the gate of the city to the palace, being a distance of nearly six miles, the road was spread with cloth of gold, velvet, fatten, and other rich stuffs. The two princes rode on horseback together, between ranks of beautiful boys and girls, who waved plates of gold and silver <sup>a</sup> flowers over their heads as they advanced, and then threw them to be gathered by the populace. After this, the inhabitants of the city made offerings, both men and women, according to their rank. After passing through a square directly in the center of the city, the relations of Dewul Roy, who had lined the streets in crowds, made their obeisance and offerings, and joined the cavalcade on foot, marching before the princes. Upon their arrival at the palace gate, the sultan and roy dismounted from their horses, and ascended a splendid palanquin, set with valuable jewels, in which they were carried together to the apartments prepared for the reception of the bride and bridegroom; when Dewul  
Roy

<sup>a</sup> Or rather small coins stamped with the figure of a flower. They are still used in India, to distribute in charity, and, on occasion, thrown by the pursebearers of the great among the populace.

Roy took his leave, and retired to his own palace. The sultan, after being treated with royal magnificence for three days, took his leave of the roy; who pressed upon him richer presents than before given, and attended him four miles on his way, when he returned to the city. Sultan Firoze Shaw was enraged at his not going with him to his camp, and said to Meer Fuzzul Oollah, that he would one day have revenge for the affront offered him by such neglect. This declaration being told to Dewul Roy, he made some insolent remarks, so that, notwithstanding the connection of family, their hatred was not calmed. Sultan Firoze Shaw proceeded to the capital of his dominions, and dispatched persons to bring the beautiful Pertal, and her family to court; which being done, her beauty was found to surpass all that had been reported of it. The sultan observing that he was too old to espouse her himself, gave her to his son Houssun Khan in marriage, and gratified her parents with rich gifts and grants of land in their native country. Pertal was committed to the care of the sultan's aunt till the nuptial preparations were ready, when the knot was tied, amid great rejoicings and princely magnificence.

7. In the year 810 Firoze Shaw, as he was a great encourager of astronomy, ordered an observatory to be built on the summit of the pass called Ballaghaut; but this work being interrupted by the death of Hakeem Houssun, the most able professor, it was left unfinished.
12. In 815 the sultan went, on pretence of hunting, into the country of Gohndwarra, which he laid waste, and brought away near three hundred elephants. Soon after this, the sultan hearing that the celebrated religious syed Mahummud Geefoo-derauz, was arrived near Koolburga from Dhely, ever anxious to honour merit, came himself from Firozeabad to visit him, and sent all the nobility of the court to meet him; but, though he at first treated him with much attention, on finding him unadorned by learning or science, he withdrew the warmth of his favour.

Khankhanan, brother to the fultan, entertained for the holy fyed the strongest veneration, built for him a superb convent, spent great part of his time in attending his lectures on divinity, and was never absent from his wujd, or extacies; at which times he distributed large sums to the servants of the convent, and dirveshes.

In the year 818, the fultan having fixed on his son Houffun, a weak and dissipated prince, to succeed him, conferred upon him a royal cap and vestband, with an umbrella, tents, and elephants, peculiar to royalty. When he invited the nobles to acknowledge him, he requested also of the holy fyed to give him his blessing; but he answered, that to one chosen by the fultan the prayers of a fakeer were of no moment. Sultan Firoze Shaw, dissatisfied with his declining the blessing, sent to beg it again, with much importunity; upon which the fyed observed, that as the crown after him was decreed to his brother Khankhanan, by the will of providence, it was vain to try to bestow it on another. The fultan, on hearing this, was much alarmed, and ordered the fyed to leave the city, pretending that his convent was too near the palace, and that the crowds of his disciples and students were dangerous to the peace of the capital. The fyed immediately obeyed, and retired out of the town to the spot where his tomb now stands, and his followers soon erected for him a magnificent dwelling. A.D. 141

In the year 820 the fultan dispatched ambassadors to the roy of Telingana, demanding some years' arrears of tribute; and he obeying, sent the sums due, with such valuable presents of money and effects, in addition, as satisfied the fultan. A.D. 141

In  
 \* The Mahummedan dirveshes often fall into real or pretended extacies at their religious assemblies, when verses are recited from their poets; and, when in these fits, what they utter is regarded by their disciples as the effect of prophetick inspiration. During the paroxysms, they dance, tear their clothes, and commit a thousand extravagancies. The wujd is not unlike the described extacy of the ancient Pythian priestess.

10 In the middle of this year, sultan Firoze Shaw formed the design of reducing the fortress of Mankul, now generally called Bilkondah. Without regarding his relationship to the roy; he marched and commenced the siege, which extended to two whole years; at the end of which, its reduction not being the will of heaven, a pestilence broke out in the royal army, in which men and horses died every day in alarming numbers. Discontent and fear filled the survivors, and many of the first nobility deserted the camp, and fled, with their followers, to their jaghires. At this crisis Dewul roy collected his army; and having obtained aids from all the surrounding princes, even to the raja of Telingana, marched against the sultan with a vast host of horse and foot.

Firoze Shaw, though he judged his army unequal to opposition, yet impelled by royal jealousy of his glory, in spite of all the remonstrances of his friends, gave battle. Meer Fuzzul Oollah, who commanded the troops of Islaam, charged the infidels with heroic vigour, and, routing their center, proceeded to attack their right wing. He was on the point of gathering the flowers of victory, when one of his own attendants, bribed for the purpose by Dewul Roy, gave him a mortal wound on the head, and he instantly quaffed the sherbet of martyrdom. This fatal event changed the fortune of the day; the sultan was defeated, and with the utmost difficulty, by the most surprizing and gallant efforts, made his escape from the field. The Hindoos made a general massacre of the mussulmauns, and erected a platform with their heads on the field of battle. They followed the sultan into his own country, which they wasted with fire and sword, took many places, broke down mosques and holy places, slaughtered the people without mercy; by their actions seeming to discharge the treasured malice and resentment of ages. Sultan Firoze Shaw, in the exigence of distress, requested aid of the sultan of Gazarat, who, having but just acceded to the throne, could afford none. At last fortune took a turn favourable to his affairs,

affairs, and the enemy, after repeated battles, were expelled from his dominions by the sultan's brother, Khankhanan; but these misfortunes dwelt on the mind of Firoze Shaw, now old, and he fell into a lingering disorder and lowness of spirits.

During his illness, the sultan gave the reins of government into the hands of two of his slaves, one named <sup>a</sup> Hoshiar Ein al Moolk, and the other <sup>b</sup> Nizam Bedar al Moolk, strengthening their influence with the whole weight of his authority. These ministers, jealous of the popularity and ambition of Khankhanan, observed to the sultan, that the government of Dekkan could only be secured to his son Houffun Khan, when the kingdom should be cleared of the power and influence of Khankhanan. The sultan then recollected the prediction of fyed Mahummud Geesoo-derauz, and determined to prevent a possibility of his aspiring to the throne, by having his brother blinded. Khankhanan being informed of the sultan's design by his spies, prepared for flight. During the night he went with his son Alla ad Dien to the dwelling of the holy fyed, to request his advice and blessing. The fyed took the turban from his own son's head, and dividing it into two parts, tied one round the head of the father and son, and extending his hands over them, hailed them both with future royalty. Khankhanan, after this ceremony, returned to his house; and, having spent the remainder of the night in preparation, issued from the gates at dawn of day with four hundred faithful companions. At the gate he was saluted, after the royal form, by a celebrated merchant, named Khulf Houffun Bufforeh, one of his earliest acquaintance, who had heard of his design.

Khankhanan desired him to hasten to his own dwelling, lest he should be seen by the officers of the court, and suffer trouble on his account. To this Houffun remarked, that to be a companion in the

N

days

<sup>a</sup> The political eye of the state.

<sup>b</sup> The regulator, watchful of the state.



days of prosperity, and to cast the dust of inconstancy in the eyes of a friend in adversity, was not becoming a virtuous man; that while he had a spark of life within him, he should be loath to quit his patronage; and hoped, if he would receive him among the number of his servants, to perform some services of importance. Khankhanan, pleased at his attachment, consented to his accompanying him, and said, that if the reins of empire should ever be held in his hands, he should be his guide and minister. He then left the city, and in the evening arrived at Khankhananpore, which he vowed to dedicate to the use of the fyeds of Mecca and Medina, Nujeeb and Kerballa, should he become king.

Hosfiar and Bedar, on learning the flight of Khankhanan, went with anxious impatience to the sultan; and, having obtained permission to pursue him, marched with all expedition, attended by four thousand horse and some war elephants. Khankhanan was for concealing himself in the country, till he could prevail on some of the nobility to assert his cause; but Houssun, dissuading him from it, sent to Koolburga, Bieder, and Kallean, from whence he procured a number of the disaffected and idle to enlist. Some days were passed in moving from place to place, to avoid fighting, when, at last, the ministers were reinforced, and all hope of escape cut off; nor could Khankhanan hope to engage with success, the enemy being eight thousand strong, and his whole force not amounting to more than a thousand. In this crisis, a band of grain merchants, called in Hindoostan, Bunjarehs, in their way from Berar, with two thousand head of oxen, halted in the neighbourhood of Kallean, as also three hundred horses, which some dealers had brought to sell from Lahore. Khulf Houssun, who was eager for opposition, purchased them all, and making red and green banners, after the custom of Dekkan, mounted a man with a flag on each ox. He placed some cavalry in front of this mock force, with orders to appear at a distance when the engagement should commence, and to proclaim, that some principal

cipal amras had arrived from their jaghires to assist Khankhanan. Khankhanan at first regarded the scheme as ridiculous, but at last consented to embrace it, as he could not avoid fighting. In the morning Khankhanan moved slowly with his motley army towards the enemy, encouraging his troops by declaring that such and such noblemen were hastening to join him, and then only a few miles from them. Hoshiar and Bedar also dreaded the event of his being reinforced, and eagerly accepted the present offer of battle, hoping to prevent it. When the fight had begun, Khulf Houssun, advancing his horse in front of the oxen, and waving his banners, appeared marching from behind a grove at some distance, which struck the enemy with a belief that the amras were arrived to Khankhanan's assistance; and a vigorous charge being made at the same time, the right of the enemy broke in confusion. Hoshiar and Bedar, who were in the center, seeing their men on the right fly, and terrified at the supposed new troops, after a slight opposition were routed, and driven from the field. Khankhanan thus unexpectedly victorious, pursued the fugitives; and having taken many elephants, horses, and much plunder, encamped at a small distance from Koolburga, and was joined by numbers of the royal troops from all quarters.

Sultan Firoze Shaw, notwithstanding his indisposition and weakness, spread the royal umbrella over the head of Houssun Khan, by the advice of his ministers; and having entrusted the citadel to some faithful servants, put himself in a palanquin (being too infirm to travel otherwise) at the head of many of the nobility, four thousand horse, a great number of foot, some artillery, and many elephants, to oppose his brother Khankhanan. An engagement took place a few miles from the city. The body in which sultan Firoze Shaw was, being hard pushed, a report spread through the army that he was killed; upon which the nobility and troops came over in great numbers to the standard of Khankhanan. Hoshiar and Bedar, being

alarmed at the great desertion, fled with the sultan precipitately towards the citadel, at the gates of which sultan Firoze Shaw recovered from a fainting fit, into which he had fallen from alarm and fatigue.

Khankhanan, out of respect, would not allow the sultan to be pursued; but when he heard of his being in the fort, marched to the capital, and encamped under the walls of the citadel. Hoshiar and Bedar, together with Houshun-Khan, manned the works, and began to molest the besiegers with shot and arrows. A ball entering the tent of Khankhanan, wounded some persons sitting near him, upon which he retreated to a greater distance.

Sultan Firoze Shaw at length calling his son Houshun-Khan before him, observed, that empire rested on the attachment of the nobility and army, and as they had mostly declared for his uncle, he had better wind up the rolls of opposition, which could only occasion public calamities, and submit to his power. After this he ordered the gates of the palace to be thrown open, and admitted Khankhanan, with a number of his attendants. Khankhanan approaching the bed of the sultan, bowed his head at his feet, when Firoze Shaw expressed pleasure at seeing him, saying, that he praised God for letting him behold his brother sovereign, of which high dignity he was truly deserving; that paternal affection had made him wish his son for his successor, but as he was disappointed, he left his kingdom to God, and his son to his care. He then begged he would assume the throne, and take care of his person for the little time he might remain his guest. Khankhanan, the same day, put on the royal turban invented by his brother, and mounting the throne Firozeh, stiled himself Sultan Ahmed Shaw, commanding coins to be struck, and the khoobah to be read in his name. As sultan Firoze Shaw, ten days after this, resigned his  
soul

soul to the guardians of paradise, his body was deposited with great funeral pomp and royal ceremony, near the tombs of his ancestors. He reigned twenty five years, seven months, and fifteen days. It is said in some books, that he was put to death through policy, by his brother, but no good foundation appears for the report.

## SULTAN

## AHMED SHAW WULLEE BHAMENEE.

**SULTAN** Ahmed Shaw understood well the rules of civil policy and military affairs. Copying his brother, he paid great respect to the syeds, learned men, and divines, omitting voluntarily nothing for their benefit and encouragement. In the beginning of his reign, on account of the predictions made by him of his success, he showered favours on the venerable syed Mahummud Geesoo-derauz, and, as the people generally follow the opinions of their king, the natives of Dekkan chose him for their guide in religious affairs; so that his residence became a place of pilgrimage to all sects. The sultan withdrew his attachment from the family of shekh Serauje ad Dien, to the holy syed; to whom he granted in perpetuity several towns, villages, and extensive lands near Koolburga, and built for him a most magnificent college, not far from the city. Though it has now passed from the family of Bhamenee to the sultans of Beejapore, yet most of the estates, given by the former princes, are still in possession of the syed's descendants. The people of Dekkan have such a respect for the saint, that a Dekkanee, on being once questioned by a humourist, who was the greatest personage, Mahummud or he, replied, with seeming wonder at his query, that the prophet was undoubtedly a great man, but syed Mahummud Geesoo-derauz a far superior kind of being.

Sultan

\* The excellent sultan, friend of God.


\* Ferishta wrote in the beginning of Jahaungeer, about the year 1607.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, from the instant he mounted the throne, turned all his attention to strengthen his army, and obtain revenge for the invasions of the roy of Beejanuggur in the last reign. He appointed Khulf Houffun vaqueel al fultunnut, with the rank of twelve hundred; and, as he was a merchant, conferred upon him the title of *mallek al tijaar*. This title is still given in Dekkan, where it is esteemed one of the most honourable. Houffun, admiring the fidelity of the ministers of the late sultan, thought them worthy of confidence, and interceded for them with the sultan, who, at his recommendation, honoured Hoshier Ein al Moolk with the title of *ameer al amra* and rank of fifteen hundred; and giving the government of Dowlutabad to Bedar Nizam al Moolk, exalted him to the rank of two thousand. We are told, that the princes of Bhamenee confined the highest rank of nobility to two thousand, in which were admitted only four persons, the *teruffdars*, or governors of the four capital divisions of the kingdom. From this, the ranks were continued down as low as two hundred, but none of less rank were esteemed noble. An *ameer* of a thousand had the privilege of carrying in his suit the *b toghe*, *c ullum*, and drums, as insignia of dignity.

The late sultan's son, Houffun Khan, though legal heir to the sovereignty of Dekkan, Ahmed Shaw, contrary to the opinions of his ministers, who advised his being strictly confined or put to death, appointed an *ameer* of five hundred, and gave him the palace of Firozeabad for his residence, with an ample jaghire, and permission to hunt or take his pleasure within eight miles round his palace, without restriction to time or form. As this prince was entirely devoted to indolence and pleasure, he was more satisfied with this power of indulging his appetites, than with the charge of empire.

While

\* Prince of merchants.

\* A staff with a head of this  form.

\* A staff with a head in form of a hand. Each of these are carried separately on an elephant; also the drums.

While his uncle lived, he enjoyed his ease, and no difference ever happened between them; but he was afterwards blinded and kept confined to the palace of Firozeabad.

When Ahmed Shaw had, by his virtues, impressed the minds of his people with affection to his government, he stationed a strong force on the frontiers of his dominions towards Guzarat, to prevent invasions from that quarter, and then marched towards Carnatic with forty thousand horse. Dewul Roy, without delay, collected his troops, and, calling the roy of Warunkul to his assistance, marched with a most numerous army, in the hope of extirpating the mussulmans, to the bank of the Tummedra, where he fixed his camp.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw being arrived on the opposite bank, surrounded his camp with carriages, after the usage of a Room, to prevent the enemy's foot from making night attacks, and halted for forty days; during which his detachments of horse laid waste all the country of Dewul Roy on one side the river. He endeavoured to tempt the Hindoos to cross and give him battle on the ground which he regarded as advantageous, but in vain. At length, tired with delay, the sultan summoned a council of his nobility, and finding them unanimous for crossing the river, then fordable, and attacking the enemy on their own ground, resolved on doing it the next morning.

The roy of Warunkul deserted his ally, and withdrew to his own country, with all his troops. Early in the morning, Lodi Khan, Aulum Khan, and Dillawer Khan, who had marched during the night and forded the river at a distance, reached the environs of the enemy's camp. It happened that the roy was sleeping, attended by only a few persons, in a garden, close to which was a thick plantation

tation of sugar cane. A body of the musſulmauns entered the garden for plunder, and Dewul Roy, being alarmed, fled almost naked into the sugar cane plantation. Here he was found by the soldiers, who thought him only a common person, and having loaded him with a bundle of canes, obliged him to run with it before them. Dewul Roy, rejoiced at his being undiscovered, held his peace, and took up the burden readily, hoping that he should be discharged as a poor person, or be able to make his escape.

They had not gone far, when the alarm of sultan Ahmed Shaw's having crossed the river, and the loss of the roy, filled the camp, and the Hindoos began to disperse. The sultan entered the camp, and Dewul Roy's masters, hoping now for more valuable plunder than sugar cane, hastened to join their friends, leaving him to shift for himself. Dewul Roy ran with his own troops, and about noon came up with some of his nobles, by whom he was recognized and received with great joy. His safety being made known, his army rallied into some order; but, as he regarded the late accident as an ill omen, he laid aside all thoughts of engaging in the field, and fled to Bccjanuggur.

Ahmed Shaw not stopping to besiege the city, overran the open country, and wherever he came, put to death men, women, and children, without mercy, contrary to the compact made by his ancestor Mahummud Shaw with the roies of Bccjanuggur. Laying aside all humanity, whenever the number of slain amounted to twenty thousand, he halted three days, and made a festival in celebration of the bloody work. He broke down the idol temples, and destroyed the colleges of the bramins. During these operations, a body of five thousand Hindoos, enraged to desperation at the destruction of their country and the insults to their gods, united in taking an oath to sacrifice their lives in attempting to kill the sultan, as the grand author



of all their sufferings. For this purpose they employed spies to observe his motions, that they might seize the first opportunity of action.

It happened, that the sultan going to hunt, in the eagerness of chase separated from the body of his attendants, and advanced near twelve miles from his camp. The devoted infidels, informed of the circumstance, immediately hastened to intercept him, and arrived in sight when even his personal attendants, about two hundred Moguls, were at some distance from him. The sultan alarmed, galloped on in hopes of gaining a small mud inclosure, which stood on the plain as a fold for cattle; but was so hotly pursued, that some broken ground falling in his way, he was not able to cross it before his pursuers came up. Luckily some archers at this instant arrived to his aid, so that the enemy were delayed sufficiently to give the sultan time to reach the inclosure with his friends. The infidels attempted to enter, and a sharp conflict took place; all the faithful repeating the <sup>a</sup> creed of testimony, and swearing to die, rather than submit. Syed Houssun Buduckhshi, Meer Ali Syestaance, Meer Ali Cabulee, and Abdoolla Khoord, in this fight did such services, as procured them the sultan's lasting praises and gratitude. Their little troop being mostly killed and wounded, the assailants advanced close to the wall, which they began to throw down with pickaxes and hatchets, so that the sultan was reduced to the extremity of distress. At this critical juncture arrived Abd al Kadir, first armourbearer to the sultan, and a body of troops, with whom, fearful of some accident having happened to occasion his absence, he had left the camp in search of his master. The infidels had completed a wide breach, and were preparing to enter, when they found their rear suddenly attacked. The sultan with his remaining friends joined Abd al Kadir in attacking the enemy, who after a long struggle were driven off the field, with the loss of a thousand men, and about five hundred of the mussulmauns obtained martyrdom. Thus the sultan, by the almost inspired caution of Abd al Kadir, acceded,

<sup>a</sup> There is no god but God, and Mahummud is his prophet.

acceded, as it were a second time, from the depths of danger to the enjoyment of empire. It deserves place among the records of time, as a remarkable event, that two sovereigns at the head of armies, should fall into such danger for want of numbers, and both escape uninjured. Sultan Ahmed Shaw, the same day, raised Abd al Kadir to the rank of two thousand, the government of Berar, and title of Khan Jehaun; to which he added the appellations of Life-bestowing Brother, and Faithful Friend. Abd al Lutteef, his brother, was raised to the same rank, with the title of Azim Khan. All who had any share in the sultan's deliverance were amply rewarded with titles, bounties, and commands. As the Mogul archers had been of great use, he gave orders to Mallek al Tijaar to form a body of three thousand, composed of the natives of <sup>a</sup> Eerauk, Khorassan, Maweralnere, Turkey, and Arabia, and commanded all his officers to practise themselves, children, and dependants, at shooting with the arrow.

After this event, Ahmed Shaw, having laid waste the whole country, marched to Beejanuggur, which he kept so closely blocked up, that the inhabitants were reduced to the greatest distress; when Dewul Roy, to spare his people, sent ambassadors to the sultan entreating peace; to which he consented, on condition that he would send the tribute of as many years as he had neglected to pay, laden on his best elephants, and conducted by his son, with his drums, trumpets, and all other insignia of state, to his camp. Dewul Roy, unable to refuse compliance, agreed to the demands, and sent his son with thirty favourite elephants, loaded with treasure and valuable effects. The sultan sent some noblemen to meet him, and, after being led in ceremony through the market and great streets of the camp, he was brought to the presence. The sultan, after embracing, permitted him to sit at the foot of his throne; and putting on his shoulders a magnificent robe, and girding him with a sabre set with jewels, gave him twenty beautiful horses of various countries, a male  
O 2
elephant,

<sup>a</sup> Provinces of Syria, Persia, and Tartary.

éléphant, dogs for the chase, and three hawks, which the Carnatickehs were till then strangers to the use of. He then marched from the environs of Beejanuggur, and on his arrival on the bank of the Kistnah, dismissed the roy's son, and returned to Koolburga.

This year, no rain falling, a grievous famine raged through all Dekkan, and multitudes of cattle died on the parched plains, for want of water. The sultan enlarged the pay of his troops, and opened all the royal stores of grain for the ease of the poor; but the next year also no rain appearing, the people became seditious, complaining, that the sultan's reign was unlucky, and displeasing to God. The sultan was much afflicted, and repaired to pray for the divine compassion on his subjects. His prayers were heard, and a plentiful shower fell almost immediately. Those who had abused him, now became loud in his praise, calling him <sup>b</sup>Wulleh, and worker of miracles. The sultan returned with joy and thanksgiving to his palace, amid the acclamations of his people, who now blamed their own rashness of opinion.

In the year 828, the sultan, to be revenged of the roy of Warunkul for joining the roy of Beejanuggur, marched to subdue his country, and all Telingana. On his arrival at Golconda, he sent an army before him under Khan Azim, and made a halt with the main body for twenty seven days. During this time he received accounts that Khan Azim, notwithstanding his small force, had defeated the enemy, killed seven thousand men, and obtained possession of Warunkul,

\* Among other superstitions, the natives of Hindoostan regard the failure of the usual rains, as a mark of the divine displeasure to their Sovereigns; and in times of drought, it is usual for the emperor, or governors of towns and districts, to go out, attended by eminent religious and the people, to pray for rain. They generally chuse a time when the clouds hang heavy, and promise the accomplishment of their petitions. I have heard marvellous stories from the natives, of the sudden effect of these solemn prayers.

<sup>b</sup> Friend of God.

unkul, the roy being slain in the action. - The sultan moved to Warunkul, and took possession of the buried treasures of ages, which had till now been preserved from plunder, and accumulated yearly by the œconomy of the roies. He conferred on Khan Azim ten large and ten small elephants, a girdle set with jewels, four strings of fine pearls, and a large some of money; after which he detached him to reduce the other towns of Telingana; which having effected in the space of four months, he returned to the sultan at Warunkul. He was now ordered to reduce some strong posts in possession of the deceased roy's heirs, while Ahmed Shaw returned to Koolburga.

In the year 829, Ahmed Shaw marched to reduce a rebellious Zemindar, who had seized the fort of Mahoor from the royal garrison. The rebel was soon reduced, but the sultan, who had assured him of pardon on submission, put him to death as soon as he fell into his hands, with five or six thousand of his followers, as examples to deter others from rebellion. The sultan possessed himself of a diamond mine in Ghondwareh, where he razed many temples of idols, and erecting mosques on their sites, appropriated to each some tracts of land, to maintain dirveshes and supply lamps and oil for divine service. He halted near a year at Elichpore, founded Kaween, repaired the fortrefs of Pernalleh, and then returned to his capital Koolburga. A.D. 1

As sultan Hoshung Shaw of Malwa dreaded the neighbourhood of Ahmed Shaw, he made proposals to his tributary, Nerfing Roy of Kurleh, to enter into alliance against the house of Bhamenee; and the roy refusing to accede to his demands, Hoshung Shaw twice invaded his country, but was expelled both times with disgraceful losses. He however made a third attempt, so unexpectedly, that Nerfing could not gain time to collect his troops, and was obliged to retire to his fortrefs. In the year 830, Nerfing petitioned Ahmed Shaw for assistance, observing, that from the day of his having submitted A.D.

mitted to become tributary to Firoze Shaw, he had never wandered from the path of obedience; that he was esteemed by all the surrounding states as a tributary to his house, whom to delay supporting, in the days of misfortune, would be ungenerous.

Ahmed Shaw immediately ordered Khan Jehaun, Governor of Berar, to march to the succour of Nerfing; and moved himself, with seven thousand horse, to Elichpore, to be ready, if necessary, to support him. Hoshung Shaw, judging the sultan's not being with the army to proceed from fear, advanced to Kurleh, plundered the country round, and opened the tongue of ridicule on the inactivity of Ahmed Shaw; which being informed of, he marched rapidly to relieve Kurleh.

At this time some venerable divines represented to the sultan, that none of his ancestors had ever assisted infidels against mussulmauns, that it was against the laws of the faith, and should be avoided, as indelible disgrace. The sultan, then within forty miles of the enemy's camp, was struck with the remonstrance, and immediately stopped his march; writing to Hoshung Shaw, that, as Nerfing was one of his dependants, it would promote friendship to desist from attacking him, and return to his own country; that he himself was, at the remonstrances of the divines, going back immediately to his capital.

Ahmed Shaw began his retreat before the messenger had arrived in the enemy's camp. Hoshung Shaw was filled with rage and contempt at the message, and knowing his own army superior to the sultan's, as he had only fifteen thousand horse, by double his numbers, resolved to pursue him; which he did with such rapidity, as always to encamp on the ground his enemy had left in the morning, committing great depredations on his route.

Ahmed Shaw, stung at this affront, assembled his divines, telling them, that he thought he had already sufficiently shewn his regard for the laws of the faith, by suffering dishonour to his arms. He then ordered his baggage to go on before, and halted his army in disposition of battle ; giving the command of his right wing to Khan Jehaun, the left to Abdoolla Khan, grandson of \* Ismael Mukh, and committing the royal umbrella to his son, the prince Alla ad Dien, posted him in the center. He then, with two thousand chosen horse and twelve war elephants, retired to a spot he had fixed upon as an ambush for the enemy.

Hoshung Shaw, who had not yet been opposed, expected the Dekkanees were still flying before him, and advanced without any regard to the order of his army. When he came up with them, he had not time to make a disposition ; but seeing no remedy for his neglect, but valour, charged in a confused manner with seventeen thousand men. When the lines were engaging, sultan Ahmed Shaw rushed from his ambush, with his elephants and two thousand men, on the rear of the army of Malwa ; which, confounded between two attacks, was panic struck, and fled with precipitation. The Dekkanees pursued them, and killed above two thousand men, took all their baggage and two hundred elephants, with the women and all the haram of Hoshung Shaw. Nerfing, hearing of the defeat of the Malwes, quitted his fortrefs, and intercepted them in their passage through his country, killing great numbers. Sultan Ahmed Shaw lamented this misfortune, and having conferred magnificent presents on the women and children of Hoshung Shaw, sent them to Malwa, escorted by some persons of rank and confidential eunuchs, without demanding any ransom. Nerfing came to pay his respects to the sultan, accompanied by his sons ; and having prevailed upon him to visit

\* For a short time sultan Nasir ad Dien, as related in the account of the first Bhamenee sovereign.

upon which, sultan Ahmed Shaw Guzaratee sent his son Zuffir Khan, with an army, to retake it. Upon this, the sultan of Dekkan also dispatched his son Alla ad Dien to reinforce Mallek al Tijar. Both armies remained some time encamped in sight of each other, on opposite banks of an inlet of the sea, without either having the boldness to attack. At length, prince Alla ad Dien, being affected greatly in his health by the unwholesome air and water of the country, removed some days' journey, for a change of air. Zuffir Khan, during his absence, attacked Mallek al Tijar, and after a very desperate conflict of the two armies, the brother of the Dekkan general was taken prisoner, and two chief officers killed. The army of Dekkan received a total defeat; and effects innumerable, with tents, elephants, and horses, fell into the hands of the Guzaratees. In the \* Tarekh Mhamood Shawee it is written, that sultan Alla ad Dien was in this action, and displayed proofs of heroic bravery; but, as victory depends not solely on human exertions, he, with Mallek al Tijar, was obliged to fly with precipitation.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, in a short time after the defeat, having recruited his army, marched towards Guzarat; and sultan Ahmed Shaw Guzaratee hastened with his forces to meet him. The Dekkanees laid siege to the fortrefs of Tunbole; but the sultan, on hearing of the enemy's march towards him, raised the siege, and moved to oppose him. Both armies lay near each other for some time inactive; till at length the divines and learned men on both sides extinguished the flames of mutual enmity between the kings, by the pure waters of admonition, and it was agreed, that each should rest satisfied with the districts and forts in his possession, nor in future covet the territories of the other.

The

south on the coast of Malabar, for us to suppose it ever in the hands of the Guzarat sultans.

\* A history of Guzarat.

The author of the <sup>a</sup> Tarekh Alfee relates, that in the year 835 A. D. 1431 the sultan, hearing that Mahummud Khan, son of the sultan of Guzarat, was employed on a distant expedition to Nudderbar, marched against him; upon which Ahmed Shaw Guzaratee hastened to assist his son; but the Dekkanees, on his approach, retreating four stages, he returned towards his capital, and encamped on the banks of the Taptee. Here he learned that the Dekkanees had returned and laid siege to Tunbole; upon which he moved against them, and an engagement ensued, which lasted from morning till night, without decision in the favour of either army; but both the sultans in the night retreated to their own country, without proposals of peace or any agreement. Some other historians relate the particulars of the siege of Tunbole; but, as copying them would occasion prolixity, I pass them over.

In this year was finished the citadel of <sup>b</sup> Ahmednuggur, built with stone, for which the sultan ordered publick rejoicings. He put to death his sister's son, Sheer Khan, whose life he regarded as prejudicial to the interests of his own children. In the year 837, A. D. 1433 Hoshung Shaw, taking opportunity of the disagreements between Guzarat and Dekkan, invaded the country of Nerfing, whom he killed in battle, and the fort of Kurleh with its dependancies came into his possession.

Sultan Ahmed Shaw, upon receiving intelligence of this loss, marched towards the Malwa army; but Nuffeer Khan, prince of Khandeshe, interfering, by his mediation the two sultans were prevented from coming to action; and, after much negotiation, it was agreed, that the fort of Kurleh should belong to Hoshung Shaw, and

P 2

<sup>a</sup> A general history, written at the command of Akber, comprising the events of one thousand years from the Mahummedan æra.

<sup>b</sup> Called Ahmedabad, to distinguish it from another Ahmednuggur, founded long afterwards by the Nizam Shawee sovereign.



and all the province of Berar to Ahmed Shaw. A treaty was concluded, and observance of it sworn to in a solemn manner, by the two sultans, who afterwards returned to their several capitals. Not long after, the sultan marched into Telingana, to quell a rebellion of some powerful zemindars against his son Daood Khan, and in a short time reduced them to obedience. After a reign of twelve years and two months, sultan Ahmed Shaw died on the eighth of Rejib, 838. He was eminent for his justice and regard to religion.

## SULTAN

### ALLA AD DIEN 2<sup>d</sup>. BHAMENEE.

---

SULTAN Alla ad Dien ascended the throne at Ahmedabad Bieder, agreeably to the will of his father. He did not neglect his brother Mahummud Khan, but allowed him elephants, horses, and considerable estates. Dillawer Khan, one of the first amras of the court, he appointed vaqueel al sultun, and Khajeh Jehaun Afterabadee vizier. Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, an ancient nobleman, who, after performing great services to the royal family, had retired from business, he prevailed upon to accept the office of ameer al amra; and dispatched him, together with his brother Mahummud Khan and Khajeh Jehaun, with a very powerful army, against the infidels of Beejanuggur, the roy of which had withheld his tribute for five years, and refused to pay the arrears. They laid waste the country in such a manner, that the roy in a short time was glad to procure peace, by giving twenty elephants, a great sum of money, and two hundred female slaves skilled in music and dancing, besides a valuable present to Mahummud Khan.

On the return of the army near Mudkul, some of the discontented Dekkan nobility represented to Mahummud Khan, that as his father had left him partner in the empire, it was but just that sultan Alla ad Dien should either admit him to sit with him on the throne, and have a joint direction of state affairs, or make a division of the territories between them; but, as he showed no inclination to perform either, the

the prince had a right to do himself justice, and by force of arms possess himself of half the kingdom. Mahummud Khan, led by their arts, used much persuasion to draw Khajeh Jehaun over to his designs, as also Ummad al Moolk Ghoree; but both strenuously refusing, and setting before him the criminality of his intentions with a noble freedom, he put them to death. After this, being assisted by a considerable army from the roy of Beejanuggur, he took Mudkul, Roijore, Sholapore, Beejapore, and Nuldirruk, from the sultan's governors.

Sultan Alla ad Dien was much affected at the death of Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, saying, that he had performed invaluable services to his ancestors, was dear to him as his father, and that no advantages could accrue to the murderer of so worthy and distinguished a personage. He then opened the doors of his treasury, and, having collected an army, marched from the capital to engage the rebels. Upon meeting, such a severe conflict was sustained by the brothers, that even the warrior of the sky relented at the numbers of the slain; but the gale of victory at last waved the standards of sultan Alla ad Dien; most of the amras who had been the fomenters of the rebellion were taken prisoners in the action, and Mahummud Khan fled, with a few attendants, to the hills and woods for shelter. The sultan returned to the city of Ahmedabad Bieder, and, soon after, passing over the crimes of the guilty amras, released them from their chains. He, by his assurances of pardon and safety, prevailed upon his brother to deliver himself up, and on his arrival treated him with affection and encouragement; not long after conferring upon him the fortress and territory of Roijore, vacant by the death of his brother Daood Shaw, governor of Telingana. Mahummud Khan lived long in the undisturbed possession of his countries, spending his time in a round of pleasures.

On

On the first day of the year 840, sultan Alla ad Dien conferred A. D. 142 robes of honour on Dillawer Khan, and dispatched him to reduce the country of <sup>a</sup> Kokun, inhabited by a stubborn and hardy race of men. The rajahs of Amede and Sungeer being soon humbled, agreed to pay regular tributes; and Dillawer Khan having taken the beautiful daughter of the latter for the sultan, returned with her and some years' arrears of tribute to the capital. The sultan, at first, was pleased at his services, and charmed with the raja's daughter, who was without her equal in beauty, disposition, and knowledge of music. He gave her the title of <sup>b</sup> Pericherah, and the fame of their love became noised abroad. At length, finding that Dillawer Khan had received bribes from the rajas of Kokun, and not done his utmost to reduce their fortresses, he became cool to the minister; who, seeing his disgust, resigned, of his own accord, the ring of the vaqualut, and by so doing saved himself from danger. This important dignity was then conferred on the eunuch Dufur al Moolk, but all ranks of people soon became disgusted at his tyrannical behaviour; which, though daily represented to the sultan, made no impression on his mind, as he regarded the complaints against the minister as proceeding from envy and the self-interest of faction; on which account he shewed him every day more countenance and favour. At length, Humaioon Shaw, the sultan's son, desiring the eunuch to grant some petition he had recommended, he replied, he could not immediately, but in a day or two would take it under his consideration. At the expiration of two or three days the prince sent him a message, observing, that the business was still unfinished, and desiring that he would conclude it without delay. To this the minister insolently returned for answer, that the case did not come under his department, and that it was unbecoming in the prince to interfere.

The prince, naturally violent in his temper, lost all patience at this affront; and calling to him in privacy one of his arms-bearers,  
ordered

<sup>a</sup> Written by most Europeans, Concan.

<sup>b</sup> Angel-faced.

majesty, from that consideration, would give him the command of the body guards, and all the foreigners, without any Dekkanee or Abyssinian officers, he hoped that, by the blessing of the Almighty, and the royal auspices, he should be able to bring affairs in Berar to a prosperous issue.

Sultan Alla ad Dien consenting to his proposals, appointed three thousand Mogul archers from the body guards to attend him; as also many Mogul amras, who had been bred up under Firoze Shaw and Ahmed Shaw. Among them were two princes, Mujnou Sultan and Shaw Kooli Sultan, lineal descendants from the great conqueror \* Chungeez Khan.

Mallek al Tijar proceeded first to Dowlutabad, from whence he dispatched a force to guard the frontiers towards Guzarat and Malwa. He then entered Berar with a well supplied army of seven thousand veteran Moguls; and Khan Jehaun having found opportunity to quit Pernalleh, came to meet him at Mhaker. Mallek al Tijar dispatched Khan Jehaun with his troops to Ellichpore, in order to prevent the roy of Gohndwareh from entering that way to the assistance of Nussfer Khan, and then moved with the main army towards the district

As the Abyssinians appear, from this history, to have had great power in Dekkan, it is necessary to relate, that formerly great numbers of slaves were brought by Arabian merchants from the coast of Abyssinia, and sold throughout India to the sultans and principal chiefs, who employed them frequently in high offices, when they again purchased their countrymen offered for slaves, by which means, colonies (if they may be so called) of them were established in many parts of Hindoostan, but particularly on the two coasts of the peninsula and in Bengal, where a few Abyssinians, at one period, assumed royalty. Mr. Bruce, in his travels, mentions this trade from Abyssinia, but seems to think eunuchs only were sold from thence. Many were, but numbers also in a perfect state.

\* Called by some European writers, Zingis, and Jengeez Khan. He was emperor of Tartary, also ancestor of Timur and the Great Moguls. All the continent of Asia, Turkey in Europe, and part of Russia, were conquered by him; from whom are also descended the present royal family of China.



the day of this distinction, till the present time, the most rooted hatred has been kept up between the Dekkanees and Moguls; which the former have gratified, on several occasions, by cruelties on the latter, whenever they had opportunity.

About this time, Deo Roy of Beejanuggur called a general council of his nobility and principal bramins, observing to them, that as his country of Carnatic, in extent, population, and revenue, far exceeded the territories of the house of Bhamenee; and in like manner, his army was far more numerous, he wished therefore to explore the cause of the mussulmauns' successes, and his being reduced, to pay them tribute. Some said, that the Almighty had decreed a \* superiority of the mussulmauns over the Hindoos for thirty thousand years or more yet to come, which was plainly foretold in their scriptures; that, therefore, the Hindoos were generally subdued by them. Others said; that the superiority of the mussulmauns arose from two circumstances: one, all their horses being strong, and able to bear more fatigue than the weak, lean animals of Carnatic; the other, a great body of excellent archers always kept up by the sultans of the house of Bhamenee, of whom the roy had but few in his army.

Deo Roy, upon this, gave orders for the entertainment of mussulmauns in his service, allotted them jaghires, erected a mosque for their use in the city of Beejanuggur, and commanded that no one should molest them in the exercise of their religion. He also ordered a koraun to be placed before his throne, on a rich desk, that the mussulmauns might perform the ceremony of obeisance in his presence, without sinning against their laws. He also made all the Hindoo soldiers learn the discipline of the bow; in which he and his officers used such exertions, that he had at length two thousand mussulmauns,

\* At present this prophecy seems to be suspended; the Hindoo Mharattas having the emperor of the Mahummedans, and many of his provinces, under their government.

mussulmauns, and sixty thousand Hindoos, well skilled in archery, besides eighty thousand horse and two hundred thousand foot, armed in the usual manner, with pikes and lances.

With this host he resolved on conquering the Bhamenee princes; and, accordingly, in the year 847, crossed the Tummedra suddenly, took the fortress of Mudkul, sent his sons to besiege Roijore and Beekapore, encamped himself along the bank of the Kistnah, and sent out detachments, who plundered the country as far as Saugher and Beejapore, laying waste by fire and the sword. A.D. 1

Sultan Alla ad Dien, upon intelligence of this invasion, prepared to repel it, and commanded all his forces from Telingana, Dowlutabad, and Berar, to repair to the capital of Ahmedabad without delay. Upon their arrival he reviewed the whole, and found his army composed of fifty thousand horse, sixty thousand foot, and a considerable train of artillery. With this force he began his march against the enemy; and Deo Roy, upon his approach, shifted his ground, and encamped under the walls of the fortress of Mudkul, detaching a large body to harass the sultan.

The sultan halted at the distance of twelve miles from Mudkul, and dispatched Mallek al Tijar, with the troops of Dowlutabad, against the sons of Deo Roy; also, Khan Zummaun, governor of Beejapore, and Khan Azim, commander of the forces of Berar and Telingana, against the main body of the enemy. Mallek al Tijar, going first to Roijore, gave battle to the eldest son of Deo Roy, who was wounded in the action, and fled towards Beekapore, from whence he was joined by his younger brother, who quitted the siege of that fortress.

In the space of two months, three actions happened near Mudkul between the two grand armies; in the first of which multitudes were slain



on both sides, and the Hindoos having the advantage, the Mussulmans experienced great difficulties. The sultan was successful in the others; and, in the last, the eldest son of Deo Roy was killed by a spear thrown at him by Khan Zummaun, which event struck the Hindoos with a panic, and they fled with the greatest precipitation into the fortress of Mudkul. Mujeer al Moolk and his brother, officers of note, following the fugitives, in the ardour of pursuit entered the fort with them, and the infidels, admiring their valor, took them both prisoners without injury, and carried them before Deo Roy, who ordered them to be kept in confinement. Mujeer Alla ad Dien, upon this, wrote to him, that the two chiefs were regarded by him as of equal importance to two hundred thousand warrior men; therefore, as it was a rule with the princes of his family to kill a hundred thousand Hindoos in revenge for the death of a single Mussulman, should he take away their lives, till he had avenged the death of each, by the slaughter of an hundred thousand Hindoos, he would not leave the country.

His

Deo Roy, who knew by experience the resolution of the princes of his house, dispatched to the sultan confidential persons, proposing, that if he would promise not to molest his territories in future, he would bind himself to pay annually the stipulated tribute, return the prisoners, and never again withdraw his feet from the circle of obedience. The sultan acceded to his request, a treaty was executed, and Deo Roy immediately sent back Mujeer al Moolk and his brother, also an offering of forty war elephants, and valuable effects to a great amount, with the tribute due for some years past. The sultan greatly honoured the roy with a rich dress, and horses in furniture set with jewels; after which he began his return home; and, during the rest of his reign, Deo Roy regularly remitted his tribute, while the sultan also strictly observed his part of the treaty.

the

In the first part of his reign, sultan Alla ad Dien erected at Ahmedabad Biedar an infirmary, to support the expenses of which he granted considerable tracts of land, and established in it both mufſulmaun and Hindoo phyſicians. To every part of his dominions he ſent <sup>a</sup> cenſors and juſt judges; and, though he drank wine himſelf, he forbade the uſe of it by others, as alſo gaming. He put chains on the necks of <sup>b</sup> collinders, and idle, diſſipated vagabonds, and puniſhed them by employing them in removing filth from the ſtreets, drawing heavy ſtones, and all kinds of laborious works, that they might reform, and get a livelihood by ſome calling, or elſe quit the country altogether. If any one, after admonition and moderate correction, was convicted of drinking wine, melted lead was poured down his throat. The rank of offenders was no ſecurity from puniſhment.

One of the grandſons of <sup>c</sup> Mahummud Geeſoo-derauz, being captivated in the ſnares of a courtezan, and tempted by her to drink wine, became quarrellſome from the effects of it, and, beating the woman, cut off her ſide locks. The affair was complained of to the cutwal, who confined both parties; but, conſidering the rank of the ſyed, he thought proper to refer the deciſion of the cauſe to the ſultan; who being much enraged, ordered the offender to be carried to the moſt publick ſquare of the city, there to receive two hundred blows on the ſoles of his feet, and to take a ſolemn oath againſt drinking wine. The courtezan was led through the ſtreets dreſſed in an afs's ſkin, and afterwards baniſhed from the city.

The

<sup>a</sup> Called mhatuſſubs, whoſe office was to examine weights and meaſures, to prevent intoxicating liquors being ſold, and to puniſh offences againſt morality. Since the death of Aurungzebe, this office has become a ſinecure.

<sup>b</sup> Wandering religious, many of whom are the moſt diſſipated characters.

<sup>c</sup> The holy perſonage mentioned in the two laſt reigns.



Kokun, and reduced several rajas to subjection. At length he moved to that country in person, and laid siege to a fort, the raja of which was named Sirkeh, whom he speedily obliged to deliver himself and family, with his possessions, into his hands.

Mallek al Tijar insisted, that Sirkeh should embrace the faith of Islaam, or be put to death; upon which the subtle raja, with much humility, represented, that there existed between him and roy<sup>a</sup> Songeer, who owned the country round the fortress of<sup>b</sup> Kalneh, a family competition and rivalry, and that they were near relations. Should he therefore enter the order of Islaam, and his rival remain secure on the usufruct of power, he would, on the general's return, extend the tongue of mockery on his change of faith, and raise up his whole family and subjects to rebel; so that he should lose the countries his ancestors had held for ages in independance. He added, that if Mallek al Tijar would reduce his rival, and give his country either to himself, or one of his amras, which might be effected with little trouble, he would then readily pronounce the creed of the true faith, enroll himself among the slaves of the sultan, and annually remit a tribute to his treasury, as well as assist in reducing those roies who might hereafter fail in their duty and allegiance.

Mallek al Tijar to this replied, that he had heard the road to the roy's country was full of woods, and difficult passes: to which Sirkeh answered, that while there was with the army so faithful and capable a guide as himself, not a single skirt should receive injury

R

from

<sup>a</sup> I apprehend this to be Soneda, a district near Bidenore, and reduced latterly by Tippoo Saheb.

<sup>b</sup> This place is often mentioned in the account of Aurungzebe's war in Dekkan. I cannot find it in any map; but as Jeneah, the head quarters of Mallek al Tijar, is situated on the upper part of Malabar, and an inlet of the sea is mentioned as in the roy's country during the war, it is most probably not very far from Jeneah, and near the coast.

from the thorny woods, and that the rose of accomplishment would be gathered without trouble.

Mallek al Tijar, relying on the promises of the raja, in the year 858 began his expedition; but was in the outset deserted by most of the Dekkanee and Abyffinian officers and troops, who declined entering the woods. Sirkeh, agreeably to his promise, for the two first days conducted him along a broad, easy road; so that the whole army praised his zealous services; but on the third, he led them through paths so horrible, that a male tiger, through dread of the terrors of it, would have become a female; fuller of windings than the curly locks of the fair, and narrower than the path of love. Demons would have started at the precipices and caverns, and the whole have been panic-struck at one view. The sun never enlivened the vallies, nor had providence fixed bounds to its extent. The grass was tough as the teeth of serpents, and the air fetid as the breath of dragons. Death dwelt in the waters, and poison in the breeze. After winding, fatigued, weary, and alarmed, this dreadful path, they entered a dark forest, a passage through which was difficult even to the gale, bounded on three sides by mountains, that seemed to have their heads above the clouds, and on the other an inlet of the ocean, so that there was no path to advance, and none to go back, but that by which they had entered.

Mallek al Tijar was at this crisis ill of a bloody dysentery, so that he could not attend to the regular march and order of his troops; who, being excessively fatigued, about nightfall flung themselves down to rest wherever they could, nor was there a spot allowing of two tents to be pitched upon it near each other. At this time, while the troops were eager of rest, Sirkeh made his escape by the sea, and sent a message to the roy of Songeer, that he had lured the game into his toils. The roy, with a great force, with which also was the treach-

crous

erous Sirkeh, about midnight rushed from dens, passes, and caverns, on the mussulmauns unsuspecting of surprize, and buried in the sleep of weariness and fatigue. Nearly seven thousand of the faithful were put to death like sheep, with knives and daggers; for the wind being high, the clashing of the trees, which separated them from one another, prevented their hearing the groans of their fellow-sufferers. Mallek al Tijar fell, with five hundred noble syeds of Medina, Kербalla, and Nujeeb; as also some few Dekkanee and Abyssinian nobles, with about two thousand soldiers of those countries. When the roy thought his bloody revenge had been glutted sufficiently, he retired with his people from the forest.

The survivors of this dreadful massacre, with much difficulty travelled back the path they had advanced, and joined the Dekkanee and Abyssinian amras, who had remained encamped on the plains. They advised them to retire to their jaghires, that they might repose a little from their fatigues, and supply themselves with necessaries for future service; but this the Moguls refused doing, as the town of Jagneh was nearer, and they might in a short time recruit themselves, and be able to rejoin the army. Some of the Moguls also imprudently observed, that the defection and treachery of the Dekkan amras had principally occasioned the deaths of Mallek al Tijar and the syeds, of which, on their arrival at Jagneh, they would write full accounts to court.

The Dekkanees, alarmed at this remark, resolved to be the first accusers; and therefore wrote by express to the sultan, that Mallek al Tijar, at the instigation of a zemindar named Sirkeh, and the councils of the syeds and Moguls, had entered on a wild plan, in defiance of their most earnest remonstrances, and that he had suffered the punishment of such imprudence, by his own death and of most of his followers; that the survivors, instead of agreeing to remain with them till another general should be appointed by his

R. 2

majesty,

majesty, to take revenge on Sirkeh and roy Songeer, had behaved with insolence, spoke disrespectfully of the sultan, and were gone in a body to the fortrefs of Jagneh, intending to serve the rajas of Kokun, and tempt them to raise the standard of rebellion.

These complaints they forwarded to Sheer al Moolk Dekkanee, and Nizam al Moolk, son of Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, who were thirsting for the blood of the Moguls, as their rivals in the sultan's esteem. They presented them to Alla ad Dien when heated with wine, and related the defeat of Mallek al Tijar, and the behaviour of the surviving Moguls, with a thousand aggravations and malicious remarks. The sultan was inflamed with passion, and, without a moment's reflection on the probability of the guilt of the Moguls, commanded the two amras to repair to Jagneh, and put them all to the sword.

Like \* Abdoolla Zead, or Shumsé al Joshhun, putting on armour against the descendants of the prophet, they moved towards Jagneh with a great force. The syeds and Moguls hearing of their approach, shut themselves up in the mud fort, and sent off petitions, relating the truth of affairs and their own innocence, to court. Their messengers were intercepted by Sheer al Moolk, who tore the pacquets. They also dispatched other letters, but as none of their own companions could pass, they entrusted them to two natives of Hindoostan, who had been for years fed amply with their bounty. These wretches, black in heart as complexion, giving way to their natural treachery, carried the letters to Sheer al Moolk, who tore them, as he had done the former, and rewarded the traitors with gifts. He then closely blocked up the roads, so that no person could pass without search; and the unfortunate syeds, like their great ancestor Houssein, were reduced to the extremity of despair, but, with the Moguls,

\* Two chiefs sent against the sons of Alee by Yezeed.

Moguls, resolved to stand out as long as possible. Sheer al Moolk upon this summoned the Dekkan amras from Kokun to assist him, and arrived before Jagneh with a great army. The siege continued for two months without effect, during which time he wrote frequently to court, that the syeds and Moguls, continuing in obstinate rebellion, had asked assistance of the king of Guzarat, offering to give him up Jagneh, and assist his invasions. The Dekkanee ministers backed these letters with their own assurances, and procured repeated orders from the sultan to punish the rebels in such a manner, that their fate might remain an example of terror to others. If now and then a letter from the accused found its way to the capital, the ministers took care to prevent its being seen by the sultan, who, they pretended, was so enraged, that he would not even hear or read a word from them.

When provisions in the fort grew scarce, the besieged resolved, that leaving a sufficient number to defend their families, they would make a sally, fight their way through the enemy, and, flying to the capital, lay the truth of affairs before the sultan, and implore justice. The Dekkanees learning their design, dreaded the event, as they knew they would fight desperately, and that some must make their way good to court, which would immediately occasion a discovery of their treachery. They therefore had recourse to stratagem to get the besieged in their own power. They sent a message to them, that being followers of the prophet, and pitying their misfortunes and the children and women of the syeds, they had interceded with the sultan for their pardon, who at last complying with their petition, had given orders that they should be permitted to retire unmolested out of his dominions, with their families and effects. A forged order was produced, as a proof of the sincerity of their declaration, and both chiefs, like Yezeed, swore by the Almighty, the koraun, and the prophet of God, that they would not injure them in person or property.

Relying



Relying upon their oaths, the unfortunate, in number about two thousand five hundred, of whom twelve hundred were syeds of unmixed descent, evacuated the fort, with their wives, children, and property, and encamped at a little distance, to provide carriage and conveyance for their march. The Dekkan chiefs for three days abided by their promises, and used every endeavour to gain their confidence, and lull suspicion, by kind offices and offers of assisting their wants. On the fourth day, they prevailed on the chief among them to come to an entertainment in the fort. All the principal men, about three hundred, excepting Kasim Beg, Suff Skekunn, Kirra Khan Khoord, and Ahmed Beg Meccæ, attended. While they were eating, a number of armed men, on a signal given by Sheer al Moolk, rushed from ambush upon them, and put every man to the sword. At the same instant, four thousand Dekkanees without the fort attacked their camp, and put every male they found to death, even to infants at the breast. After this tragedy, they plundered the tents, and treated the women with all the insult that lust or brutality could inspire. Since the time of Houffsein, the syeds were never before so abused; but is it not astonishing that men, who called themselves servants of the prophet, should so basely treat his descendants?

Kasim Beg, and the Moguls who had encamped about two miles from the rest of their unfortunate companions, on hearing the alarm, armed themselves, and, putting even their women in soldiers' habits, fled towards the capital. Sheer al Moolk instantly dispatched two thousand horse to pursue them, under Daood Khan, and wrote to all the jaghiredars and farmers to intercept them as rebels, or cut them off, under pain of the sultan's displeasure. Kasim Beg, with three hundred followers, posted on without halting, except when the Dekkanees coming near, obliged him to disperse them, which he did frequently with desperate valour. He passed the nights on the plain, and in this manner proceeded for some days; till at length, near the town of Sirkeh he was closely pressed by Daood Khan, who had summoned

summoned Houffun Khan, the jaghiredar, to his succour. This nobleman had once been relieved from great danger in a battle by Kafim Beg, whom he now resolved to assist in turn. He told Daood Khan, that it was impossible the Moguls could be rebels, as they were hastening of their own accord to the capital. Daood Khan finding he would not join him, attacked the Moguls with his own people, and Kafim Beg, with his followers, resisted like men fighting for life. Daood Khan was luckily killed by an arrow in the first onset; but this spurred on the Dekkanees to revenge, and they had almost overcome the Moguls by numbers, when Houffun Khan came to their assistance; upon which the Dekkanees fled with their chief's body towards Jagneh. Houffun Khan conducted the brave sufferers to his residence, where they were supplied with relief by his indulgence, and wrote representations of their case to the sultan, who, in answer, commanded Kafim Beg and his companions to repair to court.

Upon their arrival, sultan Alla ad Dien commanded them into his presence, and examined into the whole affair; which being explained to his satisfaction, he was enraged at his treacherous ministers, and ashamed of his own fatal confidence. He ordered Mustapha Khan, who had kept the letters from his perusal, to be beheaded on the spot, and his body to be exposed to view through the streets. He appointed Kafim Beg to the government of Dowlutabad and Joneer, with all the honours of Mallek al Tijar, and raised all his followers to rank, ordering fresh levies of Moguls to be made under them. He seized the houses of Nizam al Moolk and Sheer al Moolk to his own use, and commanded them, with all the other capital aggressors, to be brought walking on foot, loaded with heavy chains, to the capital. Such as had been instrumental in forging the first accusation, he put to death in various ways, and deprived their children of their estates, so that they wanted even a meal. According to the Tubbukkat Mahmood Shawee, Sheer al Moolk and  
Nizam

Nizam al Moolk were afflicted with leprosy the same year, and their sons walked the markets for shameful purposes, among the outcasts of society.

6. In the year 850, Ihek Azzree, the sultan's preceptor, for whom when a youth he had great respect, wrote him a long letter of advice from Khorassan. The sultan was much affected with the perusal. He forswore the use of wine, and answered the letter with his own hand and a valuable present. He now restored all the institutes of Ahmed Shaw, attended regularly to the administration of affairs, and expelled all Dekkanees from offices of trust.

53. In the year 857, a dangerous eruption breaking out in the sultan's foot, which would not submit to medicine, he was prevented by it from quitting his private apartments, and reports were often spread through the provinces of his death. Jellall Khan, son in law to the sultan, being assured of his decease, possessed himself of many districts round his government of Bilcondah, which he gave in charge to Secunder Khan, grandson by the mother's side to sultan Ahmed Shaw. Khan Azim, governor of Telingana, dying at this crisis, and no officer of sufficient influence being on the spot to take the charge of affairs for the sultan, many of the nobility of the province submitted to the authority of Secunder Khan, offering to acknowledge him chief of the country.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, notwithstanding his indisposition, prepared to march for the reduction of the rebels; upon which Jellall Khan and Secunder Khan agreed, that the former should remain in Telingana, and the latter proceed to Mahoor, to watch the motions of the royal army, as it lay conveniently between Telingana and Berar. The sultan sent frequent offers of pardon, if they would lay down their arms; but Secunder Khan, conscious of his deserving punishment for having joined in Mahummud Khan's rebellion, and

and many other offences besides the present, was not to be satisfied of the sultan's faith to his promises, and therefore resolved to secure himself by new crimes from repentment. He represented to the sultan of Malwa, Shaw Mhamood Khiljee, that sultan Alla ad Dien had been long dead, but that the ministers, to secure their own interest, pretending he was still alive, had turned all their endeavours to destroy the principal nobility, and divide the kingdom among themselves and adherents; that if he would march, the provinces of Berar and Telingana would fall, without a blow, into his hands.

Sultan Mhamood crediting these assurances so flattering to his ambition, by the advice of the sultan of Khandeshe, in the year 860, A.D. moved towards Dekkan with a great army, and was joined by Secunder Khan, who advanced with a thousand horse, as a body guard, some days' journey to meet him.

Sultan Alla ad Dien, upon receiving intelligence of this invasion, changed his design of going in person to Telingana. He sent Khajeh Mhamood Geelanee, commonly entitled Gawan, first promoting him to the rank of a thousand, with several of the nobility, to that quarter, against Jellall Khan. He dispatched Khan Jehaun, governor of Berar, to observe the motions of the prince of Boorahanpore, and ordered Kafim Beg, governor of Dowlutabad, to advance with a corps of observation towards the enemy. He himself followed, with the troops of Beejapore, at the distance only of ten miles, carried, by reason of his illness, in a palanquin.

Sultan Mhamood, having received satisfactory accounts of the sovereign of Dekkan's being alive, and marching against him, retreated suddenly, with the greatest part of his attendants; leaving an ameer, under pretence of assisting Secunder Khan, but giving secret instructions, that if that chief should attempt to join the Dekkanees,

not to permit him, but bring him prisoner to Mando, with all his treasures and effects. Secunder Khan, being timely informed of the intended treachery, made his escape from the Malwa army, with two thousand Afghauns and Raajepoots, to the fortress of Bilcondah; but as Khajeh Mhamood Gawan was then besieging it, it proved but a temporary asylum. Shortly after, he, by the intercession of Khajeh Gawan, obtained his pardon from the sultan, delivered up the fortress, and, going to court with that chief, was again honoured with Bilcondah in jaghire. The sultan having left Fukhir al Moolk Turk in the government of the Mahoor districts, and Ferreh al Moolk in command of the garrison, returned to his capital, where, in the year 862, the disorder in his foot encreasing to a mortification, he left this world of vanity for another, after a reign of twenty three years, nine months, and twenty days.

Sultan Alla ad Dien is said to have been eloquent, of great wit, and fond of learning. He would sometimes ascend the pulpit in the grand mosque on Fridays and holidays, and read the khootbah, in which he mentioned himself by the following titles; The monarch just, merciful, patient, and liberal to the servants of God, chief in worldly and religious affairs, son of the distinguished among kings, Ahmed Shaw Wullee Bhamenee. One day, an Arabian merchant who had sold some horses for the sultan's use, the payment for which was delayed by the officers of the household, being present when the sultan read the above titles, inspired by vexation at ill usage, and the slaughter of the innocent fyeds, exclaimed with a loud voice, Thou art neither the just, the merciful, the patient, nor the liberal king, but the cruel and the false; who hast massacred the prophet's descendants, yet darest to assume such vaunting titles in the pulpit of the true believers. The sultan was struck with remorse, and commanded the merchant to be paid on the spot; saying, that those would not escape the wrath of God, who had thus injured his reputation

tation among mankind. He then retired to his palace, which he never left till he was brought out a corpse to be interred. The sultan finding himself dying, appointed his son Humaioon his successor, against the wishes of all his court, who dreaded his cruel and sanguinary temper; and several of the amras made their escape to Guzarat before the sultan's death, to avoid the tyranny of his successor.

SULTAN  
HUMAIOON SHAW BHAMENEE,

COMMONLY CALLED,

*ZALIM, or, THE CRUEL.*

---

WHILE sultan Alla ad Dien was breathing his last, the prince Humaioon was in his own palace. Syef Khan and Mulloo Khan, two chief amras, concealing the king's death, privately seated his youngest son Houffun Khan on the throne. They were joined by Hubbeeb Oolla, and some other amras, who regarded the measure as an unexpected blessing. A body was detached to plunder the palace of sultan Humaioon and secure his person, when great clamour and confusion took place. Humaioon Shaw opposed his enemies with resolution, obliged them to retire, and pursued them towards the royal apartments. On the way, the elephant drivers, \* perdechdaurs, fillehdars, and body guards, with other persons of the household, who were ignorant of the plan for his destruction, joined Humaioon, so that he entered the grand hall of audience without opposition, and seized his brother, who sat panic-struck and trembling upon the throne. Humaioon ascended in his room, and was acknowledged sultan without farther opposition. He ordered Syef Khan, the contriver of the plot, to be dragged through the city chained to the foot of an elephant, and confined Hubbeeb Oolla.

Agreeably

\* Guards of the private apartments.

Agreeably to the will of his father, he gave the office of vaqueel al fultunnut to Khajeh Mhamood Gawan, with the title of Mallek al Tijar, and the government of Beejapore. Mallek Shaw, said to be descended from the great Chungeeze Khan, he appointed governor of Telingana, with the title of Khajeh Jehaun; and conferred jaghires in that province, with the rank of a thousand and title of Nizam al Moolk, on the nephew of Ummad al Moolk Ghoree, a young nobleman of distinguished abilities. Secunder Khan, son of Jellall Khan, a favourite companion of the sultan before his accession, being disgusted at not having the government of Telingana, of which he was ambitious, fled from court to his father at Bilcondah, and began to raise troops in rebellion.

Humaioon Shaw immediately sent against him Khan Jehaun, governor of Berar, who had come to court to congratulate his accession; and that chief being defeated by the rebels, the sultan thought it necessary to march against them in person. He hoped, upon his arrival in the vicinity of Bilcondah, that Jellall Khan and Secunder Khan would see their error, and submit: but the latter made a sudden attack upon his camp by night with some success, which determined the sultan next day to lay siege to the fort. Secunder Khan having great dependance on the attachment and bravery of his troops, marched out to offer battle with eight thousand Dekkanees and Raajepoots. Humaioon, in regard to their former friendship, sent him a message, importing, that though appearing in arms against his sovereign was an heinous offence, yet he wished not to destroy so brave a subject, would forgive him, and grant him in jaghire any district he should chuse in the province of Dowlutabad. Secunder Khan returned in answer, that if Humaioon was the grandson of Ahmed Shaw, he was also himself his grandson by his daughter, consequently, his partner in the kingdoms of their grandfather, so that he must resign the sovereignty of Telingana to him, or prepare for battle.

Humaioon



Humaioon Shaw was enraged at this insolent reply to his offers, and commanded the march of attack to be sounded. Secunder Khan, exalting the standard of rashness, advanced to battle, and repeatedly repulsed the vigorous charges of the royal army. The action continued long indecisive. At last, Mallek al Tijar Gawap, with the Beejapore troops, and Khajeh Jehaun Turk, with the army of Berar, charged from the right and left wings at the same instant, and made a great slaughter among the rebels, who began to give way to the flock. The sultan observing their confusion, drew from the center five hundred archers and five hundred spearmen, at the head of whom, mounted on an elephant, he rushed on the enemy, among whom a dreadful carnage was made. The rebel, undaunted, opposed so firmly with the troops about his person, that the sultan was deserted by his followers, who fled in confusion. Secunder Khan then advanced singly, and with his spear charged the sultan, whose elephant, by the critical direction of the driver, seized the rebel in his trunk, drew him from his horse, and dashed him forcibly on the ground. His followers, who were on full speed to support his charge, not able to stop their career, rode in great bodies over him, by which accident he was soon crushed to death. Upon the loss of the chief, his army fled; and the sultan, rallying his troops, pursued the fugitives, with great slaughter, a considerable distance from the field of battle.

The next day the sultan commenced the siege of Bilcondah, and at the end of a week Jellall Khan, seeing no resource but submission, offered to surrender. By the mediation of Mallek al Tijar and Khan Jehaun, having obtained pardon, he threw himself at the sultan's feet, with an offering of the accumulated wealth of forty years of high and profitable employment; and, though he was confined, esteemed a few days of life a sufficient prize for the forfeiture of all his possessions.

Humaioon

Humaioon Shaw, on the fall of Bilcondah, meditated the reduction of the fortrefs of Dewercondah, belonging to a zemindar of Telingana, who had lent his fupport to Secunder Khan. For this fervice he detached Khajeh Jehaun and Nizam al Moolk, while he marched himfelf to Warunkul. The Telingas uniting, fought feveral battles in the field, but were in all defeated by Khajeh Jehaun, and at length retired within the fortrefs; which was clofely befieged on every fide, though fituated among high mountains and difficult woods. The Telingas applied for affiftance to the roies of Oriffa and <sup>a</sup> Oureah; who, being tempted by offers of great fums of money, fent a confiderable body of troops, with many war elephants, to fupport them, promifing to advance quickly themfelves with their whole force. The Telingas, infpired by hopes of fpeedy relief, held out obftinately; and the two generals, hearing of the negotiation, became doubtful how to act. Nizam al Moolk was for-raifing the fiege for the prefent, and marching out of the hills and paffes to engage the auxiliaries to advantage on the plain, and prevent their junction. To this Khajeh Jehaun objected, faying, that the Telingas would attribute a retreat to fear only, iffue from the fortrefs, and moleft their march; fo that it was better to continue the fiege, and oppofe the junction, where they were. Nizam al Moolk was obliged to fubmit to this opinion of his fuperior officer. The very next day, the troops of Oriffa and Oureah, alfo the Telingas from the fort, attacked them at the fame inftant, and the cavalry being unable to exert themfelves from the badnefs of the ground, a total defeat was fufained by the army of Ifflaam, in which great numbers were flain. The two generals with the greateft difficulty made their efcape from the field, and did not halt till they arrived at Warunkul, being purfued for eighty miles by the infidels. Humaioon Shaw, enquiring into the caufe of the difafter, Khajeh Jehaun, to fave his own life, falfeiy accufed Nizam al Moolk as the advifer of the meafure he had difapproved, and the fultan in his rage, without examination into the truth

<sup>a</sup> On the fea coaft of Oriffa.

truth of the charge, ordered that gallant nobleman to be put to death instantly in his presence ; which was done. His relations and followers fled, entering into the service of sultan Mhamood of Malwa. Khajeh Jehaun was disgraced, and sent close prisoner to one of the royal fortresses, by the sultan.

Humaioon Shaw, determined on revenging the insult to his arms, was busily preparing a fresh army to go against Dewercondah, when suddenly, advices were brought him from the capital of his dominions, Ahmedabad Bieder, that Eusuff Turk had set at liberty the blind prince Houssun Khan and Hubbeeb Oolla, and had fled with them into the country. The sultan, upon this, casting the reins of patience from his hands, and leaving Mallek al Tijar to protect Telingana, in the year 864 returned by forced marches to his capital, and lighting up the fire of tyranny, set no bounds to his rage ; but it is necessary, before his cruelties are recorded, to mention their original cause.

Shaw Hubbeeb Oolla, an eminent divine, had been imprisoned for his attachment to the prince Houssun Khan. Upon the sultan's marching against Secunder Khan, towards Bilcondah, seven of the shaw's disciples formed the resolution of procuring his liberty. For this purpose they addressed Eusuff Turk, slave to the late sultan Alla ad Dien, a man generally beloved, and celebrated for his virtue, integrity, piety, and extensive charities, also a firm disciple and friend to the shaw's family. He promised his aid, and corrupted some of the guards and porters of the palace. The number of the confederacy encreased to twelve horsemen and fifty foot, all bent upon sacrificing their lives to the service of the shaw. Eusuff, advancing in the path of fortitude, one evening went with his friends to the gate of the royal haram, in which the prisoners were confined. Most of the guards were absent on their occasions, but he was questioned by the few on duty. He replied, that he had the sultan's orders

orders to enter the prison, and blind such and such criminals, producing a forged firmaun to prove his assertions; at seeing which, they were silent, and suffered him to pass in. Upon his arrival at the second gate, the guards refused to admit him; and, though he showed the firmaun, insisted that the cutwal's order was necessary before he could be allowed entrance; upon which he rushed upon them with his friends, put them to death, with some resistance, and passed on. Eusuff first hastened to the apartments of the capital prisoners, and took off the chains from Hubbeeb Oolla. Houssun Khan and Yiah Khan, sons of the late king, and Jellall-Khan Bokaree, entreated him to break their chains, and take them with him; to which petition he consented. After this he went into every apartment of the prison, proclaiming aloud, that all who wished to be freed from captivity, should repair to the gate of the palace, and join him. About seven thousand unfortunate captives, of all conditions, rose upon their keepers, and, arming themselves with clubs, or whatever came to hand, ranged themselves at the gate as directed. By this time the cutwal of the city, having received the alarm, had advanced to the palace with his people; but the captives, desperate for freedom, received him so warmly with showers of stones, and clubs, that they were defeated. The prisoners, during the night, dispersed to different quarters among their friends. Jellall Khan, near eighty years old, and the prince Yiah Khan, fell into the cutwal's hands again in a few hours, and were put to death. Houssun Khan and Hubbeeb Oolla took shelter in the house of a barber, where they shaved their beards, and put on the dress of beggars. The latter now advised making their escape to some humble retirement; but the prince observed, that the people in general being wearied and disgusted with his brother's cruelty, and attached to himself, it was likely he could soon raise an army, and regain the throne he had lost. Hubbeeb Oolla consented to assist his views. When they had got out of the city to some distance, Houssun Khan made himself known, and adventurers and the disaffected joined him

from all quarters: Eusuff Turk also joined his standard; and in a few days the prince was able, with an army of three thousand horse and five thousand foot, to advance to the garden of Kumtaneh, only six miles from the capital, in hopes of being able to take it. Finding this, however, impossible, he retreated to the town of Peer, which he possessed himself of, with the country round, and levied fresh troops. Such was the state of affairs when the sultan arrived at Ahmedabad with his army.

The first business of the sultan was to punish the garrison of the city; all the soldiers of which, above two thousand, he put to death in various ways, the most cruel that could be devised. The cutwal he confined in an iron cage, every day cutting off some member from his body, which he obliged him to eat, so that he died shortly of his maims. He then dispatched eight thousand horse and foot against the rebels, who at first were victorious; upon which the rage of the sultan was extreme. He reinforced his army, but confined the women and children of the officers; vowing to put them to death if they should be defeated, or desert to the prince Houssun Khan.

In the next battle the rebels suffered a total defeat, and Houssun Khan, after a desperate resistance, quitted the field with his adherents, hoping to find an asylum at Beejanuggur. Upon his arrival near the fort of Beejapore, with about eight hundred horse, the governor, Serauje Khan Juneedee, sent out a message to invite him in, declaring, that he would give him up the fort and all its dependancies. Houssun Khan, by the advice of Hubbeeb Oolla and Eusuff Turk, entered the fort of Beejapore, then only of mud. Serauje Khan received them with officious respect and attention. At night-fall he came, with all his attendants, to the prince's apartment, under pretence of paying his respects, and surrounded it. The next day he attempted to take his guests prisoners, and Hubbeeb Oolla suffered martyrdom

martyrdom in the resistance. At length, the prince Houffun Khan, Eufuff Turk, and his other followers, even to carpet-spreaders, watermen, and sweepers, were seized, and sent prisoners, by the treacherous Serauje Khan, under a strong escort to Ahmedabad.

Humaioon Shaw, letting loose the bridle of punishment, and mad with rage, ordered stakes to be set up on both sides of the king's market, and vicious elephants and beasts of prey to be stationed in different parts of the square; in others were placed cauldrons of scalding oil and boiling water. Then, ascending a balcony to view the spectacle, he first cast his brother Houffun Khan before a voracious tiger, who soon tearing the wretched prince in pieces with his teeth and claws, left scarce a relic remaining. Eufuff Turk, and his seven friends, were beheaded before him; and their innocent and helpless families, being dragged from their houses, were violated and otherwise tortured in the court of the palace by ruffians, in ways too indecent to mention. Punishments invented by the sultan were inflicted on young and old women and children; who suffered such tortures as the imagination of a Zohaak and the tyrant Hijaaje never could have conceived. About seven thousand of the unhappy prince's women and servants who had not the most distant concern in his rebellion, even to cooks, waiters, scullions, and other menials, were some stabbed with daggers, others cut in pieces with hatchets, and the rest killed in cruel methods by scalding oil and water. This tragedy happened in Shauban, the same year as the rebellion.

The author of the Tarekh Mhamood Shawee says, he heard from the royal attendants, that upon learning the escape of Houffun Khan, rage and passion so overcame the sultan, that he sometimes tore his robes, at others, bit his pillows, and often his own lips, in such manner that they dropped with blood. Alarmed at the example of Houffun Khan, he put to death several innocent persons of the royal family.

family, who were confined in different fortresses. Nor did he stop here. He became suspicious of all his court, and the innocent and guilty were undistinguished by his savage tyranny. He extended his hands to the children of his subjects, tearing them from their parents to satisfy his lusts. He would frequently stop nuptial processions in the street, and seizing the bride, after deflowering her, send her back to the husband's house. He put his women to death on trivial occasions; and when any of the nobility were obliged to attend him, so great was their dread, that they took leave of their families, as if preparing for death.

At last the Almighty took pity on the sufferings of his people, and listened to the complaints of the wretched. The tyrant was taken ill, and judging he should die, appointed his eldest son, Nizam Shaw, then only eight years of age, his successor; and calling Khajeh Jehaun Turk from Berar, and Mallek al Tijar from Telungana, made his will; constituting them regents and guardians to his son during his minority; commanding them strictly to transact no affair without the advice of the queen mother. He died on the twenty eighth of Zeekaud, 865, according to some; but others relate, that he recovered from this illness, and was assassinated in a fit of intoxication by his own servants, wearied out with his inhuman cruelties. His reign was three years, six months, and six days.

\* The eleventh month of the Mahummedan year.

## SULTAN

### NIZAM SHAW BHAMENEE.

---

WHEN Humaioon left the world, out of pity to mankind, and his son Nizam Shaw acceded to the throne of Dekkan, the queen mother, a woman of great abilities, did nothing without consulting Khajeh Jehaun and Mallek al Tijar Mhamood Gawan; admitting no other amras to share in the administration. Mallek al Tijar was appointed vizier, with the government of Berar, and Khajeh Jehaun to the office of vaqueel and <sup>a</sup> terruffdaree of Telingana. These two ministers attended every morning at the palace, and through a female messenger communicated their opinions to the queen mother; who, after she had given her approbation to the measures of the day, sent the young sultan out of her apartments to the hall of audience, where he sat on the throne. On his right hand stood Khajeh Jehaun, and upon the left Mallek al Tijar; who with fidelity and dispatch transacted business. By the happy co-operation and agreement of these three personages, the injuries occasioned by the tyranny of the late sultan were soon repaired; but the surrounding potentates, both musfulmauns and Hindoos, hearing that the throne of Dekkan was filled by a child, and that the nobility and officers were disaffected from the cruelties of their late sovereign, cast their eyes towards his dominions with avidious looks. First, the roies of Orissa and Oureah, in conjunction with the zemindars of Telingana, invaded the country by the way of Raajmundree, plundering and laying waste as far as Kolaufs.

<sup>a</sup> Government.



## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

The queen mother and the ministers did not suffer despondency to find a place in their minds; but, collecting an army of forty thousand men, marched with the young monarch against the enemy. The roy of Orissa kept advancing, and at length arrived within six miles of the royal army, and ten of the capital of Ahmedabad; it being his design to demand the country of Telungana altogether, and a tribute for the rest of his dominions, from the infant sultan. The two ministers sent him a message, importing, that their master had designed to conquer Orissa and Jaajnuggur; but, now he had advanced so far with his army, he should be able to do it, by defeating him, without the trouble of marching to those countries in person; and he had resolved, that not a man should escape, unless the amount of the injuries done to his dominions should be paid, and the raja agree to become his tributary. With this message Shaw Mohib Oolla was dispatched. With one hundred and sixty horse he charged the roy's advanced corps with such pious zeal and courage, that, after skirmishing from morning till midday, the gale of victory waved the standards of the holy champions, and the Hindoos fell back to their main army. The roies of Orissa and Oureah, alarmed at this gallantry in so small a part of the royal army, left their heavy baggage on the ground, and retreated during the night. Khajeh Jehaun followed in pursuit; while the sultan and Mallek al Tjar made easy marches after him. The roies seeing that they lost two or three thousand men in every day's march, from the activity and bravery of Khajeh Jehaun, took protection in a fort; from whence they sent to Mallek al Tjar, entreating pardon; and, after much debate, on paying a large sum of money, they were permitted to retire, without further pursuit, into their own territories. Nizam Shaw returned in triumph to his capital; and, having conferred honours and rewards on the nobility and soldiers, dismissed them with his thanks to their several stations.

Soon after this, Mhamood Shaw, sultan of Malwa, invaded the territories of Bhamence, with eight and twenty thousand horse, by the route of Khandesh; and the roies of Oureah and Telingana, upon this irruption, entered again into alliances, and renewed their depredations on the countries of the mussulmauns. The ministers, upon this, ordered the army of Telingana against the roies, and attended Nizam Shaw, with the troops of Beejapore, Dowlutabad, and Berar, against sultan Mhamood, whose camp they soon approached, and both armies prepared for battle.

Nizam Shaw, notwithstanding his extreme youth, appeared at the head of his army. Mallek al Tijar, with ten thousand horse, formed the right wing, and Nizam al Moolk Turk, with other amras, the left wing, with a similar force. The sultan himself took post in the center, with Khajeh Jehaun, Secunder Khan, his foster brother, eleven thousand horse, and one hundred war elephants.

Sultan Mhamood committed the charge of his right wing to his son prince Gheause ad Dien, and the left to Mahabut Khan, governor of Chunderee, supported by Zaheer al Moolk; while he himself took post with his best troops in the center.

Mallek al Tijar first advanced, and began the battle by a furious charge upon the enemy's left wing, which, after some resistance, fled; Mahabut Khan and Zaheer al Moolk being both killed. Nizam al Moolk Turk, with the left wing, charged the right of the Malwa army under sultan Gheause ad Dien; whose fame for courage, and conduct had been long founded throughout Hindoostan. It happened in the height of action, that the two generals came to close combat with each other. The sword of Nizam al Moolk breaking, he threw the hilt in the face of his antagonist with such violence as to wound him in the eye, which bled exceedingly, and he fell

fell from his horse with agony. The troops of Malwa, seeing him fallen, turned their faces to flight, and were pursued four miles by the Dekkanees, who made a great slaughter among them, and took much plunder, with fifty elephants. Sultan Mhāmood, observing the defeat of both his wings, was ready to retreat, but another of his sons and some of his nobles persuaded him to wait. At this time Khajeh Jehaun charged him with ten thousand horse, and sultan Mhāmood, standing the shock with great resolution, wounded the elephant of Secunder Khan Turk with an arrow. The huge animal, mad with pain, turning back, trod down many of his own troops, and had nearly seized Nizam Shaw himself. Secunder Khan, either out of fear, or enmity to Khajeh Jehaun, drew off his troops, and the sultan with him, to a little distance from the action; upon which the Dekkanees, missing the royal standard, fled, and did not stop till they reached the capital. Khajeh Jehaun, now seeing that the right and left wings were gone in pursuit of the enemy, and that the sultan with the Dekkanees had fled, thought it best to retire; and, with much conduct, quitting the fight, brought off the royal horses and elephants to Ahmedabad. Mallek al Tijar and his troops, on viewing this strange change of fortune, retired also. Secunder Khan Turk, on his arrival at the capital, was at first rewarded by the queen mother for bringing her son off the field in safety; but upon her hearing the truth from Khajeh Jehaun, was confined for his cowardice and disgracing the sultan, by taking him from the field on the point of victory. The friends of Secunder Khan complained to the queen, affirming that he had saved the sultan from destruction, as the two wings had dispersed to plunder, and no troops remained for his security, and declaring, that they would no longer submit to be used with indignity by the Moguls, who had usurped the guidance of the royal authority. As the times would not allow the punishment, Khajeh Jehaun released the culprit.

Sultan Mhamood, hearing of the dislike of the Dekkanees to the ministers, marched to besiege the capital of Ahmedabad; upon which the queen, jealous of Khajeh Jehaun, to whose remissness she attributed the defeat of the army, by the advice of Mallek al Tijar committed the charge of the citadel of Ahmedabad to Mulloo Khan Dekkanee, and, with the sultan, retired to Firozeabad.

Sultan Mhamood now laid siege to the city, which he took in seventeen days; upon which, great part of the country submitted to his authority, and it was the general opinion, that the power of the house of Bhamenee would pass into that of Khullije; when, suddenly, the standards of sultan Mhamood of Guzarat advanced from that kingdom. Nizam Shaw had, before his retreat, by the advice of Mallek al Tijar, sent ambassadors to request his assistance; in hopes of which he had, at Firozeabad, collected together his scattered army, to defend himself and harass the enemy. Intelligence arriving that the sultan of Guzarat had reached the frontiers of Dekkan, with an army of eighty thousand horse, the queen mother dispatched Mallek al Tijar to his presence to beg speedy relief. The sultan immediately supplied him with twenty thousand horse, under some of his principal nobility; and the allied armies, in a short time, moved towards the capital.

Sultan Mhamood Shaw, who had not been able to take the citadel, upon this raised the siege, and retreated with precipitation towards Malwa. Mallek al Tijar immediately sent two thousand Dekkanee horse to harass his retreat by the way of Berar, while he took post himself, with ten thousand horse and his allies, between Candahar, Beer, and the road to Mando, so that the enemy were shut in on all quarters. He harassed their foraging parties, and cut off all supplies of provision. Sultan Mhamood, who, according to the best accounts, had near thirty thousand horse, frequently tried to bring on an action; but Mallek al Tijar was not to be led from his  
U design,

design; till at length famine grew to the greatest pitch in the Malwa camp, and sultan Mhamood was left, without remedy, to the clamours of his troops.

In this exigence, having killed numbers of his elephants, and set fire to all his heavy baggage, he moved unincumbered towards Ghondwareh, to the confines of which country he was pursued, and constantly harassed on his march, by Mallek al Tijar; so that he lost numbers of his men, and great part of his remaining baggage. Upon his arrival in Ghondwareh, sultan Mhamood commanded a zemindar of that country to conduct him by a route, which would free him from the pursuit of the Dekkanees, and afford some repose to his fatigued army. The zemindar represented, that there was no road easy of passage for an army, but one, on which there was but little water for some stages. The sultan, thinking this a lesser difficulty than the pursuit of an enemy, commanded him to shew the road he mentioned. The first day's march, from the burning winds and excessive thirst, about six thousand men miserably perished; and the next, the natives of the mountains, taking advantage of the distressed army, plundered the helpless of their effects; for the troops, dispirited by their sufferings, made little resistance. A single cup of water sold for <sup>a</sup> two rupees, and frequently was not to be had for money. When sultan Mhamood, after enduring inexpressible hardships, had at length wound out his way from this dreadful labyrinth, suspecting that his miseries had proceeded from the treachery of his guide, he commanded him to be put to death. The Ghonde chief, disregarding life, abused the sultan, boasting, that he had anticipated revenge by destroying twelve thousand men with thirst; that his death was of no consequence, as he had three sons, and should himself be soon transmigrated into one of their offspring. From this we learn, that the Ghondees, like the rest of the Hindoos, believe the transmigration of souls. This gives them a contempt of death

<sup>a</sup> Nearly five shillings.

death, they believing that good conduct in their present body will ensure their reanimation in a better state.

Sultan Mhamood, before the fall of the city of Ahmedabad Bieder, committed every cruelty of war on the country; but when he had resolved on establishing himself in Dekkan, changed his conduct, and treated the inhabitants with gentleness. He was always particularly cautious in his dress and diet, agreeably to the rules of things pure and impure, laid down in the canons of divine law. On this account he had his rice, wheat, oil, and other necessaries for his own table, from certain farms in his own hereditary dominions, and had vegetables planted or sown in wooden frames filled with soil, carried with him wherever he marched. His halt at Ahmedabad being long, he sent for Molana Shumfe ad Dien, a religious, who attended the tomb of Shaw Khulleel Oolla, to whom he complained of his distress for vegetables, desiring that he would point out some gardener to him, whose land was his own, agreeably to the divine laws, that he might purchase from him at a high price. The Molana replied, "You speak, O king, what can only excite ridicule and scorn. To invade the territories of true believers, lay waste their dwellings, and rob them of their property, and to pretend observance of the law in the trifling points of dress and diet, is folly and hypocrisy." Sultan Mhamood shed tears, acknowledged the justice of his remark, but said, that empire could not be supported without such contradictory actions.

After the retreat of the sultan of Malwa, Nizam Shaw dispatched ambassadors to Mhamood Shaw of Guzarat, with valuable presents, and thanks for the friendly part he had taken in his cause. Sultan Mhamood returned to Guzarat, and Nizam Shaw to the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder. The sultan of Malwa the next year invaded Dekkan again, advancing as far as Dowlutabad; but was

soon obliged to retreat, by the timely assistance of the sultan of Guzarat to Nizam Shaw.

It being the custom of the house of Bhamenee for the children to wed in their early years, the queen mother asked in marriage for her son one of her own relations, and prepared the nuptial feast with royal magnificence and pomp. On the night of consummation, when the assembly of mirth was adorned, and the court full of pleasure and rejoicing, suddenly screams were heard from the royal apartments, and the voice of sorrow complained, with loud sobs, that Nizam Shaw had departed this life, and left the world to other masters. The unblown rose of the royal tree suddenly perished by a destructive blast. The down of beauty had not yet grown on the flower, when death shed upon it the killing mildew. This event happened after a reign of two years and one month, on the night of the thirteenth of Zeekaud, 867.

## SULTAN

SHUMSE AD DOONNIA WAL DIEN

ABOU NUSSUR, AL GHAZEE

MAHUMMUD SHAW BHAMENEE.

---

**MAHUMMUD** Shaw ascended the throne of Dekkan in his ninth year, and the affairs of government were conducted as in the late reign, by Khajeh Jehaun and Mallek al Tijar, under the direction of the queen mother. Ahmed Shaw, younger brother to the sultan, had an ample establishment settled for his support. Khajeh Jehaun took the charge of educating Mahummud Shaw, who made great progress in all branches of learning under Shoofteree, the most celebrated scholar of his age; so that, next to Firoze Shaw, he became the most accomplished prince that ever filled the throne of Bhamenee. Khajeh Jehaun acquiring great power and influence in every department of the state, directed affairs as he thought proper, without regarding any other authority. He deprived many old nobles of their jaghires, and gave them to creatures of his own raising; extended the hands of peculation on the royal treasury, and took care to keep his colleague, Mallek al Tijar, employed on the frontiers, so that he could interfere but little in administration. The queen mother, a princess

\* Sun of the world and the faith, son of victory, the champion of religion. He was next brother to the last sultan.



princess of great prudence and discernment, alarmed at this behaviour, put the sultan on his guard against him, and resolved on his destruction. For this purpose she instructed her son, on the Khajeh's coming next to council, to order his attendants to put him to death. Khajeh Jehaun the next day, according to custom, without suspicion attended the Durbar; where seeing Nizam al Moolk Turk with some guards, he was alarmed, but could not properly retire, and as usual took his post near the sultan. Suddenly two female servants appeared, and said to the sultan, in a loud voice, It is proper to perform what the queen requested you. Upon which the sultan, turning to Nizam al Moolk, exclaimed, That wretch is a traitor, put him to death. Nizam al Moolk, who was an enemy to Khajeh Jehaun, without hesitation dragged him from his place, and cut him down with his sabre in the sultan's presence.

After some days, Mahummud Shaw conferred upon Mallek al Tijar the title of Khajeh Jehaun, by the advice of his mother, adding the office of vauqeel al sultannut to his other dignities. When the sultan reached his fourteenth year, his marriage with a princess of his own family was celebrated with royal splendour; and the queen mother then delivering over to him all power, betook herself to a life of devotion: but the sultan still continued to consult her opinion on all matters of importance, and went every day regularly to pay her his respects.

When sultan Mahummud Shaw had reached maturity, he became anxious for revenge upon his enemies, and to clasp the bride of conquest in his embrace. On this account, having appointed

67. Nizam al Moolk governor of Berar, he sent him in the year 872, with a powerful army, against the fortress of Kurlch, in the possession of the sultan of Malwa. Nizam al Moolk laid siege to the place, and several times defeated armies sent to relieve it. The last was a very obstinate engagement, as twelve thousand Raajepoots and Afghauns fought

fought desperately in the Malwa army, and great numbers were slain on both sides, but victory, in the end, declared for the Dekkanees. A great number of the troops belonging to the fort, who had joined the enemy, were so closely pursued by Nizam al Moolk, that his soldiers entered the gates with them, and a passage being secured to the army, he made himself master of the place. As is the custom of the common soldiers of Dekkan, they gave abusive language to the conquered garrison; which so enraged two brothers, Raajepoots, that they resolved to shew their enemies an example of desperate bravery. When the confusion was over, and the Malweans had evacuated the fort, the Raajepoots addressed Nizam al Moolk's attendants, saying, they had passed their whole lives in the army, seen many brave men, but none equal to their general in heroism, and begged they might be permitted to kiss his feet before they departed. Nizam al Moolk, seeing them unarmed, ordered them to approach his person; upon which they came up in a submissive manner; but turning suddenly, and snatching the sabres from the hands of the nearest guards, mortally wounded him; after which they fought in despair, till they were both cut to pieces. Nizam al Moolk had two adopted brothers, Adil Khan Sewai and Direa Khan Turk, who, after establishing a strong garrison in the fort, took up the general's body, and marched with a valuable plunder to court. The sultan, approving their services, appointed them both to the rank of a thousand, with the fortress of Kurleh and its dependancies in jaghire.

The sultan of Malwa now seeing the spirit of the Dekkanees, and fearing their resentment for the insults offered to them in the late reign, sent an ambassador, named Sherf al Moolk, with valuable presents to Mahummud Shaw, to court his friendship and alliance. He represented, that sultan Ahmed Shaw Bhamenee, and sultan<sup>a</sup> Hoshung, had entered into solemn treaties, by which it was agreed that

<sup>a</sup> Sultan of Malwa.

that the province of Berar should belong to the former, and the fortrefs of Kurleh to the latter; and that a lasting peace should subsist between them and their heirs for ever; that the amras of Dekkan had possessed themselves of Kurleh, but, if Mahummud Shaw chose, the treaty might still be observed, and the subjects of both states be saved from contention, and join in mutual interest and alliance.

Mahummud Shaw dispatched shekh Ahmed Sudder with Sherf al Moolk to Mando, representing, that he was firm and true to the rules of friendship and alliance; and while Carnatic abounded in every quarter with strong holds possessed by infidels, for the employment of his arms, he had no occasion for the fortrefs of Kurleh. He praised God, that the breach of treaty had not happened on the part of the house of Bhamenee; it being clear, that in the late reign of his brother, an infant, the Malwa sultan, taking advantage of the weakness of administration, had invaded his dominions, and committed such ravages on the possessions of the faithful, as had not been perpetrated by the destructive Chungeeze Khan in his conquests; what was passed, however, had passed, and could not be recalled; therefore, whatever shekh Ahmed, who was a true promoter of the repose of the faithful, should agree to, from that he would never deviate in the smallest point.- Shekh Ahmed was met near Mando by a deputation of the principal nobility of Malwa, and conducted with much respect and ceremony into the city; where, being introduced to sultan Mhamood Khiljee, he delivered his commission. The Malweans acknowledged that the breach of treaty proceeded from themselves, but they hoped that the Almighty, out of his abundant mercy and goodness, would not call them to account for it. Sultan Mhamood also said, that he had been tempted to act improperly, but hoped it would be forgotten; and that such treaties might now be formed, that his successors, and those of Bhamenee, would in future never act towards each other contrary to the laws of religion and humanity. Shekh Ahmed on the part of Mahummud Shaw, and  
shekh

Shekh al Ilaam on that of Mhamood Shaw, drew up a treaty, to which were affixed the seals of the divines and learned men of both states. Both princes wrote on the margin, in their own hands, that whoever should deviate from the contents of the treaty, would be cursed by God, and rejected by the prophet. The sum of the alliance was, that both parties should refrain from molesting each other's dominions; that the fortress of Kurlah, as in the reign of sultan Ahmed the Just, should be delivered up to the Malwa sovereign; and that whatever countries might be conquered from the Hindoos, by either state, should not be coveted by the other. When the negotiation was concluded, shekh Ahmed wrote to the governor of Kurlah, which was immediately given up to the deputies of the sultan of Malwa. Shekh Ahmed then returned to Dekkan; and there never happened afterwards any disagreement between the two royal families.

In the beginning of the year 874, Mallek al Tijar Khajeh A.D. Jehaun Gawan marched with a powerful army against the roies of Songeer, Khalneh, and other rebels in Kokun. The troops of Joneer, Jagneh Khurrull, Dabul, Ghoule Mapun, Damaun, and other parts, were ordered to join him on this service. The roies of Songeer and Khalneh constantly had a <sup>a</sup> fleet of three hundred vessels at sea, to distress the trade of the faithful. Upon the report of Mallek al Tijar's approach, the infidels made alliances with each other, and assembled in great numbers at the head of the passes; but Mallek al Tijar by degrees forced them from the enemy's possession. Seeing that his cavalry was useless in the mountainous countries, he sent back what horse he had brought from the capital, and, contenting himself

W

<sup>a</sup> These rajas were in all probability the ancestors of those who still maintain pirate fleets on the Malabar coast, and the descendants of those whom Rennell, in the Memoir to his Map, says, Pliny notices as committing, in his time, depredations on the Roman East India trade. The places mentioned, as furnishing troops for their reduction, are on the Malabar coast. Damaun is at present a Portuguese settlement; the others are in the hands of the Mharattas.

himself with the troops under Asaud Geelancee and his own dependants, made his way by fire and the axe through the woods. He lay five months before the fort of Khakeh without effect, and the rains setting in, relinquished the siege; when, committing the guard of the passes to ten thousand men, on whom he could depend, he descended the mountains, to pass the wet season in the district of Kolapore, where he reduced the fort of Mukneh. After the rains he again ascended the passes, and by stratagem, with unbounded gifts of money, obtained the fortrefs of Khakeh, which had never been conquered by the mussulmauns. At the approach of the rains, he took the same measures as he had done the former season; and at the expiration of the four wet months marched into the country of Songeer, which he reduced with great ease, taking ample revenge for the slaughter of the \* former Mallek al Tijar. He then moved against the port and island of † Goa, belonging to the roy of Beejanuggur; sending an hundred and twenty vessels to attack it by sea, while he marched with his army to act against it by land. Before the roy of Beejanuggur could oppose his design, he made himself master of the place. Mahummud Shaw, on information of this important conquest, ordered the nobut to beat the march of triumph for seven days, and made other rejoicings successively.

Khajeh Jehaun, having fixed a strong garrison in the fort, and laid in plentiful stores of every kind, returned after an absence of three years to the capital of Ahmedabad. Mahummud Shaw condescended to honour him with a visit of a whole week, conferring upon him the highest titles, with a suit of his own robes; and the queen mother gave him the appellation of brother. One of his dependants, named Khoosh Kuddum, who had behaved with distinguished gallantry in the different campaigns, was at his recommendation promoted to high rank, with the title of Kishwer Khan, and  
the

\* *Vide* reign of Ahmed Shaw, styled Alla ad Dien 2d.

† Now the principal settlement of the Portuguese.

the forts of Goa, Bundoch, Khundwal, and Kholapore were granted him in addition to his other governments. When Mahummud Shaw left his house, Khajeh Jehaun, retiring to his chamber, disrobed himself of his splendid dress, threw himself on the ground, and wept with much lamentation; after which he came out, put on the habit of a dirvesh, and calling together all the deserving learned men, divines, and fyeds of Ahmedabad, distributed most of his money, jewels, and effects, excepting his elephants, horses, and library, among them; saying, that praise be to God, he had escaped the temptations of his evil passions, and was freed from danger.

Moolla Shumse ad Dien asked him why he had given away every thing but his library, elephants, and horses? He replied, that when the sultan honoured him with a visit, and the queen mother called him brother, his evil passions began to prevail over his reason; and the struggle of vice and virtue was so great in his mind, that he became distressed even in the presence of his majesty, who kindly enquired the cause of his concern; on which he was obliged to feign illness in excuse for his conduct; when the sultan advised his taking repose, and returned to the palace. He had therefore parted with wealth, the cause of his temptations, that his library he had designed for the use of students, and his elephants and horses he regarded as the sultan's, lent only to him for a season. After this, he always wore plain apparel; and, when at leisure from state affairs, retired to his own mosque and college, where he spent his time in the society of the learned, and persons eminent for piety and virtue. On Friday nights he went disguised through the different wards of the city, and distributed alms to the poor, saying, as he gave them, This is sent by the sultan.

In the year 876, Himber, uncle's son to the roy of Oureah, complained to Mahummud Shaw that the roy being dead, Mungul Roy, a slave, his adopted son, had usurped the government, in defiance of his

A. D. 1

legal claim of inheritance, and promised, if the sultan would assist him with troops to regain his right, he would become his tributary. Mahummud Shaw, who had a strong desire to possess Oureah, \* Raajmundree, and Cundapul, thought this request favourable to his views; and, by the advice of Khajeh Jehaun, having conferred the title of Nizam al Moolk on Mallek Houssun Bheheree, dispatched him with a considerable army to those parts. On the borders of Oureah he was joined by Himber with his troops, who became the guide of the army; and Mungul Roy, having collected a great body of troops, advanced in opposition, but was soon defeated with great slaughter, and Himber put in possession of his hereditary dominions. Nizam al Moolk proceeded without delay, accompanied by Himber, against Cundapul and Raajmundree; both which he quickly reduced, and by the orders of Mahummud Shaw, having established proper stations of troops for their security, he dismissed Himber to his own country, and returned with the plunder of his campaign to court; where, by the recommendation of the queen mother and Khajeh Jehaun, he was honoured with the government of Telingana. Ummad al Moolk was appointed governor of Berar. A few months afterwards, Eusuff Adil Khan Sewai, one of the slaves of Khajeh Jehaun, eminent for his great prudence and other qualities, on which account the minister had adopted him as his son, was appointed to the government of Dowlutabad, the most important in the state. Mahummud Shaw, confiding in his abilities, sent him to reduce the fortress of Weragur, and to recover that of <sup>b</sup> Antore, which, during the Malwa invasion, had fallen into the possession of a Mharatta, who did not pay proper submission. Adil Khan, upon his arrival at Dowlutabad, dispatched Casim Beg Suff-shekun to reduce Antore, and Direa Khan against Weragur. The chief of the former

\* Parts of what are now called the Northern Sirkars, and in possession of the East India company.

<sup>b</sup> Most probably the same with Attore in Major Rennell's Map. Weragur was perhaps a neighbouring district.

former delivered up the place without opposition, on receiving quarter; but the raja of the latter held out against the besiegers for six months; at the end of which, seeing no hopes of relief, he sent a message to Adil Khan, promising, if his life should be spared, to make an offering of all his effects in the fort, and evacuate it with his family. Adil Khan agreeing to these terms, ordered Direa Khan to permit the inhabitants to retire without hurt to their persons or honour; and, accordingly, the <sup>a</sup> roy Jey Sing, with his family and dependants, quitted the ancient abode of his ancestors, leaving behind him his treasures and all his hereditary possessions. Adil Khan, who had come post to the camp, entered the fort the same day, and took possession of the treasure and valuable effects; after which he encouraged the principal inhabitants and farmers of the country, by assurances of protection and justice. He then marched against the fort of Ranjee, the chief of which, whose father was lately dead, after little opposition, on promise of quarter, surrendered it with all the contents. Adil Khan having selected elephants, horses, and what richer effects he esteemed fit for the sultan's use, received the chief among the amras, and gave him back his fort and country in jaghire. He then returned to Amedabad Bieder, and laid before the sultan such sums of money, jewels, valuable effects, elephants, and horses, that the plunder of Raajmundree and Bilcondah appeared trifling when compared to this offering. Mahummud Shaw on this account conferred upon him great honours, saying, Whoever had <sup>b</sup> Khajeh Jechaun for a father, could not fail of performing important services. He ordered Khajeh Jechaun to entertain Adil Khan for a week at his own house, with all possible magnificence; but the minister ob-

serving,

<sup>a</sup> From the circumstance mentioned, of Jey Sing's leaving the ancient abode of his ancestors, it is probable he was the roy of the country by descent; and the being stiled a Mharatta, proves, that the people so called were inhabitants of provinces in parts of Dekkan, long before the family of Sewajee or Bhoela became their chiefs. Jey Sing's family, doubtless, were reduced by the Bhamenee sovereigns, and he had rebelled during the Malwa invasion in Nizam Shaw's reign.

<sup>b</sup> Alluding to the adoption of Adil Khan by Khajeh Jechaun, as before mentioned.



serving, that without his majesty's presence the feast would be incomplete, the sultan said, that to partake of an entertainment prepared for another had no charms, but that he would honour his house with a visit of a week, after that of Adil Khan was ended.

Accordingly, on the eighth day, Mahummud Shaw went to the minister's palace, where he passed a week in continued feasting, and admitted Adil Khan to the honour of drinking wine with him. Khajeh Jehaun treated the king with uncommon splendour, and presented him with so many rich curiosities, that beholders were astonished at the sight. Among these were fifty dishes of pure gold, with covers set with jewels, each large enough to hold a roasted lamb; one hundred slaves of Circassia, Georgia, and Abyssinia, most of them accomplished singers and musicians; one hundred horses of Arabia, Syria, and Turkey; and one hundred pieces of superb china, not to be seen, but in the palaces of a few great princes. On the last day he made rich presents to the sultan's sons and all the court; then giving the sultan a schedule of all his property, which he said belonged solely to his majesty, he desired him to take possession. Mahummud Shaw admired his behaviour, and accepted of his offer, but conferred upon him anew all he had seen. After this, the credit and favour of Khajeh Jehaun and Adil Khan became so great, that they were courted and envied by all the nobility; and the Dekkanees, like wounded vipers tormenting themselves, bound up the waistband of enmity against them.

72 In the year 877, Perkna, roy of the fortress of Balgoan, at the instigation of the prince of Beejanuggur, marched to retake the island of Goa; as did also the general of Bankapore, with a great army, stopping all supplies of provisions. Mahummud Shaw, immediately upon intelligence of this irruption, collected his forces, and moved against

\* This expression means the same as that of girding the loins, so frequently occurring in holy writ. Most Asiatics wear a cloth of many folds round the waist.

against Balgoan, a fortress of great strength, having round it a deep wet ditch, and near it a pass, the only approach, defended by redoubts. The sultan sat down before it, and roy Pirkna, out of regard to his future welfare, sent privately persons to Khajeh Jehaun to beg terms of peace, which were presented to the sultan for his acquiescence; but Mahummud Shaw, in order to shew his power, and deter others by example, would not consent to them, and resolved to take the fort by storm. He commanded the artillery, as they valued their own safety, to effect a practicable breach in fourteen days; and committed to Khajeh Jehaun the charge of filling up the ditch, saying, that he expected to have it passable for the troops when the breach should be ready. Though Khajeh Jehaun during the day threw great quantities of wood and earth into the ditch, the enemy in the night always removed them; upon which he changed his operations to another quarter, and began to erect batteries, and dig mines, which till now had not been used in Dekkan. Pirkna, confiding in his wet ditch as a sure protection, was self-secure, when, suddenly, three mines from the posts of Khajeh Jehaun, Adil Khan, and Fatteh Oolla Ummad al Moolk, were conducted under the fort wall, and sprung with success. The troops of Pirknah advanced to defend the breaches. Nearly two thousand of the sultan's troops were slain in storming, and the besieged had nearly filled up the breaches with wood and stones, when Mahummud Shaw himself advanced to the assault, and with great gallantry drove the enemy from the breach, and gained the fort. While he was attacking the citadel, Pirkna having disguised himself, came to the royal attendants, and requested to be introduced to the sultan as a messenger from the roy. Being permitted to advance, as soon as he arrived before the sultan, throwing his turban upon his neck, he declared his quality, saying, that he had come with his family to kiss the foot of the throne. Mahummud Shaw, admiring his fortitude, pardoned his crimes, and received him into the order of his nobility. When opposition had ceased, the sultan entered the citadel, and gave God thanks

thanks for the success of his arms. Having added Balgoan and its dependancies to the jaghire of Khajeh Jehaun, he returned towards the capital. Soon after this expedition, in which she had accompanied her son, died the queen mother, by whose prudence the state had acquired new splendour. The sultan sent her corpse in great pomp to be interred at Ahmedabad Bieder.

When the royal standard reached the city of Beejapore, Mahummud-Shaw, at the request of Khajeh Jehaun, in whose jaghire it was, halted to repose himself from his fatigues, and, to divert his grief at the death of his mother, engaged in pleasures. Liking the situation of the place, he resolved to remain at it for the rainy season; but it happened that this year a drought prevailed through all Dekkan, so that the wells of Beejapore were dried up, and the sultan, against his inclination, was obliged to move to Ahmedabad. No rain fell the next year, when the cities, towns, and villages became almost destitute of population. Many of the inhabitants died of famine, and numbers migrated for food to Malwa, Jaajnuggur, and Guzarat. In Telingana, Meerhutt, and all the Bhamenee dominions, no grain was sown for two years successively; and the third, when the Almighty showered his mercy upon the earth, scarce any farmers were left to cultivate the lands.

Not long after this dreadful visitation of famine, while the country was reviving from depopulation, intelligence came that the garison of Cundapul had mutinied, and having killed their governor, who was tyrannically oppressive, and seized the property and women of his dependants, had given up the fort to roy Oureah, who was protected by Mahummud Shaw. Oureah, on this acquisition, sent agents to the roy of Orissa, representing, that if he wished to recover his hereditary dominions in Telingana, now was the crisis, as Dekkan had been ruined by two years of famine, and the armies were reduced to a small body; that he would join him on consideration of being

being admitted to share in the conquests of the mussulmauns, and for the present give him up the fort of Cundapul, with the dependant country. The roy of Orissa, tempted by these offers, having collected ten thousand horse and eight thousand foot, also summoned the rajas of Jaajnuggur to his assistance, entered Telingana without delay. Nizam al Moolk, governor of Raajmundree, unable to cope with so great a force, shut himself up in that fortress, and sent express accounts of the situation of affairs to court.

Mahummud Shaw, by the advice of Khajeh Jehaun, resolved to oppose the infidels in person. Having advanced one year's pay to the troops, he began his march with great expedition. Upon his arrival near Raajmundree, the enemy not thinking it adviseable to meet him in the field, roy Oureah retired to the fortress of Cundapul, and the roy of Orissa crossed the lake of Raajmundree, and retreated towards his own dominions. Mahummud Shaw, enraged at this unprovoked invasion, having left Khajeh Jehaun with the prince Mhamood Khan at Raajmundree, marched with twenty thousand horse to punish the deceitful idolater. In the latter part of the year 882 he penetrated to the capital of Orissa, and used no mercy in A.D. slaughtering the inhabitants and laying waste the country of the enemy. As the roy had retired to the very extremity of his possessions, the sultan had unmolested range for operation, and collected vast sums from the people; after which he determined to send for his son and Khajeh Jehaun, and establish them in the province.

The roy of Orissa, hearing of the sultan's intentions, sent repeated embassies, with elephants and other valuable presents, to open the door of forgiveness, declaring solemnly, that he would never in future, in any manner, assist the zemindars of Telingana. To this the sultan replied, that if he would give him up twenty five noted elephants, which had belonged to the late roy his father, he would grant him peace. The roy valued these elephants next to his life, yet durst not refuse, and therefore sent them in rich trappings, and

chains of gold and silver; upon which the sultan began his march from Orissa.

The sultan on the march, when engaged at some distance from his route in hunting, saw a fort upon a high hill, and going to view it nearer with his attendants, asked some of the country people to whom it belonged. They replied, that it was the property of the roy of Orissa, and that no power dared be so rash as to cast even a look of conquest upon it. The sultan, inflamed at this insolent reply, halted at the foot of the hill, and the next day began the siege, which continued a month and half without effect. At the expiration of that time, the roy sent an apology for the rudeness of his people, who were clowns and unacquainted with politeness, entreating that his majesty would regard the fort as his own by conquest, and bestow it upon him as one of his vassals. This apology pleased the sultan, who raised the siege, and continued his march.

Mahummud Shaw next sat down before Cundapul; and roy Oureah after six months, being much distressed, sued for pardon; which being granted at the intercession of some of the nobility, he surrendered the fort and city to the royal troops. The sultan went to view the fort, and broke down a temple of idols, killing some braminee devotees who officiated at it with his own hands, from a point of religion. He then gave orders for a mosque to be erected on the foundations, and ascending a pulpit, read some prayers, distributed alms, and commanded the khootbah to be proclaimed in his name. Khajeh Jehaun represented, that as his majesty had slain some infidels with his own hands, he might now properly assume the title of Ghazee; which he did. He was the first of the Bhamenee family that killed a bramin; and it is the belief of the Dekkanees, that this

\* The raja seems here to be called by the name of the province; as in Europe some times personages are by the places giving their titles.

this act was inauspicious, and conducive to the troubles which soon after perplexed the affairs of himself and his family, to their dissolution.

Mahummud Shaw, according to the advice of Khajeh Jehaun, remained near three years in Raajmundree, to settle the conquered country and establish proper posts of defence on the borders. Having secured the whole country of Telingana, by expelling all the refractory zemindars, he resolved on the conquest of <sup>a</sup> Nerfinga, and consulted Khajeh Jehaun on establishing a governor for the province of Telingana. The minister replied, that no one was more capable of such a charge than Nizam al Moolk Beheree; and the sultan approving of that nobleman, committed to his care Raajmundree, Cundapul, and several other places. Warunkul, and other districts, he conferred on Azim Khan; and, after these regulations, began his march towards Nerfinga. Nizam al Moolk, disgusted at Azim Khan's appointments, represented to the sultan, that he wished to leave his government in charge of one of his sons, and attend the royal stirrup. To this the sultan replied, that his only aim was the protection of the country, and that he was indifferent by whom that should be effected. It is said, that Khajeh Jehaun perceiving Nizam al Moolk to be of great ambition, did not wish that his son Mallek Ahmed, who had married a lady out of the sultan's haram, and was more aspiring than his father, should be stationed with him in the same jaghire; therefore, when Nizam al Moolk was before appointed governor of Raajmundree, he persuaded the sultan to station Mallek Ahmed with Khodawund Khan Hubshee, and give him a jaghire in Mahore, with the rank of three hundred. Mahummud Shaw now complying with the request of Nizam al Moolk, called Mallek Ahmed to camp, and having promoted him to the rank of a thousand, dispatched him, as his father's deputy, to Raajmundree.

X 2

Nerfing

<sup>a</sup> A country dependant on Beejanuggur, called by Europeans, Bijnagar, but then in rebellion against that state.

Nerfing was a powerful rajā, possessing the country between Carnatic and Telingana, extending along the sea coast to Matchiliputtun, and had added much of the Beejanuggur territory to his own by conquest, with several strong forts. He had frequently excited the frontier zemindars of Bhamenee to rebel; and the amras on the borders, unable to curb his insolence, had frequently represented it to court, which at length determined the sultan to reduce him.

Mahummud Shaw, in the beginning of this expedition, marching by a ruined fort, and being told that it had been erected by the emperors of Dhely to awe the borderers, halted, and commanded it to be repaired without delay. Khajeh Jehaun used such activity, that the common work of two years was accomplished in the space of six months; a garrison appointed, and ample stores of all kinds laid in for defence. He then conducted Mahummud Shaw to view the works completed; and so sensible was the sultan of his merit, that he exclaimed, "The Almighty hath bountifully conferred upon me two great blessings, an important empire, and a servant unequalled." Having said this, he took off his upper robe, and putting it on the shoulders of Khajeh Jehaun, took his in return, and put it on his own person. Such an honour being done by a sultan to his servant, we read not of in any history.

Mahummud Shaw, having stationed three thousand horse near the fort to protect his rear, marched on. Wherever he came he laid waste the country, and slaughtered those inhabitants who made resistance. Upon his arrival at Ghondpore, he was informed by the country people, that at the distance of ten days' journey was the temple of \*Kinjee, the walls and roof of which were plated with gold, ornamented with precious stones, and that the sultans of Islaam, as yet, had never seen it, nor heard of its name.

Mahummud

\* Or, Conjeeveram.

Mahummud Shaw, having selected six thousand horse from his army, made forced marches towards Kinjee, but moved so rapidly himself, that only forty horsemen could keep up with him, among whom were Nizam al Moolk Beheree, and Yeghrush Khan Toork. When they appeared before the temple, from it advanced some Hindoos, one of whom appeared above the rest of uncommon stature, mounted on horseback, and brandishing a drawn sabre by way of defiance. Advancing full speed towards the sultan, he aimed a blow at him without effect; when Mahummud Shaw, with great agility, struck him with his scymetar with such force, as to cleave him in two. Another infidel then attacked the sultan, whose little force was engaged man against man, but he had the good fortune to slay him also, upon which the rest of the Hindoos fled into the temple. Crowds, like bees, now issued from within, and ranged themselves under the walls to defend it. The troops coming up, the sultan assaulted the place, which was carried with great slaughter of the Hindoos. An immense plunder fell to the victors, who took nothing away but gold, jewels, and silver, so abundant were those valuable commodities. The sultan then plundered the city of Kinjee, and after reposing in it for a week, returned to his grand army.

After this, Mahummud Shaw sent many of the foreign officers, with the troops of Dowlutabad and Joneer, against the capital of Nerfinga, going himself against <sup>a</sup> Matchiliputtun, which he reduced, with all the dependant country, and then returned to Ghondpore. Nizam al Moolk, Zireef al Moolk, and others, had bribed several of the most confidential servants about the sultan's person to throw out hints, now and then, prejudicial to Khajeh Jehaun, and these traitors lost no opportunity of alarming the royal mind with suspicions of his aspiring views, and peculation of the royal revenue; till, at length, they brought that great minister to destruction, by contriving the following infamous forgery: but it is necessary, before the particulars

are

<sup>a</sup> Or, Massulipatam.



are related, to display the causes of the enmity of the nobility, who contrived his ruin.

The dominions of Bhamenee having in the reign of Mahummud Shaw become very extensive, Khajeh Jehaun thought it political to make several alterations in the rules established by sultan Alla ad Dien Kangoh, which were formed for a small state; and having convinced the sultan of their utility, he was permitted to carry them into execution. The whole kingdom, originally divided into four terruffs, or provinces, under four chief governors, he distributed into eight. Berar was portioned into two governments; Kaweel under Fattah Oolla Ummad al Moolk, and Mahore under Khodawund Khan Hubshee. Dowlutabad was conferred on Adil Khan, and Joneer, with the districts of Alore, Baeen, Ban, the port of Goa, and Balgoan, on Fukhir al Moolk. Beejapore, with many districts as far as the Beemrah, also Rojore and Mudkul, were conferred upon himself. Ahssunabad, Koolburga, with Saugher, as far as Nulderuck and Sholapore, were entrusted to the Abyssinian eunuch, Duftoor Deenar. The country of Telingana, which had been left entirely to Nizam al Moolk Beheree, was also divided. Raajmundree, Matchiliputtun, Bilcondah, Oureah, and other places, were continued under his charge; and the government of Warunkul was conferred on Azim Khan. Several places in each of the eight divisions were reserved as peculiar revenues for the sultan's private expenses, and particular collectors appointed to manage them.

From the time of sultan Alla ad Dien to the present reign, it had been the rule of the state, to leave all the forts in each province to the charge of the governor, or terruffidar, who appointed his own deputies and garrison, without restriction. In consequence of this impolitic indulgence, the governors of provinces had sometimes rebelled against the royal authority, and it had as often been found difficult to reduce them. By the new regulation, one fortress only was left in the  
chief

chief governor's hands for his own residence, and all the rest were garrisoned by officers and troops paid and appointed by the sultan, without any intervening authority over them.

Another change of the rules of sultan Alla ad Dien, was in the pay of the troops. By them, the amras of five hundred had one lack of <sup>a</sup> oons per annum; of a thousand, two lacks in ready money, or a jaghire producing an equal revenue. Khajeh Jehaun, after the entire conquest of Telingana, to encourage the army, settled the pay of an amra of five hundred, at one lack and twenty five thousand oons; of a thousand, at two lacks and fifty thousand; and the jaghires were so established, that if the revenues were one oon less than the allowed pay, it was supplied from the royal treasury; and if the amras kept one soldier under their fixed numbers, a sum equal to his pay was deducted from their allowances. By these rules, such a consistent order and dependance was maintained, that government acquired full force, and all ranks of people enjoyed their rights in security and repose; but this strictness was disgusting to those of aspiring minds, who conceived a rooted hatred for the minister.

Khajeh Jehaun saw their malice; but as all his view was the sultan's interest and prosperity, he regarded it not; and as a sincere attachment subsisted between him and Adil Khan, whom he had adopted as his own son, no one dared, while they were together, to attempt openly the smallest injury against them. At length, Adil Khan going upon the expedition against Nerfinga, the two friends were separated; and a number of Dekkanees and Abyssinians, who had been raised to high offices at the recommendation of Khajeh Jehaun, entered into confederacy with Nizam al Moolk Beheree against their patron; advising, that advantage of Adil Khan's absence should be taken, to effect his destruction.

Zireef

<sup>a</sup> Called pagodas by Europeans, a lack of which makes somewhat above forty thousand pounds.

Zireef al Moolk Dekkanee and Miftah Hubshee being charged with the plot against their patron, paid their court to one of his Abyssinian slaves, who had the care of his seals; and having gained his friendship by large presents, hastened to finish their design. One day, after drinking wine together, Zireef al Moolk and Miftah Hubshee produced a folded paper, saying, that it was the account of one of their friends, and had received the seals of most of the heads of offices, only requiring the Khajeh's, which if he would affix, they should regard it as a great obligation. The slave, being intoxicated with liquor, complied with their desire; and, without the caution of unfolding the paper, stamped the seal on the part they pointed out to him. The two wretches, overjoyed at their success, went the same night to Nizam al Moolk, who, in conjunction with them, wrote on the paper a letter, as if from Khajeh Jehaun to the roy of Orissa, in these words: "I am weary of the drunkenness and cruelty of Mahummud Shaw. Dekkan may be conquered with little trouble, as at Raajmundree and that frontier there is no general of any note. You may invade that quarter without opposition; and as most of the nobility and troops are devoted to me, I will join you with a powerful army. When we have in conjunction reduced the sultan, we will divide his territories equally between us." Zireef al Moolk and Miftah Hubshee delivered this letter to the sultan, in the presence of Nizam al Moolk. Mahummud Shaw, seeing the seal of his minister, was inflamed with rage. Nizam al Moolk finding opportunity to speak, by false accusations so raised his passion, that he lost all command over his reason, and without weighing probability, or asking to see the messenger, who, it was pretended, had been intercepted carrying the letter to the roy of Orissa, sent for Khajeh Jehaun to the presence. His friends who had heard the cause, informed him of it, and remarked, that it would be prudent to form some excuse for not obeying that day, and to wait till the sultan should recover his reason, when the

forgery

\* The natives of India commonly put their seal instead of signature to papers.

forgery would be easily detected, and the criminals punished. Khajeh Jehaun in reply, repeated a verse to this effect: "As martyrdom to love is glorious here and hereafter, happy should I be to be carried dead from the field immediately." He then said, "This beard has grown white in the auspicious service of the father, and it will be honourable should it be dyed with my blood by the fortunes of the son; there is no evading the decrees of fate, and to draw the neck from its sentence is impossible." Many capital amras, attached to his cause, now sent messengers to him, informing, that they had heard alarming reports, and had ten thousand horse ready for his service; that if he would fly to Guzarat, they would attend him, and sacrifice their lives in his defence. He answered, that he had for many years enjoyed honourable repose in his master's service, in which he had been guilty of no crime; and that, on account of the mere accusations of his enemies, the sultan could not believe him unfaithful; but if, impelled by providence, he should punish him innocent, it was best to submit to the decree. That what they had proposed as duty and friendship, was ingratitude and rebellion.

Having said thus, he instantly went to court. Mahummud Shāw sternly exclaimed, "When any one is disloyal to his sovereign, and his crime is proved, what should be his punishment?" The Khajeh replied, "The abandoned wretch who practises treachery against his lord, should meet nothing but the sword." The sultan then shewed him the letter; upon seeing which he, after repeating the verse of the koraun (O God, this is a great forgery) said, "The seal is mine, but not the letter, of which I have no knowledge." He concluded by repeating the following verses: "By the God whose commands the just have obeyed with their blood, false as the story<sup>a</sup> of Eufuff and the wolf, is that my enemies have forged of me." As the sultan was intoxicated with wine, and had

Y

resigned

<sup>a</sup> Alluding to Joseph's brethren telling Jacob that he was torn by a wild beast.

resigned his reason to anger, and the decline of the house of Bhamenee was near, he attended not to the examination of facts; but rising from the assembly, ordered Johir, an Abyssinian, to put the minister to death on the spot. Khajeh Jehaun addressed the sultan, saying, "The death of an old man like me is of little moment to myself, but will be to you the ruin of an empire, and your own glory." The sultan attended not to his words, but abruptly retired into his haram. The slave then drawing his sabre advanced towards the Khajeh; who, kneeling down facing the Kibleh, said, "There is no God but God, and Mahummud is the prophet of God." When the sabre reached his neck, he cried, "Praise be to God for the blessing of martyrdom," and resigned his soul to the divine mercy. Afaad Khan Geelanee, an amra of high rank, and friend to the Khajeh, happening to be present, was put to death by the slave also, without orders. Khajeh Jehaun at the time of his death was seventy eight years old. A little before, he had written a poem in praise of Mahummud Shaw.

31. His death happened on the fifth of Suffur, 886, and Moolla Abd al Kerreem Sindee, author of the Tarekh Mhamood Shawee, one of the servants of the Khajeh, composed the following verses on his martyrdom.

"The innocent martyr, truly deserving veneration, by whose bounty the world was made glad; if you wish to know the date of his death, read the record of the unjust slaughter." Again he says, "If any are desirous to know the year of his death, say, without guilt Mhamood Gawan was martyred."

There are in Dekkan many remains of the munificence of this great man; particularly a college, built by him at Ahmedabad two years before

\* The point of prayer, Mecca.

† This expression in numerical letters composed the date.

before his death, containing also a mosque and a large square of shops, which, at the date of this history, were as entire as if just finished. Khajeh Jehaun had great learning, and much judgment in composition of prose and verse. In arithmetic he was unequalled; and his <sup>a</sup> Rozet al Insha and poems are still extant in some libraries in Dekkan. He annually remitted valuable presents to the learned in Khorassan and Eeraak, and the princes of those parts bestowed honours upon him. Molana Jami Abd al Rahmaan corresponded with him, and some of his letters are to be seen in his works. There is also in the Molana's poems one written in his name. Moolla Abd al Kerrun Tummdee has given an account of him from his birth to his death, part of which is inserted as worthy of a place in history.

Khajeh Jehaun's ancestors in former ages, for generations successively, held the post of vizier to the princes of Geelan in Persia, and one of them became sultan of Rishd; which territory, according to Hajee Mahummud Candaharce, continued in his family till the time of Shaw Tahmasp Suffewi. Khajeh Jehaun, as he was of royal extraction, alarmed at the jealousy of Tahmasp, persuaded his mother to quit his birth-place; and, though invited to the high office of vizier by the princes of Eeraak and Khorassan, refused the honour, chusing rather to become a merchant. In this capacity he travelled through many countries, and made acquaintance with celebrated and learned men in each. In his forty third year, partly to trade, and partly to visit the religious of Dekkan, he came by sea to the port of Dabul, and from thence over land to Ahmedabad, intending to proceed from that capital to Dhely. Sultan Alla ad Dien the second, seeing his great qualities, with much entreaty prevailed upon him to become enrolled among his nobility. In the reign of Humaioon Shaw Zalim, he was honoured with the title of Mallek al Tijar, and rose to the first office in the state. Mahummud Shaw added several other honours to his name, and among them the title of Khajeh Jehaun.

Y 2

Jehaun.

<sup>a</sup> Garden of composition. Insha is a directory for correspondence on all subjects.

Jehaun. He entertained two thousand Moguls in his own pay, and ten thousand horse from the sultan were, under his command. The following reason is given for his being called \*Gawan. Being one day in the sultan's company sitting on a terrace of the palace, a cow happened to bleat underneath, when one of the assembly laughingly said, O vizier, what says the cow? To which he replied, She says I am one of her species, and should not sit among asses. When he received the title of Gawan he prophetically observed, that he feared it was unlucky, as all who had held it, suffered unnatural deaths. He was by sect a sunnee of the strictest order. His loyalty to Mahummud Shaw was sincere, and the fame of his liberality spread over Asia; there being scarce a town or city, the deserving of which did not taste of his bounty. His behaviour was affable to all ranks, and his justice in his dealings unimpeached.

Mahummud Shaw having heard frequent reports of the vast wealth of Khajeh Jehaun, sent for his treasurer, Nizam ad Dien Houssun Geelancee, and demanded where his money, jewels, and plate were deposited. The treasurer, alarmed, told the sultan, that if he would promise to spare his life, he would discover all; upon which, thinking to receive a great treasure, he took an oath and promised, if he concealed nothing, to reward him with royal bounty. The treasurer then said, "O sultan, my lord had two treasuries, one of which he called the sultan's, from which were issued the expenses of his troops, stables, and household: in this there are now ten thousand laarees, and three thousand oons. The other he named the treasury of the poor, and in this there is a sealed bag, containing three hundred laarees." The sultan said, "How comes it that the Khajeh, whose revenues equalled that of many kings, should only have such a small sum?" The treasurer replied, "Whenever money came from his jaghire, having taken for the king's treasury the pay of his troops and stables, he gave the remainder, in  
" your

“ your majesty's name, to the poor, not reserving a <sup>a</sup> cowrie for his  
 “ own use. A sum of forty thousand laarees, which he brought with  
 “ him from Persia to Dekkan, he employed, by means of agents, in  
 “ trade; and preserving always that capital, expended two laarees  
 “ each day for his kitchen and apparel out of the profits, the  
 “ remainder of which was carried into the poor's treasury, and issued  
 “ from thence in sums, remitted to his mother, relations, and  
 “ worthy persons, with whom he had made acquaintance in his  
 “ travels, and who would not come to Hindoostan.”

The minister's enemies were confounded at this account, but  
 enviously remarked, that the Khajeh was a cautious man, and suspect-  
 ing his expenses might betray his riches, had left them secreted at  
 the capital. To which the treasurer replied, that if one laaree, his  
 property, should be found there, or any where, beyond the sums he  
 had mentioned, he would submit to the severest punishment. The  
 sultan then assembled all the head servants; and first questioned the  
 chief <sup>b</sup> feraash; who said, that all the tents and carpets his lord had,  
 were now in the camp, except some mattings in the city on the  
 floors of his mosque and college, and that the Khajeh always slept  
 himself upon a bare mat. The overseer of the kitchen was then  
 called, who declared, that all the utensils and vessels were with him,  
 but that the victuals for his master's own eating, were always dressed  
 in earthen pots. The librarian lastly stood forth, and acknowledged  
 that there were in the library three thousand volumes, but all in trust  
 for the students of the college. The sultan now became melancholy,  
 and the treasurer took courage to say, “ O sultan, may thousands  
 “ such as Mhamood Gawan be ransoms for thy safety! but why  
 “ didst thou not regard the claims upon thee for his services? why  
 “ call not before thee the bearer of the letter to the roy of Orissa,  
 “ that his treachery might appear to us and all mankind clear and  
 “ undoubted?”

<sup>a</sup> A small sea shell, current as money.

<sup>b</sup> Tent-keeper.



“undoubted?” Mahummud Shaw, struck with this query, awoke from the trance of stupefaction, and called to the accusers of the unfortunate minister to bring the bearer of the letter before him. None could be found. He then rose trembling with horror, retired into his haram, full of remorse and sorrow, at his rash credulity and unjust sentence against his faithful friend. The hearse of the deceased was sent off, in melancholy pomp, to Ahmedabad for interment; and three days after, the prince Mhamood Khan and many of the nobility were ordered to visit the grave.

The sultan now prepared to march, but the night of the orders being issued, Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan, with the troops of Berar and Mahore, separated from the camp, and moved four miles distant. Mahummud Shaw upon this account deferred his march, and sent to them to enquire the cause of their movement. They answered, that as the servants of his majesty had by their machinations destroyed such a character as Khajeh Gawan, they could not but be fearful of their own safety, if they remained at court. The sultan, upon this, sent a private message, desiring them to come to his presence, that by their assistance he might punish the traitors who had abused his confidence by such forgeries; but to this they replied, that whenever Adil Khan should arrive, they would come with him, and kiss his majesty's feet. The sultan, seeing that nothing but patience and complying behaviour would succeed, sent a firmaun to Adil Khan; who came with all expedition to Ghondpore, and pitched his camp close to that of the two disgusted chiefs. All three obtained whatever they chose to ask, without reserve. The jaghire of Khajeh Jehaun, Beejapore, was conferred on Adil Khan, who was appointed terruffdar, and Dirca Khan, Fukhir al Moolk, and Mulloo Khan, with most of the mogul amras attached to him, obtained jaghires in that division. Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan were fixed in their governments, and obtained all their demands. When they had attended the sultan to Ahmedabad, they  
encamped

encamped without the city, and would not enter it; upon which the sultan, seeing his authority vain, did not give way to unavailing rage, but held his peace, and dismissed them honourably to their several jaghires, arming himself with patience and forbearance. In hopes that Nizam al Moolk would imitate the conduct of Khajeh Jehaun in his vigilant policy, he strengthened his power daily, loading him with benefits, which only served to disgust the nobility.

Some months afterwards, the sultan, in hopes that Adil Khan, Ummad al Moolk, and Khodawund Khan would join him with their armies, marched; but though they accompanied him, they always encamped at a distance, and paid their respects only on the road, standing far from him, surrounded by guards. Mahummud Shaw, a thousand times in an hour, regretted the loss of Khajeh Jehaun; but as there was now no remedy, he held his tongue from complaints, while he suffered inwardly extreme anxiety. When he arrived at Balgoan, and had seen the city and fortifications, though the amras repeatedly urged him to visit Goa and Kokun, he would not consent, and began his return to the capital. At this time intelligence arrived, that Sewaroy, prince of Beejanuggur, had sent a large army against Goa; upon which the sultan dispatched Adil Khan with the troops of Beejapore, to oppose him, and went himself by regular marches to Firozeabad; but Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan quitted the army on the route without leave, and retired to their governments in Berar.

Mahummud Shaw, knowing that civil war could be attended with no benefit, resolved to be passive, and halted three months at Firozeabad; seemingly spending his hours in pleasures, but inwardly a prey to grief and sorrow, which wasted his strength daily. He appointed his son Mhamood Khan his successor, and constituted Nizam al Moolk regent. A declaration to this effect was made out in writing, testified by the signatures and seals of the learned and pious men in the court. While this paper was drawing out, he would  
frequently

frequently say, If they obey not me, who reigned gloriously for many years, and conquered nations with my sword, how will they stoop to submit to a child? His weakness daily encreased; but, upon his return to Ahmedabad, he grew better, and presuming upon it, indulged in debauches. His fever had not entirely left him, when one day he drank a large cup of wine, and retired to his haram, which brought on a severe fit. The physicians administered to him medicines immediately, and, seeing him somewhat recovered, retired. In their absence, the sultan, from the vulgar maxim that nothing is so good to remove the lassitude from intoxication as a fresh cordial, drank wine, and instantly fell into strong fits; during which he frequently cried out, that Khajeh Jehaun was tearing him to pieces: till at length he trod the path of mortality, on the first of Suffur, 887, after a reign of twenty years. The date of his death is comprized in the following verses.

“ The king of kings, sultan Mahummud; when suddenly he  
 “ plunged into the ocean of death, as Dekkan became waste by his  
 “ departure, \* the ruin of Dekkan was the date of his death.”

\* These words are in numerical letters.

## SULTAN

## MHAMOOD SHAW BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Mhamood Shaw ascended the throne of Dekkan in the twelfth year of his age; and the amras then at court, Nizam al Moolk Beheree, Kowaam al Moolk, Casim Bereed Turk, and others, swore allegiance. His inauguration was conducted with much ceremony. The throne Firozeh was placed in the grand hall of audience, and on each side of it a chair of silver. Shaw Mohib Oolla and Syed Hunneef, the two most celebrated divines of Dekkan, having offered prayers for his prosperity, placed the crown on the sultan's head; then, each holding an arm, helped him to ascend the throne, which at this time, in magnificence and intrinsic value, exceeded every other in the world. This done, they seated themselves on the silver chairs. Nizam al Moolk and Casim Bereed then advancing, made offerings of congratulation, and their example was followed by all the nobility and officers present. Some of the assembly observed, that Adil Khan Turk, Fukhir al Moolk, Direa Khan, and Mulloo Khan, who were among the prime Turkish nobility, not being present, the ceremony was not binding. To this Nizam al Moolk replied, that to keep the throne vacant would cause dissensions; but when they returned from Kokun, the ceremony might be repeated, and titles and honours be conferred. Moolla Abd al Kerrum Tumindee, who was present, writes, that the people regarded this dispute as ominous of evil; and so it proved, as the

Z.

reign.

reign of Mhamood Shaw, though a long one, passed in troubles and civil wars, and the royal authority fell from the house of Bhamenee.

When the late sultan Mahummud Shaw ascended the throne, being but a child, the chief nobility had aspired to independance ; but by the able conduct of the queen mother and Khajeh Jehaun, their designs were overthrown, and they dared not openly shew their wishes. That prince, from his abilities, soon became capable of managing affairs in person, and by degrees the power of the nobility was reduced to proper bounds. He had encouraged a number of Georgians, Circassians, Calmucks, and other Turkish tribes, besides two thousand slaves, Abyssinians and Hindoos. From these were selected the officers of government, and by degrees many of them rose to high power. Nizam al Moolk Beheree, one of the Hindoo slaves, was considered by the Dekkanees and Abyssinians as their head ; while the Turks attached themselves to Adil Khan, originally a Turkish slave. As Khajeh Jehaun favoured the Turks, Adil Khan was permitted to stand at court above Nizam al Moolk, which hurt his pride, and, in the end, led him to plan the destruction of that great minister, as before related ; but Adil Khan, by his prudence, escaped his stratagems, and being appointed terruffdar of Beejapore became daily more powerful.

Upon the death of Mahummud, and the accession of Mhamood Shaw, Adil Khan, and the nobility with him, having entered into alliance to support each other, came from Kokun in great force to felicitate the young sovereign, and encamped without the walls of Ahmedabad. Adil Khan, Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk, Yeghrush Khan, Azdauh Khan, and Ghuzzunfir Khan entered the city with a thousand Mogul and Turkish horse, to pay their allegiance to the sultan. When they arrived at the palace, though it was against the etiquette of the court for noblemen to enter with attendants, yet, fearful of treachery in Nizam al Moolk, they took with them two hundred

hundred armed followers. Nizam al Moolk, with five hundred select attendants, met them with much ceremonious attention, and introduced them to the sultan's presence. Adil Khan, having paid his respects in form, took his place as formerly above Nizam al Moolk and all the nobility. Direa Khan sat between the Nizam and his son Mallek Ahmed, that, in case of treachery, they might be first revenged on the perpetrators, and trust to fortune for the rest. Ahmed Khan attempted to move next his father, who forbid him; and to prevent disturbances, which he saw, from the caution of his rivals, would be hazardous to his person, hastened the ceremony of bestowing khelauts from the sultan, and rising of the court. Eufuff Adil Khan, at coming out, led Nizam al Moolk by the hand, under pretence of conversation, to the outer gate of the citadel; where, being joined by his force, he parted from him with profuse assurances of regard and friendship, and took up his residence at his house in the city, with a guard of a thousand chosen men for his protection; giving orders to Direa Khan and his other friends to return to camp, and be upon their guard.

Nizam al Moolk the next day visited Adil Khan; and, after many declarations of friendship, desired that he would, with all the Mogul and Turkish amras, reside in the city, that they might attend with him at court, and assist in the management of the royal affairs.

Adil Khan replied, that his assurances of friendship accorded with his own wishes; but for his daily attendance at court, there was no occasion, as he and his friends were only soldiers, and ignorant of the political arcana of government. Agreeably to the will of their late sovereign, he desired he would conduct administration, and leave him the military execution of the sultan's orders; that his friends had better remain encamped without the city, as they were rude and ignorant, and quarrels might arise, dangerous to the publick repose of the town between them, the Abyssinians and Dekkanees. It

was at length agreed, that Nizam al Moolk should have the post of vazeel al sultunnut, and leave the various great offices which he had held under Mahummud Shaw, to others. By this plan the vizarut was conferred on Kowaam al Moolk, senior, and Warunkul on Kowaam al Moolk, junior. Raajmundree, with the \* nizarut, was given to Dillawer Khan Hubshee. Every post was shared by mutual consent among their friends. They then repaired together to court, where the sultan's assent being passed, and khelauts of confirmation given, Adil Khan returned to his own house, and never after concerned himself in the internal management of the royal affairs.

For a short time the Moguls and Turks lived amicably with the Dekkanees and Abyssinians; but Nizam al Moolk and Kowaam al Moolk, senior, at length infringed the treaty, as they wished to remove Eufuff Adil Khan Turk, and fill his place with Adil Khan Dekkanee, then deputy governor of Warunkul. With this design they called him to court, with Fattch Oolla Ummad al Moolk, on pretence of felicitating the sultan's accession. They came accordingly, with a great army, and encamping without the walls, entered the city with a few attendants to pay their compliments and offerings to the sultan, who received them very graciously, and honoured them with khelauts.

About three weeks after this, Nizam al Moolk, who had lulled the weak Ummad al Moolk Turk into a reliance on his friendship, told him, that he wished, with the assistance of the Dekkanee nobility, to destroy Eufuff Adil Khan Turk, that they might both be secured from his machinations, and send off his partizans to their different stations; that the Dekkanee amras could not leave their houses for fear of the Turks, so that, if he approved the plan, it would be adviseable for him on the day of its execution to order the Turkish troops under him to keep within their habitations. Kowaam

al

al Moolk approved of the design, and the following day, Nizam al Moolk having seated the sultan upon one of the towers of the citadel, sent orders to Adil Khan Dekkanee and Fattch Oolla Ummad al Moolk to pass in review with their troops before the sultan, in order to receive their khelauts and audience of dismissal to their governments. Ferraud al Moolk, the <sup>a</sup> cutwal, hearing by some means of the design, informed Kowaam al Moolk that Nizam intended treachery against all the Turks without exception, and that the plot to assassinate Eufuff Adil Khan was only a cloak to his designs; so that for the Turks to remain passive in their houses, on such a day, would be the height of folly. Kowaam al Moolk, who wished the destruction of Eufuff Adil Khan, and relied on the sincerity of Nizam al Moolk's friendship to himself, would not believe the information.

Adil Khan Dekkanee and Ummad al Moolk came into the city, with all the troops of Telingana and Kaweel, and drew up before the citadel. The sultan Mhamood Shaw, who was merely a tool in the hands of his ministers, by the instruction of Nizam, having called the two chiefs to him in the tower, said, that as the Turks were become disobedient to his authority, and committed great disturbances in the city, he thought it necessary to employ their forces in punishing them without delay. Ummad al Moolk, who had a sincere regard for Eufuff Adil Khan, having placed him in security, sent his army with Adil Khan Dekkanee to destroy the Turks. Kowaam al Moolk was made the first sacrifice; and the gates of the city being kept shut, a great slaughter was made among the Turks, who were unprepared for such an attack; but Yeghrush Khan, Kuddim Khan, and other officers who were friends of Eufuff Adil Khan, maintained a running fight to the gates, which they forced; and Direa Khan, informed of the attack on his companions, entered the city with a great force, which made the combat equal. It is said, that skirmishes

<sup>a</sup> A magistrate who has the regulation of the markets, collects the town duties, and superintends the police.



misfies occurred in the streets of the capital for twenty days successively, and about four thousand men were slaughtered on each side. At length the divines and holy men interfered as mediators; and, as many Turkish officers of rank had fallen, Eufuff Adil Khan consented to peace, and quitting the capital, with his dependants, retired to Beejapore.

Nizam al Moolk having now the sole power of administration in his hands, conferred Beer, Darwer, and many other districts, upon his own son Mallek Ahmed. Fukhir al Moolk Dekkanee, the son of a slave of Khajeh Jehaun, a gallant and learned man, was raised to the rank of a thousand, and his son exalted to the title of Khajeh Jehaun. Ummad al Moolk was honoured with the vizarut, and his son Shekh Alla ad Dien sent to command on the part of his father in Berar. Casim Bereed, who had shewn great activity against the Turks, was made cutwal of the city and meer nobut. Kowaam al Moolk, junior, was dismissed to Telingana. Nizam al Moolk and Ummad al Moolk, during four years, in conjunction with the mother of sultan Mhamood, transacted all the affairs of government.

At length, Dillawer Khan Hubshee, envying their power, represented to the sultan, that his ministers paid no regard to his authority, and, in league with the queen mother, usurped all the power of the state, regarding him still as a weak infant. This observation provoked Mhamood Shaw to action, and he ordered Dillawer Khan to assassinate the minister. One night, when both were gone to the queen mother's apartments, to consult her on some urgent business, Dillawer Khan placed himself in the passage with another person armed, and, as the ministers came out, rushed upon them with their sabres. Nizam al Moolk received a wound, but as both were perfect in the art of defence, they kept up a running fight, and made their escape out of the palace. Having sent word to Casim Bereed that the sultan intended his assassination also, they fled with their followers out

out of the city. Casim Bereed having shut the gates of the palace, prevented any persons from going to the sultan; who was at length reduced to such distress, that he wrote to the ministers, apologizing for his conduct, and inviting them back; but they insisted that, prior to their return, Dillawer Khan should be put to death; which resolve coming to his hearing, he made his escape with his family to Boorahampore. Nizam al Moolk with his son Mallek Ahmed returned to the capital; but Ummad al Moolk retired to his government of Berar.

Nizam al Moolk now, in order to strengthen his party, raised Mallek Wujeh and Mallek Ashruff, formerly dependants on Khajeh Jehaun, to high rank; appointing the first governor of Dowlutabad, and the other his deputy; and having exacted promises of attachment and fidelity from them to his son Mallek Ahmed, sent them to Dowlutabad. He also committed the fortresses of Porundeh and Sholapore to Mukhdoom Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, binding him by a similar oath of attachment. At the expiration of three months, having procured the sultan's permission, he dispatched his son Mallek Ahmed to Joneer, as his deputy.

In the year 891, Adil Khan Dekkanee, governor of Warunkul, A. D. dying, Kowaam al Moolk, junior, hastened, by forced marches, from Raajmundree to that city, and setting up the standard of rebellion, possessed himself of all Telingana. Nizam al Moolk, taking the sultan with him, marched towards Warunkul; upon which, Kowaam al Moolk retreated to Raajmundree, and wrote privately, complaining of the usurpations of the minister, to the sultan; who having resigned himself to wretchedness, through fear of his guardians, returned no answer, but sent immediately the petition to Nizam al Moolk. When the royal standard had reached Warunkul, advice came from Mallek Ahmed, that the port of Goa, which in the late reign had been granted to Kishwer Khan, and was deputed by

by him to the charge of Nujum al Dien Geelancee, on his death, had been seized by one of his officers, named Bahadur Geelancee, as also Dabul, Kolapore, Kulher, Punnalleh, Serwaleh, and Balgoan, and that, at the instigation of Eufuff Adil Khan, he daily grew more insolent, and committed insults on the port of Choule and other places; also, that Zien ad Dien, the jaghireदार of Jagneh, had rebelled.

Nizam al Moolk commanded his son, first to reduce Zien ad Dien, and sent orders to Khajeh Jehaun Dekkancee, governor of Porundeh, and Mallek Wujjeh of Dowlutabad, to march to his assistance. Upon this Zien ad Dien applied for protection to Eufuff Adil Khan of Beejapore; who sent six thousand horse to join him, commanding them to encamp near the fort of Indapore; and if Mallek Ahmed should move towards Jagneh, to hasten there, and assist in opposing him.

When this news reached Warunkul, the influence of Nizam al Moolk visibly declined. He was treated with slight by the sultan, and the attachment of Casim Bereed, Dufloor Deenar, and all the Abyssinian amras to him fell off. The sultan, who earnestly wished his destruction, encouraged the change, by complaints of the minister, and ordered them to assassinate him on the first opportunity that should occur. Nizam al Moolk being informed of the plot against his life, fled from the camp at midnight; but, instead of taking shelter with his son at Joneer, hastened to Ahmedabad, hoping to secure the royal treasury. Puffund Khan Dekkancee, who had been raised from the depth of wretchedness to nobility and the government of the capital by Nizam al Moolk, received him into the city, with assurances of strict obedience to his orders. The minister, thinking himself secure, wrote to Mallek Ahmed to join him from Joneer, and opening the royal treasures, distributed them with a lavish hand to levy troops and support his rebellion.

Mhamood Shaw, upon intelligence of this proceeding, appointed Koottub al Moolk, governor of Telingana, and with the rest of his nobility hastened towards Ahmedabad. Nizam al Moolk, finding his influence in the city decline, resolved to seize as much of the royal treasure as he could, and join his son. Puffund Khan contrived to delay him by artful flatteries, and wrote privately to the sultan, desiring him to advance without delay, as he would give up the rebel into his hands. Mhamood Shaw sent for answer, that if he was sincere he should send the traitor's head to him, as a proof of loyalty. Puffund Khan, attended by five hundred followers, went to Nizam al Moolk, who resided in the palace, and pretended that he wished to converse with him in private, on affairs of importance. The minister complying with his request, they retired into a room together. Puffund Khan, who was young and strong, fell upon the old, defenceless minister, and seized him by the neck with such force that he was soon strangled. Having then cut off his head, he brought it out; and, exposing it to the people, cried out, Such is the reward of traitors to their sovereign. After which he sent it by express messengers to the royal camp.

Mhamood Shaw now entered the city with his friends, and entrusted them with the direction of public affairs; but, impelled by the indiscretion of youth, and a strong attachment to pleasure, he devoted his time to drinking, music, and love, without attending in the least to the care of his kingdom. He took many of the jewels from the throne Firozeh, to set in salvers, vases, and cups for banquets.

In the year 896, envy possessed the minds of the Dekkanees and Abyssinians, who tried every art to prejudice the sultan against his favourites, but in vain. Puffund Khan at length united with the Dekkanees to assassinate Mhamood Shaw, and place another prince of the royal family on the throne. The conspirators repaired to the

palace armed ; and, lest the Mogul troops should come to the sultan's assistance, shut the gates after them. It was late in the night, and the sultan was engaged in festivity, when they rushed towards the royal apartments. . This occasioned some noise, but before Mhamood Shaw could know the cause, a number of Dekkanees, admitted by the porters, rushed in upon his privacy. Yezeez Khan Turk, with four other slaves, Houffun Ali Subzwaaree, and Syed Mirza Meshidee, though unarmed, threw themselves between the villains and the sultan, giving their lives a ransom for his safety. The sultan had time to gain the terrace of the \* royal tower, except which, and the haram, all the palace was now in the possession of the traitors, who pursued their success, but were gallantly opposed by Mhamood Shaw with a few Turks and Moguls, the constant companions of his pleasures, with stones, darts, and clods of earth. The sultan also fortunately dispatched a message to the Turkish and Mogul troops, of the dangerous situation he was in from the conspirators, and his hopes of preserving himself till they should come to his relief. Casim Bereed, with some other noblemen, and about five hundred followers, hastened instantly to the palace, but found the gates fast. Eight persons with great difficulty scaled the walls, and sounded trumpets on their entrance. Many of the Dekkanees and Abyssinians, thinking all the Moguls had entered the fort, fled, and opened the gates to make their escape. Eight and twenty Moguls of Subzwaar received them with showers of arrows, which drove them back, and they attempted to re-shut the gates ; but the Moguls rushed on and prevented them. Skirmishing now ensued, and Kishwer Khan, who had gone round to the foot of the king's tower, hearing of the gate being opened, entered without delay. The traitors took shelter in the † agate mahal. A great disturbance now arose in the city, of which

\* Most probably over a kind of bow recess, in which the sultans sat (as common in India) to receive the congratulations of the publick on festival days, or to see reviews, fights of elephants, &c. on the space before the palace.

† An apartment so called, from the walls being lined or inlaid with agate.

which no one knew the cause, and the common people began to break open and plunder the houses of the Turks and Moguls. At length the moon rose, when friends and enemies could be distinguished. The servants of the palace, who had admitted the conspirators, now turned against them, from a shew of loyalty, and set fire to the straw roofs, under which numbers had been concealed, putting them to the sword as they ran out. It now became known, that about three hundred were waiting together in an apartment, for an opportunity to rush out, and, by resolute charges, force their way through the gate at dawn of day. Sultan Jehangeer Khan Turk, upon this, took charge of the gates, and dispatched Khan Jehaun to guard the city and markets. The horses from the royal stables were taken out, and divided among the sultan's friends. At sunrise sultan Mhamood ascended the throne, and ordered the Moguls to enter the houses of the treacherous Dekkanees and Abyssinians, to slay all without distinction, and seize their effects for the royal use. For three days successively, the flames of slaughter and devastation raged in the city, no one daring to intercede with the sultan for pardon; till, at length, one of the sons of <sup>b</sup> Shaw Mohib Oolla requested that the massacre might be stopped, and was successful in his application.

Mhamood Shaw, to celebrate his escape from this danger, held a magnificent festival of forty days, and went in solemn procession through the city, the streets of which were <sup>c</sup> adorned on the occasion. As he regarded the royal tower as auspicious, he erected upon it a splendid pavilion, in which, when finished, he spent most of his time in a continued round of voluptuous amusements. To the affairs of government he paid no attention; leaving them entirely to the direc-

A a 2

tion

<sup>a</sup> Probably of temporary erections in the outer squares, for the accommodation of guards and other attendants. The most superb buildings in India are disfigured constantly by these huts.

<sup>b</sup> A venerated religious.

<sup>c</sup> It is common in India, on the publick entrance of a prince, to ornament the shops and houses, by hanging out silks, &c. &c.

tion of his favourites. Musicians and dancers flocked to his court from Lahore, Dhely, Persia, and Khorassan ; as also story tellers, reciters of the Shaw Nammeh, and all other ministers of pleasure. The people, copying the example of the prince, studied nothing but dissipation ; reverend sages pawned their decent robes at the wine cellars, and holy teachers, quitting their cells, retired to the taverns, and presided over the cask. The governors of provinces, seeing the court thus employed, acted independantly ; so that the royal officers only who joined their views were allowed to hold their posts, and those who refused to wink at their encroachments, were expelled with disgrace. In a short time, except the province of Telingana and the districts adjacent to Ahmedabad, no parts of the kingdom properly remained in possession of the sultan. The terruffdars, however, except Mallek Ahmed Beheree, openly acknowledged the royal authority ; but their submission was only shewn in this point ; If the sultan, at the desire of his minister Casim Bereed, took the field, and they saw advantage to themselves in the expedition, they accompanied the royal standard, but with a force and splendour, before which the sultan's sunk to wretchedness of appearance ; and upon a return, they quitted him on the route for their several countries, without even the ceremony of asking leave. That they might not undergo the mortification of standing in the royal presence, or performing the customary obeisance to the sultan, they evaded visiting the court. Mallek Ahmed Beheree never accompanied the royal standard at all, but assumed independance ; founded the city of Ahmednuggur ; and

\* They generally attend when their employer goes to repose, and repeat sometimes portions of history, but commonly tales similar to those of the Arabian nights.

† These have by heart the poems of Ferdosi, author of the Shaw Nammeh, or history of ancient Persia, and the works of other poets. I apprehend, they may be compared to our minstrels.

‡ The above is a picture strongly resembling the state of the present empire of Hindoostan.

§ Governor of a province now called Dowlutabad.

• Now in the hands of the Nizam.

and taking upon himself the honours of majesty, sent ambassadors to <sup>a</sup> Eusuff Adil Khan and <sup>b</sup> Fattah Oolla Ummad al Moolk, to prevail upon them to copy his example, and read the khootbah in their own name. It was accordingly resolved by all three; to avow their claims to royalty.<sup>c</sup>

Casim Bereed, who had obtained, or rather chosen for his establishment, the terruffdaree of Ahmcdabad and its vicinity, wished that the forts of his government should be garrisoned by his own dependants, but was denied possession by several governors. As he regarded their refusal as proceeding from the private orders of the sultan, he also threw off his allegiance, and endeavoured to reduce them by force. He twice defeated the royal army, and was near driving the sultan from his capital, when Dillawer Khan Hubshee, who had taken shelter at Boorahanpore from the resentment of Nizam al Moolk, hastened with an army to his sovereign's relief. Casim Bereed was defeated, and fled towards Golconda, and Dillawer Khan pursued him closely, hoping to take him prisoner, when providence decreed a change of fortune. In the heat of pursuit, near Kolaufs, a vicious elephant of Dillawer Khan's refused the guidance of his driver, and ran back upon his own army, trampling many persons to death, which occasioned much confusion. Dillawer Khan, taking a spear in his hand, with some of his attendants, attempted

<sup>a</sup> Governor of the province of Beejapore.

<sup>b</sup> Governor of Berar, now shared by the Nizam and Mharattas.

<sup>c</sup> From this period, the sovereignty of the house of Bhamenée became almost nominal; the ministers of the territory still left to it usurping the real authority. This has in fact been also the case in the modern empire of Hindoostan, since the year 1712, when Jehaundar Shaw, grandson of Aurungzebe, ascended the throne. The ruin of the empire and desolation of India has been falsely imputed to the English servants, either because their idle countrymen at home envied the success of their active brethren, or from ignorance of Indian history. When we have lost (and not till then) our eastern possessions, the calumnies of self-interested orators will be refuted by the cool judgment of the unbiaffed historian.



attempted to turn him, but in vain. The elephant rushing on, the soldiers fled, and Dillawer Khan was seized by the furious animal with his trunk, and crushed to death. Casim Bereed soon hearing of this event, turned back upon the yet victorious army, who fled; dispirited by the loss of their chief, and all the baggage and effects fell into his hands; after which he carried his rebellion still farther with impunity. As the sultan could not resist his power, he admitted him into the capital; a seeming reconciliation took place, and the minister, seated securely on the musnud of administration, left nothing but a nominal royalty to Mhamood Shaw. The historians of the Bereed dynasty reckon the establishment of it from this period.

Casim Bereed wrote to the roy of Beejanuggur, that Eusuff Adil Khan, having rebelled against the sultan, had assumed royal honours, and if he would invade his country, he should be rewarded by the restoration of the forts of Mudkul and Roijore. The roy being a child, his minister Ramraaje sent a powerful army against Adil Khan, and having committed great devastation, obtained possession of the promised forts. Eusuff Adil Khan, at length, having effected a peace with Ramraaje, marched to take revenge on Casim Bereed, who being much alarmed, applied for assistance to Mallek Ahmed Nizam al Moolk; offering, when his enemy should be expelled, to assist him with the royal influence to obtain possession of Goa, Kokun, Punnalleh, and Mangalore, from the hands of Bahadur Geelancee, and to leave them entirely at his disposal. Mallek Ahmed, approving the conditions, marched in great force to Ahmedabad, and Casim Bereed being thus strengthened, moved with the sultan, whose inclinations he never consulted, against the enemy. A severe engagement ensued, in which the minister and sultan were defeated. Mallek Ahmed and Adil Khan, who had previously settled their disputes privately, without attacking each other, retired to their own countries.

In the year 899, sultan Mhamood Guzaratee sent an ambaffador to the sultan, representing, that Bahadur Geelanee, who commanded on the sea coast of Malabar, had feized many rich ships belonging to the Guzarat merchants ; and, not stopping at such excesses, had sent his slave Yacoot Hubfhee, with twenty ships of war, to Maheem, which he had laid waste, without mercy ; imprisoning the people, and burning mosques and other buildings, intending next to proceed against Surat ; that an army from Guzarat could not march into the country of the rebel Bahadur, without some injury to Dekkan ; and to convey a sufficient force by sea was impossible ; therefore it was incumbent on the sultan to punish the excesses of the rebel : but should he find himself unequal to the task, if he would acquaint his friend, such measures should be taken in Guzarat as would prove effectual.

Mhamood Shaw, roused by this message, resolved to march to reduce Bahadur Khan, and applied for support from his vassals ; who, as they feared the resentment of the king of Guzarat, and hoped to share in the plunder of the rebel, complied with his orders. Adil Khan sent his general Kummaul Khan, with five thousand horse to the royal standard. Mallek Ahmed Beheree supplied the same number under Muttubba Khan, and Ummad al Moolk also furnished some troops under the command of one of his chief officers.

Mhamood Shaw dispatched first a firmaun to Bahadur Geelanee, informing him of the complaints of his ally the king of Guzarat, and demanding restitution of the places, ships, effects, and captives he had feized from that state. Bahadur, hearing that a confidential servant had been dispatched with a firmaun, gave orders for his being detained on the road in the town of Mirch, and spoke insultingly of the royal authority and the sultan's person ; upon which Mhamood Shaw immediately began his march, and pushed on without delay. Upon his arrival before the fortress of Jamcondah, he ordered Koottub al Moolk, terruffdar of Telingana, to besiege it ; but that general  
being

being killed by an arrow from the walls; as he was reconnoitring, the sultan conferred his office and titles on Sultan Koollee, with Khongeer, Terkee, and other districts of Telingana, in jaghire, to support his dignity. Jamcondah being taken, and delivered over to the troops of Eufuff Adil Khan, the sultan moved to Mangalore, where Bahadur had fixed his residence; but before the royal army could arrive he deserted the place, which was taken from his garrison in three days, the works not being completely finished. Sultan Mhamood, by the advice of Bereed, moved next against Mirch; and the troops of Bahadur met him in the field, but were defeated with great slaughter. The survivors retired into the fortress. After a long siege, the governor seeing no hopes of relief, begged quarter, which was granted by the approbation of Bereed; who received twenty five horses belonging to Bahadur, and assurances were given to his followers that such as chose to enter into his service should be entertained, and the rest allowed to depart, but without either their horses or arms. All the Moguls replied, that after surrendering the fort, without horses or arms they could not approach their chief, and would rather be put to death. The sultan, admiring their fortitude and fidelity, gave them up their horses and arms, with permission to join Bahadur unmolested.

The sultan, on the fall of Mirch, marched towards Baloch; and in the interim Bahadur, listening to the advice of his friends, sent Khajeh Neamut Oolla Geelancee to make offers of submission for him to the sultan. The sultan, by the approbation of Casim Bereed, agreed to pardon Bahadur, also to restore some of the conquered places, and confirm him in his remaining possessions, if he would come to the presence, and give a sum of money, with two elephants for the royal use. Neamut Oolla wrote him of the success of his embassy, and advised his repairing to the royal camp without delay.

Bahadur, on the receipt of his agent's letter, thinking that the sultan's generosity proceeded from weakness, was again filled with pride; and sharpening the tooth of avidity on the royal baggage, vaunted insolently, that he intended that year to have the khootbah read in his own name at the capital of Ahmedabad, and, in the next, in Guzarat. Mhamood Shaw, enraged at this insolence, marched from Baloch to Kulher, which he took; and followed his success with such rapidity, that Bahadur's affairs declined daily; and at length he fled to the fortress of Punnalleh, the strongest in his possession. The sultan, not wishing to sit down before it, went to Kolapore, intending to proceed from thence to Dabul, and amuse himself on the sea: upon which Bahadur quitted Punnalleh, with design of lying in ambush for the sultan on his route; but in the end, not having courage to execute his plan, fled, and numbers of his people leaving him, some joined the sultan, and others went to Adil Khan. Mhamood Shaw, by the advice of Bereed, sent Khajeh Jehaun, governor of the fort of Porundeh, to prevent Bahadur's re-entering Punnalleh; and on his arrival at Kolapore, as the rainy season had set in, resolved to halt for some time.

Bahadur now became humble, and again sent Khajeh Neammut Oolla and Mujd ad Dien with petitions to the sultan, declaring, if a promise of pardon should be sent him under the royal hand-writing and the seals of Casim Bereed and the principal chiefs, he would come to the presence, and during the remainder of his life never depart from the path of loyalty. The sultan complied with his request; and, to calm the fears of the rebel, dispatched some respectable persons to conduct him to court. On their arrival at Bahadur's camp, his ill fortune would not allow him to submit, and he started new difficulties; upon which the sultan called Khajeh Jehaun from the siege of Punnalleh, and sent him, with other amras, against him. Bahadur advanced to meet the royalists, with two thousand horse and fifteen thousand foot. A severe action ensued, and Bahadur

B b

being

being killed by an arrow, his troops fled: Khajeh Jhaun cut off the rebel's head, and marched to the royal camp, where the sultan honoured him with a suit of his own robes, elephants, and horses.

Two or three days after the victory, the sultan went to view the fortress of Punnalleh, and dispatched Mallek Ein al Moolk Cananee to Goa, to console Mallek Saiced, and bring him to the presence. By the approbation of Bereed, Bahadur's jaghire was conferred on the former; and the sultan, with a few of his principal nobility, having gone to Dabul and sailed for his amusement along the coast, returned towards his capital. On the route he spent some time at Kallabaug, near Beejapore; and, on his arrival at Ahmedabad, dispatched ambassadors with rich presents to sultan Mhamood of Guzarat, as also Kummaul Khan, Suffder Khan, and all the prisoners taken by the rebel Bahadur, with the twenty ships and cargoes that he had seized!

5. In the year 901, Sultan Koalli Koottub al Moolk Hammiadane; was appointed terruffdar of Telingana, and Golconda and Warunkul, with their dependancies, added to his jaghire. Duffoor Deenar was constituted governor of Saugher and Ahissunabad Koolburga. The sultan being persuaded that the munsubdars stationed with the great amras strengthened their power, withdrew all who were with Duffoor Deenar, and ordered them to remain on duty at court. Duffoor Deenar, disgusted at the removal of the munsubdars, in conjunction with Yezeez al Moolk Dekkanee, raised a rebellion; and having collected between seven and eight thousand Abyssinians and Dekkanees, seized the country near Koolburga. Mhamood Shaw, by advice of Casim Bereed, demanded the assistance of Eusuff Adil Khan, who joined him with an army. An engagement happened near the town of Mhundree, in which the rebels were defeated, and Duffoor Deenar taken prisoner. The sultan would have put him to death, but was prevailed upon, at the intercession of Adil Khan, not only to pardon, but reinstate him in his governments. As some of the rebels

rebels had taken shelter in the fort of Saugher, the sultan laid siege to it, and on its reduction, gave it to Adil Khan; after which he returned to his capital.

In the year 902, Eufuff Dekkanee, Yeghrush Khan, Mirza Shumse ad Dien, and others who had the sultan's confidence, entered into a plot with some of the Turkish officers to destroy Cafim Bereed; but he, gaining intelligence of their designs, put them to death, with all their abettors. The sultan was enraged at this presumption, would not admit him into his presence, and became his own minister. At length, by the mediation of Shaw Mohib Oolla, he was with much difficulty prevailed upon to forgive and receive him again into favour; after which he relapsed into his usual indolence and debaucheries. A. D. 1

In 903, the sultan asked the infant daughter of Adil Khan in marriage for his son sultan Ahmed, then fourteen years of age. A. D. 1 After much negotiation, it was settled that the nuptial ceremonies should be performed at Koolburga. Accordingly, the sultan repaired to that city, where Adil Khan entertained him with great splendour. The knot of marriage was tied by Abd al Summie Cauzee of the royal camp, and it was agreed that the bride should be delivered to the prince as soon as she should reach the age of ten years. The festival was still celebrating, when Dustoor Deenar and Adil Khan quarrelled about the government of Koolburga, but the sultan would not interfere in the dispute. Dustoor Deenar retired to Porundeh, and contention grew high between Adil Khan and Cafim Bereed, who opposed his pretensions. Koottub al Moolk siding with the former, Bereed was alarmed, and retired with his eldest son and his followers to Allind; upon which Adil Khan, leaving the festival unconcluded, took the sultan with him, and together with Koottub al Moolk, Mallek Elias, and Ein al Moolk, marched against Bereed,

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

who, being defeated in an action, fled to Porundeh. By this success, the power of Adil Khan became so raised, that the sultan, in his presence, did not ascend his throne. All the allies having by his influence obtained their demands, retired to their districts. Casim Bereed then venturing to return to court, obtained the vaqualut as before; but conducted himself so haughtily to his unfortunate sovereign, that he could not even satisfy his thirst without permission.

3. In 904, Adil Khan led an army against Dustoor Deenar, who fled from Koolburga, and by advice of Casim Bereed took protection with Mallek Ahmed at Ahmednuggur. That ameer furnished him with auxiliaries; upon which Adil Khan, unable to oppose, came to Ahmedabad, and the sultan desired Mallek Ahmed to desist from war, which he did; only sending a petition to the sultan, representing that Dustoor Deenar was an old servant of the throne, whom Adil Khan was eager to destroy, so that if his majesty would command him to quit his unjust persecution, it would be worthy of the royal generosity and care of his subjects.

4. In the year 910, Casim Bereed dying, his son Ameer Bereed succeeded him in office; and, assuming still greater power, deprived Mhamood Shaw of what little authority had been left him by his father. This year, Adil Khan having put Dustoor Deenar to death, possessed himself of Koolburga and all his country. He read the khootbah in Beejapore, agreeably to the forms of the sheiah sect; which, having never been done before in any part of Hindoostan, turned the minds of all the Dekkanees against him. Sultan Mhamood, at the desire of Ameer Bereed, wrote to Koottub al Moolk, Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan, that Adil Khan, having thrown off all allegiance, had not only exalted the ensigns of rebellion, but introduced the customs of heretics in the countries of Islaam; so that it was necessary they should repair to the royal  
standard

standard with their armies, in order to expel him. In the margin of each firmaun the sultan wrote the following verse: "He is grown so vain in the pride of his riches, that the sun, to his eyes, appears but an atom."

Koottub al Moolk, with the amras of Telingana, repaired to court without delay; but Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan made excuses: upon which, Ameer Bereed applied for succours to Mallek Ahmed Beheree, who, with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkaneer and a great army, came to Ahmedabad, and joined the sultan. Adil Khan, thinking it vain to oppose so powerful a league in the field, having committed Koolburga and Allind to the charge of Direa Khan and Fukhir al Moolk Turk, and sent his son Ismaeel, then an infant at the breast, with his women and treasures, to Beejapore under the care of Kummaul Khan Dekkaneer; went, attended by five thousand chosen horse, into Berar. Sultan Mhamood and the allies pursued him with great expedition. Upon Adil Khan's arrival at the camp of Ummad al Moolk, that ameer refused to protect him, as it would be disrespectful to oppose the sultan in person; upon which he retired to Boorahanpore.

Ummad al Moolk now hinted privately to Mallek Ahmed, that Ameer Bereed wished the ruin of Adil Khan, merely to possess himself of Beejapore; which if he should effect, and keep the sultan in his hands, he would then meditate the destruction of others; that, therefore, he had better retire to his own country, and leave him to watch the minister. Mallek Ahmed and Koottub al Moolk, approving this advice, suddenly marched homewards, without taking leave of the sultan; and the next morning Ummad al Moolk sent petitions to court in favour of Adil Khan, begging the sultan to pardon his crimes, and return to the capital.

The



The sultan, at the instigation of Ameer Bereed, refused to comply; upon which Adil Khan, hearing of the retreat of the two powerful amras, returned to Ummad al Moolk, and, in conjunction with him, moved to attack the royal camp; which Ameer Bereed thinking himself unable to defend, left standing, and fled with the sultan to Ahmedabad. Adil Khan and Ummad al Moolk, having divided the plunder of the camp, returned to their several capitals.

In the year 916, Adil Khan being dead, Ameer Bereed marched to reduce Beejapore; but all his attempts proved vain, and the family on that throne encreased daily in power. In the year 918, Koottub al Moolk, assuming royal independance, cast the sultan's name out of the khootbah. He continued however to send sultan Mhamood, privately, every year a present in money. In 920, Ameer Bereed levied a great army with the royal treasures, and marching with the sultan, took Koolburga from the garrison of Ismaeel Adil Khan, and gave it to Jehangeer Khan, son of Mallek Deenar, for whom he procured the title of Dustoor al Moolk. This chief having collected troops, took all the forts on one side of the Beemra, from Saugher to Nuldirruk; and Ameer Bereed, receiving reinforcements from Nizam al Moolk and Koottub al Moolk, crossed the river with twenty thousand men, and proceeded by regular marches to Beejapore. Ismaeel Adil Khan gave him battle near the city, and totally defeated him, so that he fled in the greatest confusion; and Mhamood, who had fallen from his horse and received a severe bruise, with his son sultan Ahmed, was left defenceless on the field. Ismaeel Adil Khan observing the respect due to princes, treated the sultan with attention, providing him with all conveniences becoming his high rank.

Mhamood Shaw shortly after went with Ismaeel Adil Khan to Koolburga, where the ceremony of the nuptials between Sultan Ahmed and Bibi Suttce, sister to Ismaeel Adil Khan, was celebrated with

with great pomp and magnificence. The sultan having obtained five thousand Mogul horse to assist him, marched to Ahmedabad, which Ameer Bereed evacuated on his approach, and retired to the fort of Ouseh. Mhamood Shaw now took possession of his capital; but soon after, the officers of Ismaeel Adil Khan, on hearing that Ameer Bereed had received aids from Boorahan al Moolk, deserted the sultan, and the minister returning, put him under greater restraint than before. Tired of his situation, the unfortunate Mhamood Shaw found means to make his escape to Kaweel in Berar, and beg assistance of Ummad ad Dien, who marched with him towards the capital. Ameer Bereed, shutting himself up in the citadel, applied for relief to Nizam al Moolk, who dispatched Khajeh Jehaun to join him with a considerable force, and he entered the citadel.

Ameer Bereed and his ally now sallied forth against the sultan and Ummad al Moolk, who prepared to receive them, and drew up their troops for action. It happened that the sultan was bathing, and the messenger sent by Ummad al Moolk to inform him of the enemy's approach, insolently observed, that it was no wonder, a prince who could be so employed at such a critical time, should be the sport of his nobles. The sultan, stung with the remark, and enraged at what he thought the insolence of Ummad al Moolk, joined the line as soon as possible; but suddenly spurring his horse, galloped over to Ameer Bereed's army. Ummad al Moolk immediately retreated with precipitation towards his own country, and the minister returned triumphantly into the city with the sultan.

Ameer Bereed now put the sultan in such close confinement, that he could not possibly escape again. Mhamood, wearied with disappointments, old, and weak in mind, gave up the struggle for authority, and contented himself with the pleasures of wine, women, and the external pageantry of royalty. In the year 923, A. 1  
Ameer

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

Ameer Bereed found it necessary to march with him to Mahore , against Busheer Khan; who, with his son, was slain in battle, and the sultan gave the place to Ghalib Khan, after which he returned to his capital, where he died on the fourth of Zeekidge, after a reign of thirty seven years and twenty days of constant vicissitude and trouble.

SULTAN

## SULTAN

## AHMED SHAW BHAMENEE.

---

**A**MEER Bereed, as he had but a small territory in his possession, and dreading, should he assume open independance, that the surrounding powers would attack him, placed sultan Ahmed, son of Mhamood Shaw, upon the throne, leaving him the palace, with the use of the royal jewels, and a daily allowance of money for his support; which not being equal to his expenses, the sultan privately sold several valuable jewels. The minister having information of this, put many musicians and others to death, for being concerned in the sale; but he never could recover the jewels, as the purchasers had fled with them to Beejapore. Sultan Ahmed sent agents privately to Ismaeel Adil Khan, complaining of the ill usage of Bereed; and Adil Khan dispatched ambassadors with presents to court; but, before their arrival, sultan Ahmed died, two years after his accession to the throne, in the year 927.

A. D. 15

SULTAN

## SULTAN

### ALLA AD DIEN 3<sup>d</sup> BHAMENEE.

---

**A**MEER Bereed kept the throne vacant near fourteen days after the death of Ahmed Shaw, and then seated upon it sultan Alla ad Dien. This prince, warned by the fatal consequences of the debaucheries of his predecessors, refrained from pleasure, and turned his thoughts to humble Bereed, whom he conciliated so much, as to throw him in the end off his guard. He then privately placed near his apartments a band of armed men, resolved to take the minister prisoner, when he should repair to visit him at the following new moon. Bereed, agreeably to custom, came with his sons to congratulate the sultan; but just as he had reached the apartment, one of the concealed persons happening to sneeze, he was alarmed, and turning back, sent in guards to examine the avenues. The plot was discovered, and all who were concerned in it put to death except the sultan, whom he confined strictly, and seated another prince on the throne, by the title of sultan Wullee Oolla, whom after two years he deposed, and put to death, having conceived a passion for his queen, whom he forced to submit to his desires.

## SULTAN

## KULLEEM OOLLA BHAMENEE.

SULTAN Kulleem enjoyed nothing but the name of sovereign, and never was allowed to leave the palace. In the year 933 the A.D. 1 emperor Baber conquered Dhely; upon which, Ismaeel Adil Shaw, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and Koottub Shaw, sent ambassadors to his court. Sultan Kulleem Oolla dispatched one of his companions in disguise with a petition to the emperor, setting forth, that his kingdom had been usurped and his person confined by rebellious servants; also offering, if the Mogul would relieve him from his distress, to cede to him Dowlutabad and the province of Berar. As Baber was yet unconfirmed in his conquests, and the sultans of Malwa and Guzarat were his enemies, he did not attend to the request; of which Ameer Bereed coming to the knowledge, treated him with great rigour. The sultan made his escape to his uncle Ismael Adil Khan, who received him honourably, in hopes of using his name to his own advantage; but not satisfied, he fled to Boorahan Nizam al Moolk. That prince at first behaved to him respectfully, even submitting to stand in his presence; but being told, that such homage was acknowledging a defect in his own title to royalty, he discontinued it. Sultan Kulleem died shortly after at

## FERISHTA's HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

Ahmednuggur, and with him ended the dynasty of Bhamenee. Dekkan was in fact, before this event, divided into five kingdoms; Adil Shawee, or Beejapore; Koottub Shawee, or Golconda; Ummaud Shawee, or Berar; Nizam Shawee, or Ahmednuggur; and Bereed Shawee, or Ahmedabad Bieder; the history of which forms the subject of the following pages.

FINIS OF THE BHAMENEE DYNASTY.





rum of the Choca Lingam is said to be the work of Pandian Kings, but the exterior buildings have chiefly been erected by the Naiks of Midura, a Telinga race, whose dynasty commenced about the year 1532, and the Choultry in particular, to which this Trimoortee belongs, is ascribed to Trimul Naik, a famous Lord of that race, which reduces the age of this figure considerably within 300 years.

PART II.

*H I S T O R Y*

OF

THE BEEJAPORE, AHMEDNUGGUR,

AND

GOLCONDA SOVEREIGNTIES.



## SULTAN

### EUSUFF ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

---

**A**BOUT al Muzzuffir Eufuff Adil Shaw, the founder of the Adil Shawee dynasty, was a son of one of the emperors of Turkey, of the Othomaun family. His father, sultan Morad, dying in 854, was succeeded by his eldest son, sultan Mahummud; upon whose accession the officers of state advised, that as in the beginning of the late reign a person had called himself Mustapha, son of <sup>a</sup> Ælderrum Bayazeed, and occasioned great insurrections in the empire; in future, only one prince of the family should be suffered to live. Sultan Mahummud, assenting to the proposal, gave orders for his brother sultan Eufuff to be put to death; and the executioners came to demand him from his mother, that, having strangled him, the body might be exposed for publick information. The sultana entreated them to spare the innocent child; or, if the policy of state demanded so severe a sacrifice, to indulge her with deferring it a day, that she might prepare her mind to take a last leave. The ministers consented to the delay, and she improved it to save the life of her son. She sent for Khajeh Ummad ad Dien, a merchant, who had constantly supplied her household with the products of Persia, and enquired how many male slaves he had for sale. He replied, five Georgians and two Circassians; one of the latter of whom she chose,

as

<sup>a</sup> The celebrated Bajazet.

as he bore the strongest resemblance to the prince. She then committed sultan Eusuff to the merchant's care, with a large sum of money, entreating him to hasten with him to a place of security out of the Turkish dominions. The Khajeh, moved by her tears and gratitude for former favours, accepted the commission; and began his journey, with the infant prince, the same night. The next morning, the ministers came to the door of her apartments to demand her son, when she admitted one, on whom she could depend; and informing him of the deception, bound him to favour it by large gifts. The Circassian slave was strangled, and brought out, wrapped in a shroud, by the minister, whose integrity not being suspected, the body was buried without examination.

Khajeh Ummad ad Dien arrived with the young prince at \* Ardebeel, and made rich offerings, enrolling Eusuff among the disciples of the venerable <sup>b</sup> shekh Suffi; after which he carried him to the city of Saweh; and, as he was seven years of age, explained to him the necessity of keeping his illustrious birth a secret, and put him to school with his own children. The next year, the sultana sent a person to Saweh to enquire after the safety of her child; and the messenger, after a stay of nine months, departed; but was taken so ill at Alexandria, that he remained there a year and half; after which he returned to the sultana, and presented a letter, written by Eusuff himself, with flattering accounts of his progress in the acquirement of every accomplishment. The princess bestowed great charities, in gratitude, for the preservation of her son; and shortly after sent his nurse with her son Ghuzzunfir Beg, and her daughter Dil-shaad Aga, also her former messenger, and a large sum of money for the use of the prince, to Saweh. Here he continued till his sixteenth year, when he took the resolution of going to try his fortune in Hindoostan; and accordingly,

\* A town in Persia.

<sup>b</sup> Founder of the Suffee royal family; and hence the emperors have been called in Europe, sophis of Persia.

accordingly, having taken shipping at <sup>a</sup> Jerroon, arrived without accident at <sup>b</sup> Dabul; in the year 864. From thence he proceeded, A.D. 14 under protection of Khajeh Mhamood Kohjukkane, to Ahmedabad Bieder, and was recommended by him to Khajeh Ummad ad Dien Mhamood, who introduced him as one of his Turkish slaves into the royal household, as the best method of acquiring speedy promotion.

After two or three months Khajeh Jehaun, by the approbation of the queen mother, committed Eufuff to the protection of Yezeez Khan, master of the horse; who finding him accomplished for the task, and being old and infirm himself, committed to him the whole conduct of his employment; which gave Eufuff frequent opportunities of going into the presence of Mahummud Shaw, and acquiring his notice. On the death of Yezeez Khan, he, at the recommendation of Khajeh Jehaun, succeeded to the office; but, not agreeing with the bramin who superintended the accounts, resigned his post, and attached himself to Nizam al Moolk Turk, one of the chief nobles; whose friendship he acquired to such a degree, that he honoured him with the appellation of brother.

When Nizam al Moolk was appointed governor of Berar, he procured for his friend from the sultan the title of Adil Khan, with the rank of five hundred, and took him with him. <sup>c</sup> Nizam al Moolk being killed at Kurleh, Eufuff Adil Khan, leaving a strong garrison in the fort, conducted safely to court all the rich plunder of a very successful campaign, with thirty elephants, which procured him the sultan's approbation; and from that time the star of his fortune began to shine with encreasing splendour.

D d.

When

<sup>a</sup> A port in the gulph of Persia.

<sup>b</sup> A port in Dekkan.

<sup>c</sup> *Vide* reign of Mahummud Shaw Bhamencee.

When sultan Mahumūd Shaw left this vain world, and dissensions began to prevail in the kingdom, most of the foreign officers and soldiers attached themselves to Eusuff Adil Khan; who, seeing the ministers of sultan Mhamood bent on his destruction, withdrew himself from Ahmedabad, with his family and followers, to his government of Beejapore. Resolving now to be the founder of a kingdom, he began to add to his territories by conquest.

When the eagle of prosperity had spread the shade of his wings over his head, he, with the assent of Mallek Ahmed Beheree, in the year 895, under authority that, \* “ The sword is his who can use it, “ and dominion for him who conquers,” read the *khootbah* of Beejapore in his own name, and spread the umbrella of empire. All the Turks and foreigners acknowledged his title to royalty. He now conquered many of the forts from the governors of sultan Mhamood; and brought within the circle of his authority all the country from the river Beemrah to Beejapore, the inhabitants of which acknowledged his royalty; and he was also joined by many Dekkanee amras, who had formerly deserted him on his retiring from Ahmedabad, so that great splendour began to reign in his court.

*The flames of envy rising in the breast of Casim Bereed, who had entertained hopes of founding a kingdom for himself in Beejapore, he wrote to Heemraaje, the minister of Beejanuggur, who had usurped that sovereignty, leaving the roies only nominal power, that sultan Mhamood would cede to him the forts of Mudkul and Roijore, if he could wrest them from Adil Khan; and at the same time to Bahadur Geelanee, who possessed Goa and all Direabar, in the language of Dekkan called Kokun, tempting him to invade the country of the usurper.*

Heemraaje,

\* A verse from the *koraun*.

Heemraaje, with a great army, crossed the river Tummedra, and after laying waste the country, took Mudkul and Roijore without advancing farther; and Bahadur Geelanee reduced the fortrefs of Jamcondah. Adil Shaw's power was too weak to resist by force this double attack. He made peace with Heemraaje, and drove Bahadur Geelanee from his dominions; but, without attempting to recover Jamcondah, led his army, composed of eight thousand Turks and foreigners, against Casim Bereed, towards the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder.

Bereed, in this exigence, applied for aid to Mallek Ahmed Beheree, who joined him, with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, governor of Porundeh. The allies, with sultan Mhamood, marched from the capital, and were met by Adil Shaw at the distance only of ten miles. Direa Khan commanded the right wing, Fukhir al Moolk Turk the left, and Adil Shaw the center. Ghuzzunfir Beg, his foster brother, commanded a reserved corps of a thousand Turkish archers, to assist wherever there might be occasion. Casim Bereed fled with the sultan at the first onset; upon which Adil Shaw and Mallek Ahmed discontinuing the fight, entered into a treaty on the field, both retiring to their own dominions. This action however is differently related by an historian, who says, Mallek Ahmed was not in the field, but his general Khajeh Jehaun only; that Adil Shaw was defeated, and retired to Beejapore, where he effected a peace with all his enemies; and soon after, learning that dissentions prevailed in Beejanuggur, marched against Roijore.

Upon his arrival on the banks of the Kistnah, being tempted by the beauty of the country, he amused himself for some time in pleasure, and excess brought on an ague and fever, which confined him to his bed for two months; during which, his brother Ghuzzunfir Beg directed all publick affairs. In this interval, Heemraaje, having settled his dissentions, advanced with the young roy at the



When sultan Mahummud Shaw left this vain world, and dissensions began to prevail in the kingdom, most of the foreign officers and soldiers attached themselves to Eusuff Adil Khan; who, seeing the ministers of sultan Mhamood bent on his destruction, withdrew himself from Ahmedabad, with his family and followers, to his government of Beejapore. Resolving now to be the founder of a kingdom, he began to add to his territories by conquest.

When the eagle of prosperity had spread the shade of his wings over his head, he, with the assent of Mallek Ahmed Beheree, in the year 895, under authority that, “The sword is his who can use it, and dominion for him who conquers,” read the khoobah of Beejapore in his own name, and spread the umbrella of empire. All the Turks and foreigners acknowledged his title to royalty. He now conquered many of the forts from the governors of sultan Mhamood; and brought within the circle of his authority all the country from the river Beemrah to Beejapore, the inhabitants of which acknowledged his royalty; and he was also joined by many Dekkanee amras, who had formerly deserted him on his retiring from Ahmedabad, so that great splendour began to reign in his court.

The flames of envy rising in the breast of Casim Bereed, who had entertained hopes of founding a kingdom for himself in Beejapore, he wrote to Heemraaje, the minister of Beejanuggur, who had usurped that sovereignty, leaving the roies only nominal power, that sultan Mhamood would cede to him the forts of Mudkul and Roijore, if he could wrest them from Adil Khan; and at the same time to Bahadur Geelanee, who possessed Goa and all Direabar, in the language of Dekkan called Kokun, tempting him to invade the country of the usurper.

Heemraaje,

\* A verse from the koraun.

Heemraaje, with a great army, crossed the river Tummedra, and after laying waste the country, took Mudkul and Roijore without advancing farther; and Bahadur Geelanee reduced the fortrefs of Jamcondah. Adil Shaw's power was too weak to resist by force this double attack. He made peace with Heemraaje, and drove Bahadur Geelanee from his dominions; but, without attempting to recover Jamcondah, led his army, composed of eight thousand Turks and foreigners, against Casim Bereed, towards the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder.

Bereed, in this exigence, applied for aid to Mallek Ahmed Beheree, who joined him, with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, governor of Porundeh. The allies, with sultan Mhamood, marched from the capital, and were met by Adil Shaw at the distance only of ten miles. Direa Khan commanded the right wing, Fukhir al Moolk Turk the left, and Adil Shaw the center. Ghuzzunfir Beg, his foster brother, commanded a reserved corps of a thousand Turkish archers, to assist wherever there might be occasion. Casim Bereed fled with the sultan at the first onset; upon which Adil Shaw and Mallek Ahmed discontinuing the fight, entered into a treaty on the field, both retiring to their own dominions. This action however is differently related by an historian, who says, Mallek Ahmed was not in the field, but his general Khajeh Jehaun only; that Adil Shaw was defeated, and retired to Beejapore, where he effected a peace with all his enemies; and soon after, learning that dissensions prevailed in Beejanuggur, marched against Roijore.

Upon his arrival on the banks of the Kistnah, being tempted by the beauty of the country, he amused himself for some time in pleasure, and excess brought on an ague and fever, which confined him to his bed for two months; during which, his brother Ghuzzunfir Beg directed all publick affairs. In this interval, Heemraaje, having settled his dissensions, advanced with the young roy at the

head of a great army to Roijore, which struck terror into the army of Adil Shaw, for whose recovery fervent prayers were offered up by his subjects. The arrow of entreaty reaching the mark of acceptance, weakness was changed to strength, and Adil Shaw, recovering, distributed sixty thousand rupees among holy men and syeds of Medina, Kerballa, and Nujiff. He also committed a considerable sum to Khajeh Abdoolla Herdee, who had come with him to Hindoostan in the same ship, directing him to go and build a mosque at Saweh; and to give the surplus of the money among the poor of that city.

Intelligence arriving that Heemraaje had crossed the Tummedra, and was advancing by hasty marches, Eufuff Adil Shaw ordered a general review of his army, which was found to consist of eight thousand <sup>a</sup> doaspeh and seaspah horse, also two hundred elephants, great and small. He, after the review, addressed himself to Ghuz-zunfir Beg, Mirza Jehangeer, and Daood Khan Lodi, his favourite nobles, saying, that he had confident hopes of being able to beat the enemy with this force, and thought it adviseable to advance towards them. His opinion being approved, he moved immediately, and encamped at a little distance from their army. Dividing the ground among his amras to the best advantage, he threw up intrenchments round his camp, to prevent surprize. Several days passed inactively, till on Saturday in Regib, 898, both armies drew out, and in the beginning of the action near five hundred of Adil Shaw's troops being slain, the rest were disordered and fell back, but were rallied again by the sultan. One of the officers, who had been taken prisoner and made his escape, observed, that the enemy were busily employed in plunder, and might be attacked with advantage. The sultan relished his advice, and proceeded; when Heemraaje, not having time to collect his whole army, drew out with seven thousand horse and a considerable number of foot, also three hundred elephants. Adil Shaw charged his center with such

<sup>a</sup> Doaspeh is a soldier having two horses, and seaspah one having three.

such fury, that Heemraaje was unable to stand the shock. Victory waved the royal standard, and the infidels fled, leaving two hundred elephants, a thousand horses, and <sup>a</sup> sixty lacks of oons, with many jewels and valuable effects, to the conquerors. Heemraaje and the young roy fled to Beejanuggur; but the latter died on the road of a wound he had received by an arrow in the action. Heemraaje seized the government of the country; but some of the principal nobility opposing his usurpation, dissensions broke out; which gave Adil Shaw relief from war for some time from that quarter.

Dustoor Khan relates, that the victory was gained by the following stratagem. Adil Shaw, after the disorder of his troops, sent a messenger to Heemraaje, entreating peace, and offering to acknowledge allegiance to the roy for the country he held; upon which the minister and roy came, attended by three or four hundred followers, and their principal nobility, to a conference in the field; when Adil Shaw fell upon them by surprize with his whole army, and routed them, killing seventy persons of rank. Their troops, alarmed at the death of their chiefs, fled, and left the camp to be plundered by the victors.

Adil Shaw, after his success, conferred on Soobjung Bahadur Khan fifty elephants, with one <sup>b</sup> lack of oons, and detached him with a force to reduce the forts of Mudkul and Roijore, which he effected in the space of forty days, and the sultan then returned to his capital of Beejapore. This victory, and the great accession of wealth, strengthened his power, extending far the acknowledgment of his royalty. He, out of respect to sultan Mhamood Bhamenee, sent him two splendid vests, the borders of which were adorned with precious stones, two horses shod with gold, and saddles and bridles set with jewels.

Adil

<sup>a</sup> About one million eight hundred thousand pounds sterling.

<sup>b</sup> Thirty thousand pounds.

Adil Shaw was preparing to march against Jamcondah, which Bahadur Geelanee had taken from him ; but sultan Mhamood, upon receipt of an embassy from the king of Guzarat, going in person against that chief, he laid aside the design, and sent his general Kummaul Khan Dekkanee, with five thousand horse, to attend the sultan ; for which service Jamcondah was delivered up to his troops, as soon as taken from the rebel. When sultan Mhamood returned from his expedition against Bahadur, Adil Shaw went to meet him ; and having conducted him to Beejapore, then newly surrounded with a wall of stone, entertained him for ten days with royal magnificence. At his departure, he laid before him an offering of twenty elephants, fifty horses, four arm bracelets set with jewels, and other rare and valuable articles to a great amount. Sultan Mhamood having made choice of one elephant, sent back every thing else, with a private message, that as they would not remain with him, but be seized by Cafim Bereed for his own use, he had returned them, to be kept for him in trust, till such time as Adil Shaw, like a faithful servant, should deliver him from the usurpation of his minister.

Adil Shaw, though he had it in his power to effect the desires of sultan Mhamood, did not think it accorded with his own interest, and answered, that such an undertaking could not succeed, unless Mallek Ahmed should agree in promoting it, as also Ummad al Moolk ; but that when his majesty should reach his capital, he would prevail upon those chiefs to join with him in punishing the insolent minister. Mhamood Shaw was satisfied with this declaration, and departed for his capital ; but, before his march, Adil Shaw conveyed to him privately a large sum of money, and made considerable presents to Cafim Bereed and Koottub al Moolk, who had attended the sultan.

In the year 901, Dustoor Deenar, an Abyssinian eunuch, who held the governments of Koolburga and Saugher, with Allind, and  
other

other forts and pergunnahs between the river Beemrah and Telingana, aspired to royal power: for this purpose he commenced a friendship with Mallek Ahmed Beheree, and observed to him, that as Fattedh Oolla Ummad al Moolk had, by the support of Adil Shaw, assumed royal titles in Berar, it would be agreeable to friendship to support him in his claims to equal honours in his own territories. Mallek Ahmed, as Duftoor Deenar was the adopted son of his father Nizam al Moolk, and had also high demands on his own gratitude, agreed to support him; and accordingly the eunuch spread over his head the umbrella of majesty; and seizing many districts dependant on the capital of Ahmedabad, drove out the officers of Casim Bereed in a disgraceful manner.

Casim Bereed, through sultan Mhamood, having required the assistance of Adil Shaw against the rebel, he sent his brother Ghuz-zunfir Beg, with Direa Khan and other chiefs, to join the royal standard; writing to sultan Mhamood at the same time, that he should have attended in person, did he not foresee in that case, that Mallek Ahmed would join Duftoor Deenar with his whole force, which would prolong the war. Soon after this, intelligence came that Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, at the instigation of Mallek Ahmed, had moved from Porundeh to Koolburga with a considerable force, and that Mallek Ahmed also was preparing to march, should he see a necessity for his assistance. Eusuff Adil Shaw now thought it prudent to join his amras, and accordingly did so with great expedition. Sultan Mhamood and Casim Bereed having joined him, the allied armies moved against Duftoor Deenar without delay. The eunuch advanced to receive them with eight thousand horse, mostly Abyssinians, and twelve thousand auxiliaries, under Mallek Ahmed and Khajeh Jehaun; but, after a brave struggle, was defeated and taken prisoner. Sultan Mhamood would have put him to death, by desire of Casim Bereed; but Adil Shaw, from motives of policy, not wishing to strengthen the power of the minister, interceded for his pardon, and

and obtained for him restoration of his government of Koolburga: Adil Shaw then, without paying his respects to Mhamood Shaw, returned to Beejapore, and the sultan and Dustoor Deenar to their several residencies. Mallek Ahmed, who had begun his march to join the eunuch, hearing of the peace, returned to Ahmednuggur.

In the year 903, Mhamood Shaw demanded the daughter of Adil Shaw, Bibi Suttee, then an infant in the cradle, in marriage for his son sultan Ahmed; and chusing Koolburga for the place of espousals, both princes repaired to that city, which much alarmed Dustoor Deenar. Adil Shaw privately informed sultan Mhamood, that if he wished to displace Casim Bereed, he must cede to Beejapore the districts then under Dustoor Deenar, as they lay between it and the jaghire of the minister, which would afford a pretence for advancing his troops into them, and easy opportunities would offer of expelling Casim Bereed, before Mallek Ahmed or any other power could hear of such a design being on foot. Mhamood Shaw approving the plan, gave the required grants, and dispossessed the officers of Dustoor Deenar; who, unable to resist, by the mediation of sultan Koollee Koottub al Moolk, made a treaty with the victor for the rest of his territories. Casim Bereed, alarmed at this proceeding, quitted Mhamood Shaw, and retired to Allind with his dependants.

Adil Shaw, upon this moved with Mhamood Shaw, Koottub al Moolk, and Mallek Elias, to reduce Bereed, whom he defeated near the town of Kinjouttee, and the fugitives took shelter in various forts. A rich carpet of cloth of gold, after the victory, was spread on the field, and Mhamood Shaw taking Adil Shaw by the hand, commanded him to sit; which honour he would not accept till after repeated orders. It was determined now, that the following year they would march and extirpate Casim Bereed. As Mallek Elias had fallen in the action, Adil Shaw conferred his estates upon his eldest son

son Mahummud, with the title of Ein al Moolk; and, having taken leave of Mhamood Shaw, returned to Beejapore.

The next year, Adil Shaw marched against Duftoor Deenar, but Mallek Ahmed coming to his assistance, he retired towards Bieder, where he received assurances of support from Koottub al Moolk, and Ummad al Moolk; upon which Duftoor Deenar and Ahmed Mallek retired, without hazarding an action, to their capitals. The year following, Adil Shaw sent embassies to Mallek Ahmed and Ummad al Moolk, observing, that Dekkan was too small a country to maintain so many independant powers, that therefore they, out of regard to the happiness and security of their posterity, should form a strict alliance, and endeavour, in conjunction with each other, to extend their dominions. After much negotiation, it was agreed among the three princes, that Ummad al Moolk should have Mahore, Ramgeer, and all the territory then in possession of Khodawund Khan Hubshee; that Mallek Ahmed should have Dowlutabad, Antore, Kalneh, and all the country beyond them to the borders of Guzarat. Adil Shaw for his share was to take the territories of Duftoor Deenar and Ein al Moolk. Casim Bereed was to have the country of sultan Koollee Koottub al Moolk, with the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder, and a small circle of lands round it. By this treaty, no power was to interfere with the plan of the other, but all join to enforce that laid down in the partition agreement.

Adil Shaw, in pursuance of the plan, to be certain if Ein al Moolk was attached to his views, dispatched a firmaun, commanding him to his presence, which, before, he had always done by letters of equality and request. Ein al Moolk received the firmaun with joyful submission, declaring, that now he was convinced Adil Shaw regarded him as loyal, from his putting his attachment to the test of trial. He made a festival of a week in the fort of Goa on the occasion, and repaired with six thousand horse to Beejapore, where Adil Shaw

E e

received



received him as his subject, exacting royal salutations from him, and conferring upon him an honorary dress, which he respectfully received, and swore allegiance.

Dustoor Deenar, apprehending his own destruction, applied to Ameer Bereed, who had just then acceded to the ministry of sultan Mhamood's affairs, on the death of his father Casim Bereed, for his protection from the schemes of his enemies; and the minister sent three thousand horse to his assistance. Dustoor now encamped on the banks of the Beemrah, and Khajeh Jehaun, who had parted from Mallek Ahmed on the partition treaty, from which he was excluded as a principal, thought it political to join the eunuch; which he did, with his brother and five thousand horse; Mallek Ahmed being then engaged in taking Dowlutabad, and defending himself against invasions from Guzarat.

Adil Shaw, unmoved by the present superiority of the enemy's numbers, collected his troops; and dividing liberally among them the treasures he had taken from the Beejanuggur army, marched from Beejapore, and encamped within ten miles of the enemy. The day following, he prepared his army for battle, sending on an advanced corps of two thousand chosen horse under Yas Koolli, brother of Ghuzzunfir Beg, with directions to encamp within two miles of the enemy's line, and divert their attention by hovering parties. At the same time he sent a message to Dustoor Deenar, assuring him, that should he, directed by the kinder influence of his stars, agree to submit to his authority, both he and his dependants should receive the highest honours in his government; but if, impelled by folly and ill fortune to refuse his gracious protection, he should turn away his head from his offers, and be blinded by the veil of pride, he must abide by the chance of war.

Dustoor, blinded by vanity to his real interest, sent back a disrespectful answer, and detached a large body of Abyssinian cavalry to attack the advanced corps of Adil Shaw; but they were defeated with great slaughter, and many elephants and horses fell into the hands of the victors. Adil Shaw the next morning advanced upon the enemy, and drew up his army near their camp, in the following order: Ghuzzunfir Beg commanded on the right wing, Hyder Beg Tubbreezee on the left, and Mirza Jehangeer Koomi had charge of an advanced body. The sultan, with a chosen band, took his post in the center. Dustoor Deenar also, proud of his numbers, drew out his troops, mostly covered with iron armour, after the manner of Hind; disposing his elephants in different parts, and all his artillery and machines for battering in front. The anxious for reputation on both sides now lighted up the flames of conflict. Mirza Jehangeer advanced first, with the velocity of lightning, on the enemy, and scorched up the stores of their existence with the burning blast of annihilation. Ghuzzunfir Beg and Hyder Beg, charging from the right and left, attacked together, with such resistless fury, that nothing could withstand their charge. By the blessing of the eternal auspices and the royal fortune, Dustoor Deenar fell in the field, and his troops fled, overwhelmed in defeat and terrors. Ghuzzunfir Beg, who had received a severe wound, kneeling down with the rest of the amras, performed the ceremonies of congratulation, and waved money and jewels over the sultan's head in offering for the victory. Adil Shaw, kissing his eyes and forehead, clasped his noble brother in embrace, and superintended the dressing of his wounds; but all was vain; and the hero, according to the declarations of holy writ, (When their death comes, they shall not delay an instant nor abide) after three days and nights, having drank the sherbet of martyrdom, speeded to the world eternal.

Adil Shaw was sincerely affected at this heart-rending loss; but, having performed the funeral rites, brightened his countenance with

the crimson of patience and fortitude, from necessity, and attending to the important affairs of empire, possessed himself of Koolburga, Saugher, and all the forts and territories of the defeated amra, which he committed to officers in whom he could confide, and then returned in triumph to Beejapore. On his arrival in that city, he raised Mirza Jehangeer and Hyder Beg to the highest rank of nobility, as they had shewn great gallantry in the action; and conferred honours and gifts on all the officers and soldiers who had deserved them during the war.

Being now arrived at the height of his wishes, as to worldly power, Adil Shaw resolved to execute a work of religion, which he had determined on in his mind for many years. In the year 908, he held a grand assembly of his principal subjects, and calling Mirza Jehangeer and Hyder Beg, who were of the <sup>a</sup> sheea sect, as also syed Ahmed Herdee and other learned men of that persuasion, addressed them, saying, that when the prophet, appearing to him in a vision, had hailed him with the presage of his present dignity, he had then vowed, if his dream proved true, to promulgate the faith of the <sup>b</sup> Imaums, and grace the pulpit with proclamation of their titles; that also, when Heemraaje and Bahadur Geelancee had invaded his territories, and nearly seized the reins of government from his hands, he had renewed his vow, therefore wished to have their opinions if the present was a fit time for performance.

The assembly unanimously broke out into prayers for the prosperity of his house; after which, some approved of his holy zeal, others,

<sup>a</sup> The Mahummedans are divided into two grand sects, soonis and sheeas. The former contend, that Omar was the legal successor of the prophet as head of the church; and the latter give it to Alee, Mahummud's son in law. This division, which also gave rise to many other differences, has often caused much bloodshed among the mussulmauns.

<sup>b</sup> Immediate descendants of Alee.

others, more cautious, observed, that his power was yet but in infancy; that sultan Mhamood, though weak, was still the acknowledged lawful monarch of Dekkan; that most even among his own nobles, were Turks, Dekkanees, and Abyssinians, of the sooni sect, as were also the surrounding powers of Dekkan, Mallek Ahmed, Ummad al Moolk, and Ameer Bereed, all zealous for their faith; therefore, that it was more than probable an opposition too great to be overcome by his single authority, would attend an invasion of the established religion. Adil Shaw, after a short pause of reflection, replied, that he had pledged himself to God, who had raised him by his blessings to royal power, and did not doubt but, on performance of his vow, the same gracious arm would be his protector. At this instant news arrived, that Shaw Ismaeel Suffewee had established the sheea rites in Persia, which confirmed Adil Shaw, who was a disciple of that house, in his determination; and he took measures without delay to put it into execution.

On an appointed day, he went in great pomp to the grand mosque in the citadel of Beejapore; and Nukkeeb Khan, one of the venerable syeds of Medina, by his command ascending the pulpit first, in the call to prayer cried aloud, agreeably to the sheea faith, "I bear testimony that Alee is the friend of God:" after which he read the khootbah in the names of the twelve Imaums. Adil Shaw was the first person who dared to perform these ceremonies of the sheea sect publicly in Hindoostan. Notwithstanding this bold attempt, out of prudence, he did not permit the populace to utter scandalous and abusive expressions of the <sup>a</sup> Sahabeh; so that fanaticism and overbearing zeal were prevented from spreading their poisonous venom. The learned disciples of <sup>b</sup> Jaffier, and the eminently versed in the tenets of <sup>c</sup> Hunnefi and Shafee, lived together in friendship; and  
in

<sup>a</sup> Companions of the prophet, Omar, Aboubekker, and Osman, whom the sheeas abuse in their devotions, as usurpers of the rights of Alee.

<sup>b</sup> A doctor of the sheea sect.

<sup>c</sup> Doctors of the sooni sect.

in the mosques of different sects, each worshipped the true God, according to his own faith, without interference in the ceremonies or opinions of each other. The holy teachers and pious recluse were astonished at this well-regulated moderation, and attributed it to an almost miraculous ability in the wise sultan. The author of these sheets recollects an anecdote applicable to this circumstance, which he thinks proper to insert for the information of his readers.

Molana Gheaus ad Dien, a very celebrated divine of Persia, much respected for his abilities and purity of life, was once asked by sultan Ibrahim, Which was the best of all the various sects of Islaam? He replied, Suppose a great monarch to be seated in a palace, with many gates leading to it, and through whichever you enter you see the sultan, and can obtain admission to his presence. Your business is with the prince, and not with those at his gate. Sultan Ibrahim again asked him, Which, in his opinion, was the best of all faiths? He replied, that the best man of every faith in his idea followed the best faith. This observation pleased Ibrahim, who conferred upon the Molana large gifts.

It is related, that when Eufuff Adil Shaw read the khootbah after the ceremonial of the sheas, and established their tenets at Beejapore, many of the principal chiefs, as Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk Turk, and others, embraced the same faith as their sovereign; but some being rigid soanis, were much disgusted, and expressed desires of quitting his service; of which Adil Shaw being informed, laid before them the tolerating maxim of "My faith for myself, and your faith for yourselves," in such a convincing manner, that they became satisfied. But as he was jealous of the great influence and power of Ein al Moolk, he deprived him of the chief command of his army, and the districts he had held from Bahadur Geelanee; giving him Sukker, Ahrra, and Balgoan in their room, with leave to retire from court, and follow his own opinions in religious matters.

All the sooni nobility had license also in their own jaghires to read the khootbah in the names of the Sahabeh; and no opposition was made to their exercising their publick worship. Notwithstanding this compliance, the sultan kept spies over every nobleman, that he might be informed of all his motions.

Mallek Ahmed Beherec and Ameer Bereed, who were strict and zealous followers of the soonnut, were much enraged at the innovation on the established faith of Dekkan, spoke openly of it in reproachful terms; and at length, forming an alliance, invaded the dominions of Adil Shaw, to punish him for what they deemed apostacy. Ameer Bereed possessed himself of Kinjouttee and many of the districts taken from Dustoor Deenar, and Mallek Ahmed sent ambassadors to Beejapore peremptorily demanding the delivery of the fortress of Nuldirruk. Adil Shaw, fired by this attack upon his dominions, sent back a sharp answer, and moving immediately to Kinjouttee, regained possession. Sultan Mhamood and Ameer Bereed now requested aids from Koottub al Moolk, Ummad al Moolk, and Khodawund Khan Hubshee. Koottub al Moolk, though secretly of the sheea sect, yet, in compliance with the times and at the instigation of the amras of Telingana, moved towards the court of Mhamood Shaw; but Ummad al Moolk and Khodawund Khan made excuses, and would not join in the league. Ameer Bereed upon this dispatched his son Jehangeer Khan to Ahmednuggur, with such powerful remonstrances, that Mallek Ahmed without delay marched to join him with ten thousand horse and a powerful train of artillery; which, added to the troops of Bereed and Khoottub al Moolk, made a very formidable army. Sultan Mhamood was placed nominally at the head of the allies. Adil Shaw thinking it unsafe to engage them in a pitched battle with his inferior force, sent his son Ismaeel, then an infant of five years, with all his treasures and elephants, from Allind to Beejapore; committing the care of that city and the sole direction of affairs to Kummaul Khan Dekkanee.

Having

Having stationed Direa Khan and Fukhir al Moolk Turk to protect Koolburga, he himself, attended by Ein al Moolk Canaanee and many foreign officers, with six thousand horse firmly devoted to his service, marched with expedition towards Beer, burning and destroying the country as he passed. Mallek Ahmed, seeing his territories attacked, moved with sultan Mhamood and the allies in pursuit of Adil Shaw, who had taken this measure to prevent the invasion of his own country. Adil Shaw always avoided an engagement, but hovered round the allied army, harassing their followers and cutting off their supplies. Being however at length exhausted with fatigue, he, after plundering the environs round Dowlutabad, retired into Berar, depending on the friendship of Ummad al Moolk, who was encamped with an army near Kaweel, resolved to observe a strict neutrality, and attend only to the protection of his own territories. He received Adil Shaw with kindness; but as he knew the allies would invade Berar if he kept him with him, advised his retiring to Boorahanpore, till some scheme could be devised of breaking the league formed against him; which might easily be done, if he would for the present order the sooni rites to be re-established at Beejapore. Adil Shaw complied with his advice, sent proper orders to Kummaul Khan, and taking leave of his friend, departed for Boorahanpore, where he was received with kindness by the sultan of Khandeshe.

Ummad al Moolk now sent one of his nearest relations to Mallek Ahmed and Koottub al Moolk, observing, that it was clear to him, Ameer Bereed had used religion only as a pretence to ruin Adil Shaw and possess himself of the kingdom of Beejapore; that if, now he was master only of a small territory, he performed such plans by the nominal authority of the sultan as none of them were equal to, their remaining independant in Dekkan would become impossible, should he acquire so rich a territory. He observed, that no man had any concern in the religious opinions of another, and that every one  
would

would be called to account for his actions at the day of resurrection ; but that, laying aside that consideration, Eufuff Adil Shaw had retracted his profession of the sheca opinions, and sent orders to restore the sooni rites in Beejapore ; so that no pretence now remained for continuing the war. Therefore he advised them, instead of injuring themselves by being made the dupes of an artful minister, to retire to their own dominions. Mallek Ahmed and Koottub al Moolk, who paid great respect to the advice of this aged and experienced statesman, were convinced of its propriety ; and on the same night in which they received it, without taking leave of Mhamood Shaw, began their retreat to their own territories.

Ameer Bereed, not warned by this desertion of the allies, had the folly to apply to Ummad al Moolk for his assistance to invade Beejapore, and suffered himself to be kept some days in negotiation ; till, at length, Adil Shaw arriving at Kaweel from Boorahanpore, he saw the dangerous situation to which he was betrayed by his credulity, and fled with the sultan, attended only by a few followers, leaving his camp standing, which was plundered by the two friends. Adil Shaw, having taken leave of Ummad al Moolk, returned to Beejapore after an absence of three months ; and, being now secure from all enemies, restored the publick exercise of the sheca faith, and bent his mind to the improvement of his dominions, without meditating further conquests. He sent fyed Ahmed Herrace, with presents and declarations of attachment, to Shaw Ismael Suffewi, emperor of Persia, with accounts of his success in establishing the sheca religion.

In the year 915, the christians (Portuguese) surprized the town A. of Goa, and put to death the governor, with many mussulmauns. Upon intelligence of which, Adil Shaw, with three thousand chosen men, Dekkanees and foreigners, marched with such expedition, that he came upon the Europeans unawares, retook the fort, and put many to death ; but some made their escape in their ships out to sea.



The government and security of Goa being provided for, Adil Shaw returned to his capital, and died in that city of a dropfical disorder, after he had reigned with great prosperity twenty one years, in the feventy fifth year of his age. Tahir Shaw relates, that he was informed by fyed Ahmed Herrace, who had lived long at the court of Adil Shaw, that he was a wife prince, well acquainted with mankind, very handsome in his person, and eloquent of speech, eminent for his learning, liberality, and valour. He wrote elegantly, and was a good judge of poetical merit, often composing verses himself. His taste and skill in music were superior to those of most of the masters of his time, whom he encouraged by princely rewards to attend him; and he performed exquisitely on the <sup>a</sup> timboor and <sup>b</sup> oode. He would frequently sing to them extempore verses. He mixed pleasure with business, but never for the former neglected the latter; always warning his ministers to act with justice, integrity, and honour, and by his own example and attention exciting their emulation. He invited many learned men and valiant officers from Persia, Tartary, and Turkey, also eminent artists, to his court, and made them easy under the shade of his bounty. He surrounded Beejapore with a strong wall of stone. He left behind him four children, the prince, Ismaeel and three daughters, all by one mother, originally a Hindoo, sister to a Mharatta chief, taken in war. Being of exquisite beauty, great understanding, and engaging manners, Adil Shaw, after her embracing the Islaam faith, married her, and gave her the title of Boobojee Khanim. His eldest daughter was married to Nizam Shaw, the second to Shekh Alla ad Dien Ummad'al Moolk, and the third to sultan Ahmed Shaw, son of Mhamood Shaw Bhamenee.

SULTAN

<sup>a</sup> A sort of lute.

<sup>b</sup> A small kind of guitar.

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

### SULTAN

### ABOU AL FATTEH ISMAEEL ADIL SHAW.

---

**I**SMAEEL Adil Shaw upon his accession being too young to direct the affairs of his kingdom, the guidance of administration was committed to Kummaul Khan Dekkanee. He had been one of the principal nobles of Mhamood Shaw Bhamenee, but, on Eufuff Adil Shaw's assuming independance, was won over to his interest, and appointed his <sup>a</sup> meer nobut; after which, shewing distinguished gallantry and activity in the battle against Heemraaje, he rose in credit and influence above all the other ministers. Eufuff Adil Shaw, upon his death bed, added the office of regent, during the minority of his son, to his former dignities; and earnestly advised and entreated Direa Khan, Fukhir al Moolk, Mirza Jehangeer, Hyder Beg, and the rest of the nobility, to a strict friendship and agreement with him, as also among themselves. On this account the above amras held him as their superior, and, leaving all affairs to his direction, obeyed him as regent.

Kummaul Khan, on the commencement of his authority, displayed good conduct. He restored the sooni exercise of religion, studied to gain the affections of the publick, and by his condescensions procured the attachment of the nobility. He observed moderation and agreement with the families of Nizam Shaw, Koottub Shaw, and Bereed Shaw. He made peace with the Europeans, who, after

the retreat of Eufuff Adil Shaw, had besieged Goa, and regained it by giving large bribes to the governor, just on the accession of the infant king, on condition that they should be satisfied with the island alone, and not molest the towns and districts. Accordingly, since that time, the Portuguese have kept possession of Goa, and, observing the treaty, have not made any encroachments on the Adil Shawee territories.

Kummaul Khan, after thus settling the welfare of the kingdom, held the regency with ease and satisfaction; and Direa Khan and Fukhir al Moolk dying the year following, he divided their jaghires among his own relations and dependants, procuring for each honours and offices; taking also some pergunnahs from the estates of Mirza Jehangeer and Hyder Beg, to bestow upon his own followers. The lands of those officers who died, or were convicted of crimes, he confiscated, and gave them to his own creatures; by these means encreasing and confirming his power till at last he became giddy with dreams of vanity, and his evil imagination formed ambitious desires of royalty.

The ambition of treacherous ministers had already proved fatal to the lawful kings of Dekkan. Heemraaje was the first usurper. He had poisoned the young raja of Beejanuggur, son of Sheoroy, and made his infant brother a tool to his designs; by degrees overthrowing the ancient nobility, and at length establishing his own absolute authority over the kingdom. Casim Bereed and others had reduced sultan Mhamood to nominal royalty, and at length read their own names in the khootbah.

Kummaul Khan, tempted by these successful examples, when he had gained the requisites to power and dignity, addressed himself artfully to Ameer Bereed, observing, that if he wished to extend his possessions,

possessions, the favourable opportunity now offered, as Ahmednuggur was held by the hands of a weak infant; and Ummad al Moolk, sovereign of Kaweel, being immersed in youthful pleasures, had no inclination for military glory; therefore, if he would receive him among the number of his friends, and allow of his claims to royalty, he would in return assist his views of conquest. Ameer Bereed embraced the proposal with joy, as he had for years been secretly wishing for opportunity to extend his power; and a treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive, was immediately concluded. It was stipulated, that all the country conquered from Duftoor Deenar, as Koolburga, Allind, Kinjoutce, and Nuldirruk, to the banks of the Beemrah, should be ceded to Bereed; and Beejapore, Kokun, Mudkul, and Roijore, with other places, be confirmed to Kummaul Khan, who might depose, or even put to death, Ismaeel Adil Shaw, and proceed to reduce Sholapore and the country belonging to Zien Khan.

Ameer Bereed, having confined sultan Mhamood in his palace under charge of his sons, moved to Koolburga; and Kummaul Khan, imprisoning Ismaeel Adil Shaw, with his mother Boobojee Khatoon, in the citadel of Beejapore, marched with a great force to Sholapore, which he besieged for three months; and no relief coming from Ahmednuggur, Zien Khan, on receiving security for the safety of his family and wealth, delivered it up to him, with the five dependant districts. Bereed, who was then besieging Koolburga, after receiving from the Adil Shawee officers the places ceded to him by Kummaul Khan, sent him a congratulatory letter on his success; upon which the regent, more haughty than before, returned to Beejapore to finish the usurpation he had meditated, by dethroning his sovereign, and seizing the kingdom.

Kummaul Khan, upon his arrival at Beejapore, brought the young sultan once for form sake to receive the compliments of the court in  
the

the durbar. To strengthen his own party, he suddenly issued orders to reduce the *\*khassih khel* from three thousand foreign troops to three hundred; commanding all the rest to quit Beejapore in a week, under penalty of forfeiting life and property to the state. The unfortunate exiles hastened with all speed to various parts, to avoid his tyranny, and the regent, as no obstacle now lay in his way, imitating the rules of the court of Nizam Shaw, to give more consequence and dignity to his service, ordered the amras of a thousand to be stiled nobles of three thousand, and to establish the *korawat*, or hiring of temporary cavalry. When Kummaul Khan, by this manœuvre, had raised an army of twenty thousand horse, he called together his creatures on the first of Suffir, in the year 917, to consult with them upon a lucky day for his deposing Ismaeel Adil Shaw, and proclaiming his own name in the *khootbah* at Beejapore. After much debate, the first of the ensuing month, Rubbi al Awul, was fixed as the day propitious to his designs; the traitor little supposing, that the recorders of providence were then penning the concluding pages of the journal of his vain-glorious life.

The young sultan and his mother, though much alarmed at the intelligence of the regent's daring ambition, notwithstanding the small number of their friends, raised their minds to destroy the ungrateful rebel. As providence had decreed the preservation of the Adil Shawee family, and its long sway of royal power, some astrologers represented to Kummaul Khan, that from the appearance of the heavenly bodies, certain days of the present month were very unfavourable to his designs; therefore he would do well to clothe himself with the armour of caution, and strictly avoid the company of any persons he had the least cause to suspect of disaffection. The regent, impressed with their remarks, on the days pointed out as unlucky, committed the charge of the city to his own dependants; and having chosen an apartment in the citadel close to the royal palace,

\* Corps of royal guards.

palace, shut himself up, with only his own family and principal officers, keeping all the gates of the fort strongly barred within, and guards without. He himself remained in one room constantly for some days, pretending a severe head-ache, to excuse his retirement; thinking by this prudence, which providence smiled at, to evade its decrees.

The queen mother, inwardly rejoicing at the measures of the regent, so favourable to the plan he had formed to destroy him, prepared to carry her designs into execution, and applied for assistance to Eufuff Turk, the foster father of Ismaeel Shaw, who had been treated with great indignity, and mortally hated Kummaul Khan. The old officer, in reply to the queen's request, said, that instead of one life devoted to the service of his prince, he lamented he had not a thousand to sacrifice for him; but that against eight thousand Dekkanees and Abyssinians, it was clear to all, one man could effect nothing. The queen replied, that if he would risque his single life for his master's safety, the traitor and his schemes would fall together. Eufuff Khan answered, that as he knew his life would be taken the instant Kummaul Khan should ascend the throne, he preferred giving it honourably in ransom for his sovereign's, which would acquire him immortal reputation among the illustrious faithful, and desired to be informed how he could be useful.

The queen then sent for an old female attendant of her own, whom she knew to be employed as a spy upon her actions by Kummaul Khan, and pretending to be under great uneasiness at the reports of his indisposition, sent her with <sup>a</sup> a sum of money, as an offering for his safety, to make enquiries of his health. When the old woman had left her and gone some paces, she called out, as if on sudden recollection, that Eufuff Turk was very much depressed, and wished

<sup>a</sup> It is customary in India, when princes are ill to send them money, which is distributed to the poor.

wished to make a pilgrimage to Mecca; therefore she desired she would take him with her, and prevail on Kummaul Khan to give him leave, and a <sup>a</sup> betel of dismissal with his own hand, which she should regard as a favour done to herself. The spy consented; and going first in to Kummaul Khan, delivered the queen's present and message in such a manner, that the regent was highly pleased, and gave orders to admit Eusuff. The Turk on his entrance, with great humility, made his obeisance, and uttered several flattering speeches, which pleased Kummaul Khan, who called him nearer to him, at the same time reaching out his arm to give him a betel. Eusuff advanced, <sup>b</sup> putting his hands under the cloth that covered his shoulders, as if to receive it with the customary respect. The regent had stretched his hand to put the betel on the cloth, when Eusuff, with the quickness of lightning, plucking out a dagger concealed underneath, stabbed him in the breast with all his force, so that he fell down and expired immediately with a loud groan; upon which the attendants rushed upon Eusuff, and cut him to pieces with their swords, together with the old woman, who they supposed had acted in concert with the murderer.

The mother of Kummaul Khan, a woman of daring spirit, commanded the attendants to refrain from clamour; and placing the body dressed out, supported by pillows, on a musnud, in a balcony of the palace, as if to receive compliments from the court, instructed the regent's son, Suffder Khan, to go down and command the guards, as if from his father, to surround the royal haram and seize Ismael Adil Shaw; also to send orders to the troops without the citadel to assemble under arms, as his father would shortly assume the royal dignities, and appear on a bastion of the citadel to receive the compliments of the people and army, as their sovereign prince.

Suffder

<sup>a</sup> The betel is given by superiors, on dismissal to their servants, as a token of regard.

<sup>b</sup> An inferior presenting or receiving any thing, puts a cloth on his hands, as if their touch would contaminate the offering or gift.

Suffder Khan thinking the force within sufficient to take the young sultan prisoner, kept the gates of the citadel shut, and with his relations and followers, armed with musquetry, sabres, spears, bows and arrows, advanced to the apartments where the prince resided with his mother and family. The queen, apprehending that Eufuff Turk had failed in his attempt, and that Kummaul Khan out of resentment had hastened his operations to dethrone her son, thought it best to pretend ignorance of Eufuff's designs, and endeavour to avert the storm by flattery and submission; but the sultan's foster aunt, Dilshaad Aggeh, who had come from Persia to Hindoostan in the latter part of the reign of Eufuff Adil Shaw, remarked, that in such a crisis as the present, valour and fortitude were required, instead of submission and entreaties. She then ordered the doors to be shut, and sent out her eunuch Mallek Sundul to the few of her countrymen on duty in the outer court of the haram, informing them, that Kummaul Khan, meditating the deposal of Ismaeel Adil Shaw their sovereign, and of the same nation as themselves, was advancing to assassinate him with the whole royal family, and convert the garden of empire to a roost of ravens and birds of prey; that if they were men of honour, they should not regard the superiority of the enemy, but valiantly assist their prince against the traitor; who, by the divine blessing, would be overwhelmed in the enormity of accursed ingratitude, and that they would gather the flowers of glorious victory in the field of fidelity.

The guards bound the belts of resolution on their waists, and touching the ground of loyalty with their foreheads, declared their vows of support and defence of their young sovereign. Dilshaad Aggeh and Boobojee Khatoon now came out, in the dresses of men in compleat armour, with bows and arrows in their hands attending on Ismaeel Adil Shaw, who had the yellow umbrella of his father held over him by a Turkish woman, named Murtuffeh Aggeh, and joined the guards.



Suffder Khān, who was endeavouring to force the gates, was opposed by the Turks from the wall with arrows, and the young sultan, with the women, assisted in person; but the enemy's superiority was so great, that the little band of gallant Turks had no chance, many of them were killed by musquet balls, and the rest falling back, a mournful cry of despair issued from the apartments of the women. Just then, Mustapha Khan and Secunder Khan Koomi, who had formerly the charge of the citadel, and whom Kummaul Khan thinking weak and humble had not molested, hearing of the disturbance, hastened with fifty Dekkanee matchlock men to the wall of the mahal, and, hailing Dilshaad Aggeh, ascended the terrace, and joined her party against the rebels; who, though now kept at bay, could not be driven off, and many persons fell on both sides. Dilshaad privately sent a servant over the wall into the city to inform all the foreigners and others of the danger to which the sultan was exposed from the treachery of his minister, entreating them to hasten to his assistance, and she would admit them over a bastion behind the palace. The rebels not knowing of this access, many of her friends mounted by ropes thrown over by Dilshaad, till at last they amounted to one hundred and fifty foreign archers, fifty matchlock men, nineteen Turkish slaves, and twenty five Abyssinians, all resolute to defend their prince. Dilshaad, with a veil on her head, fought with them, and by animating speeches encouraged their ardour, promising that the sultan would reward them all by high honours. Suffder Khan, seeing that the defenders increased in numbers, sent out a party to prevent more entering, and made a fierce attack with five hundred men, bringing also cannon to batter down the walls of the haram. Many of the defendants fell, and all the Dekkanees and Abyssinians threw themselves in a panic over the battlements. The foreigners now, by the advice of Dilshaad, sat down silent under cover of the parapet wall; and Suffder Khan, judging they had fled also, broke open the outer doors of the mahal, and entered the court; but as he was endeavouring to force the other, the gallant Dilshaad fired a volley

volley of shot and arrows from the terrace above, which did great execution, killing and wounding some principal rebels. An arrow also pierced the eye of Suffder Khan, who ran under a wall over which the sultan himself was standing; and the royal youth, knowing his person, rolled down a heavy stone from the terrace, which crushed him to death as he lay couched to avoid the shot. The troops, seeing their chief killed, ran to the house of Kummaul Khan, where they learned that he also was dead; upon which they opened the gates of the citadel and fled different ways. Khufferoo Khan Turk, a faithful slave of the late sultan, dreading the numbers of the enemy without, shut the gates again, and by the orders of Dilshaad sent the heads of the father and son with a guard by a sally port, to be carried through the streets of the city, for the information of the people. Mahummud Ein al Moolk, who had given his daughter to Suffder Khan in marriage, and all the principal friends of the regent, quitting their houses and effects, made their escape as expeditiously as possible out of the city. When the capital was cleared of the rebels, the sultan came out with the funeral procession of his foster father Eusuff, whose body he deposited near the tomb of the venerable Ein ad Dien Juneedee, at which he also paid his respects; and distributing great alms, ordered a dome to be erected over it, and a mosque near, for the support of which lands were allotted. During his whole reign, he went constantly once a month to visit the tomb of the faithful Eusuff. Towards evening he returned mounted on an elephant into the citadel.

The next day, early in the morning, the sultan ascended the throne, and gave general audience, at which all the officers of the court and inhabitants of the city paid their compliments, and made offerings according to their rank and ability. Express letters were dispatched to the surrounding powers, with accounts of the punishment of the regent, and the happy escape of the sultan from his treacherous

\* A celebrated mussulmaun divine.

treacherous designs. Ameer Bereed, upon receiving the information, immediately raised the siege of Koolburga; but Heemraaje, who had taken advantage of the times to invade the sultan's dominions, still continued before Roijore; which at last was given up to him by the garrison, Ismaeel Adil Shaw being too much employed in restoring the domestic affairs of government, to afford it timely relief.

The sultan first raised those who had assisted him in the late crisis to high honours, and sent letters of invitation to Mirza Jehangeer, Sobejung, Hyder Beg, and other noblemen, who had fled from the persecutions of Kummaul Khan to different parts, to return to his court and resume their employments. With mercy, becoming a great king, he drew the line of forgiveness over the crimes of the regent's mother and his family, who had been taken prisoners, and, giving them a considerable sum of money, ordered them to leave his territories. The astrologers, who had foretold so truly the danger of Kummaul Khan, he took into his own employment. The veterans of his father flocking from all quarters to his court, he had soon a gallant body of Turks and Moguls in his service. Khusseroo Turk, who had assisted in his late deliverance, was honoured with the title of Assud Khan, and had Balgoan conferred upon him in jag-hire. The sultan had vowed that he would not entertain any Dekkanees or Abyssinians in his service; and he kept this promise for near twelve years, keeping none but foreigners; till at length, at their request, he admitted their children to be received into the army, and afterwards by degrees consented to entertain such Afghauns and Raajepoots as were not born in Dekkan, the rule against whom was rigidly observed till the reign of Ibrahim Adil Shaw.

Mirza Jehangeer, on his return to court, having the districts of Koolburga conferred upon him, drove out the forces of Ameer Bereed with the slaughter of four hundred men, retook the forts of Nussurutabad, Saugher, and Ahngur, wholly regaining all the country

country taken from Beejapore during the regency of Kümmaul Khan. Ameer Bereed, fired with his losses, sent firmauns in the name of sultan Mhamood to all the sovereigns of Dekkan, demanding assistance; upon which, <sup>a</sup> Boorahan Nizam Shaw, <sup>b</sup> sultan Koolli Koottub Shaw, and <sup>c</sup> Alla ad Dien Ummad Shaw, each sent troops to join the royal standard. In the year 920, Ameer Bereed obliged the sultan to A. 1 move from Ahmedabad at the head of the allies, consisting of twenty five thousand horse, towards Beejapore, and committed every waste and depredation on the country in his route.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw, out of policy, remained in his capital; letting the enemy advance without opposition to Allapore, a town built by Eufuff Adil Shaw, within a mile and half of Beejapore; when he marched out of the city at the head of twelve thousand horse, all foreigners. Notwithstanding the great superiority of the enemy, he defeated them so completely, that the allies fled, leaving behind them Mhamood Shaw and his son sultan Ahmed, who had fallen from their horses in the action. All the baggage of the fugitives fell into the hands of the victors; and Ismaeel Adil Shaw, on hearing of the situation of the princes, went to pay his obeisance to them as his superiors, presented offerings of horses with furniture set with jewels, and would have conducted them in magnificent palanquins to Beejapore, that they might be freed from the oppression of Ameer Bereed. Mhamood Shaw not consenting to enter the city, encamped near Allapore; where he remained some time to recover of a bruise he had sustained in his fall, and afterwards demanded Bibi Sutti, sister to Ismaeel Adil Shaw, for his son sultan Ahmed; to whom she was espoused. Ismaeel Adil Shaw consenting, Koolburga was appointed for celebrating the nuptials, and both sultans repaired to it in company with great pomp. The ceremony of marriage was performed

<sup>a</sup> Of Ahmednuggur.

<sup>b</sup> Of Golconda.

<sup>c</sup> Of Berar.

with royal magnificence, and the bride being delivered to Sultan Ahmed, Ismaeel Adil Shaw sent five thousand horse to attend them, with the sultan Mhamood Shaw, to Ahmedabad, which was deserted by Ameer Bereed on their approach; so that the sultan for some time had the pleasure of liberty, and release from the controul of a minister: but the Beejapore troops had no sooner left him, than Ameer Bereed returned, and resumed the charge of affairs, as before.

Some years before this, the emperor of Persia, Shaw Ismaeel Suffewi, had sent ambassadors to the powers of Hindoostan, who had been received with due respect by the roy of Beejanuggur and the king of Guzarat. Sultan Mhamood also had received an ambassador to him with proper attention, and wished to dismiss him with royal presents; but Ameer Bereed not consenting, the ambassador wrote to Ismaeel Adil Shaw, complaining of his being detained at Ahmedabad. The sultan immediately demanded his dismissal, and accordingly, having obtained his audience of leave, the ambassador came to Beejapore, where he was met by Ismaeel Adil Shaw at Allapore, honoured with rich presents, and escorted as far as the port of Dabul by a proper guard, on his return to Persia. The emperor of Persia, in acknowledgment of this service to his ambassador, in the year 925, sent Ibrahim Beg, Turkoman, an officer of his court, with letters and presents to Ismaeel Adil Shaw, and among the latter was a sabre set with valuable jewels. The emperor in his letter addressed him as a sovereign prince. Ismaeel Adil Shaw went twelve miles to meet the ambassador; and being highly gratified at the acknowledgment of his royalty by so great a monarch, received Ibrahim Beg with extraordinary honours, ordered the march of victory to be sounded, and commanded the officers of his army to wear scarlet caps of twelve points, it being the distinction of the disciples of shekh Suffi. He also ordered, that on Fridays and holidays a prayer should be recited at the mosques for the royal family of Persia.

In the year 927, Ismaeel Adil Shaw made preparations for march- A.  
ing to recover Mudkul and Roijore from the roy of Beejanuggur; who  
gaining early intelligence of his designs, moved with a great force,  
and stationed his camp on the banks of the Kistnah, where he was  
joined by many of his tributaries; so that his army amounted at least  
to fifty thousand horse, besides a vast host of foot. The sultan would  
now have delayed his expedition, as the enemy possessed all the  
ferries of the Kistnah, but that his tents were pitched, and it would  
have been disgraceful to retract from his declarations. He therefore  
marched with seven thousand horse, all foreign, and encamped on the  
bank of the river opposite to the enemy, waiting to prepare floats to  
cross and attack them. Some days after his arrival, as he was  
reposing in his tent, he heard one of his courtiers without the  
skreens reciting this verse; " Rise, and fill the golden goblet with  
" the wine of mirth, before the cup itself shall be laid in dust."  
The sultan, inspired by the verse, called his favourites before him,  
and spreading the carpet of pleasure, amused himself with music and  
wine. When the banquet had lasted longer than reasonable, and  
the fumes of the wine had exercised their power, a fancy seized the  
sultan to pass the river and attack the enemy. He called his officers  
before him, and enquired the reason for the delay in preparing the  
floats, and was answered, that one hundred were already finished,  
and the rest would be ready in a few days. The sultan, warm with  
wine, resolved to cross immediately; and mounting his elephant,  
without making his intentions known, proceeded to the river, as if  
to reconnoitre, but suddenly gave orders for as many of his troops as  
could to go upon the rafts, and others to follow him on elephants  
through the river. The officers represented the folly and danger of  
precipitation; but the sultan, without reply, plunged his own ele-  
phant into the stream, and was followed involuntarily by the amras  
and their followers, on about two hundred and fifty elephants. By  
great good fortune, all reached the opposite shore in safety, and as  
many

<sup>a</sup> The tents of the great in India are enclosed by walls, or skreens of cloth.

many troops as could cross on the floats at two embarkations had time to arrive, when the enemy advanced to battle in so great force, as excluded every probable hope of escape to the sultan, who had not more than two thousand men ready to oppose thirty thousand. The heroes of Islaam, animated with one soul, made so gallant a resistance, that above a thousand of the infidels fell, among whom was Sungeet Roy, the chief general of Beejanuggur; but at last, harassed beyond all power of opposition, by cannon shot, musquetry, and rockets, which destroyed near half their numbers, the survivors threw themselves into the river, in hopes of escaping, and Nurfoo Bahadur and Ibrahim Beg, who rode on the same elephant with Imaeel Adil Shaw, drove the animal across the stream; but so great was the current, that except the royal elephant and seven soldiers, all the rest were drowned. The sultan's rashness was heavily punished by so great a loss. He took a solemn vow never to indulge in wine, till he had revenged his defeat; and then, throwing away despair, busied his mind in repairing this unfortunate miscarriage.

As Mirza Jehangeer had fallen in the action, the sultan consulted with Assud Khan on what measures would be best to take in the present crisis of his affairs. Assud Khan replied, that as his loss was great, and the troops dispirited, it would be proper to retreat for the present to Beejapore, and lay aside thoughts of revenge on the roy of Beejanuggur, till he could strengthen himself by alliances with Nizam Shaw, and remove his natural enemy Ameer Bereed from his borders; after which, the punishment of the infidels might be easily effected. The sultan, approving the advice, marched from the Kistnah to Beejapore, and conferring the dignity of <sup>a</sup> sippeh sallar on Assud Khan, added several districts to his jaghire, and made him his principal adviser in all important affairs.

Syed Ahmed Herraee, who had formerly been sent as ambassador from the sultan to the emperor of Persia, was now dispatched in that capacity

<sup>a</sup> Commander in chief.

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

capacity to Ahmednuggur, to strengthen the bonds of agreement with that state; and being met near the city by Shaw Tahir and all the principal nobility, was introduced to sultan Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and received with great favours. When letters and civilities had been repeatedly interchanged by the two sultans, an interview was fixed upon, and accordingly they met at the town of Sholapore. Boorahan Nizam Shaw having asked in marriage the sister of Ismaeel Adil Shaw, and the latter agreeing to grant his request, nuptial festivals were prepared, the princess Mariem was espoused to him, and the ceremonies of marriage concluded with great pomp and magnificence. Presents of valuable curiosities, elephants, and horses, were given by both kings; and the royal rejoicings for the accomplishment of the alliance continued the whole month of Rejib, of the year 930; after which the royal brothers took leave, and returned each to the capital of his own dominions. A.

It is related, that it was stipulated in the treaty of alliance that Ismaeel Adil Shaw should give up, as the marriage portion of his sister, to Boorahan Nizam Shaw, the fort of Sholapore with its five districts, taken by the late regent from Zien Khan; but that this article he delayed to perform, and Boorahan Shaw for some time took no notice of the breach of treaty; but having the next year secured the assistance of Ummad Shaw, sultan of Berar, and Ameer Bereed, regent of Bieder, he marched to besiege Sholapore, and seize the ceded pergunnahs, with forty thousand horse.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw having collected ten thousand foreign cavalry, moved to oppose the invasion; and both armies lay forty days between the forts of Sholapore and Nuldirruk, at the distance of four miles from each other, without coming to action. Three thousand foreign archers of Adil Shaw exerted themselves daily in hovering round the enemy's camp, and cutting off supplies of provisions; in which, and harassing the foraging parties, they were very successful.



Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, governor of Porundeh, vexed at this disgrace and the inactivity of Nizam Shaw, without orders separated from the camp with four thousand select Dekkanee cavalry, resolved to surprize the archers. The following evening, the archers, after a fatiguing excursion round the enemy's camp, had chosen their post for the night on the banks of a rivulet; and having picketted their horses, were unarming, and waiting for their servants to dress their victuals, unsuspecting any attack. The night had just shut in, when Khajeh Jehaun arrived near, but was perceived at a little distance from the outposts, by one of the soldiers, who had gone in front on some occasion. He immediately ran back and gave the alarm; upon which the archers took to their horses, but before they could all mount, Khajeh Jehaun charged, and killed about three hundred. The rest made their escape, by the swiftness of their horses, and the Dekkanees returning from pursuit to the spot on which the archers had been encamped, dismounted, and employed themselves in plunder and eating the victuals, which had been left in the pots on the fires. The archers, when they had rode out of danger of pursuit, rallied; and judging the Dekkanees would be off their guard, resolved to surprize the camp of Nizam Shaw. They accordingly moved, and the centinels, taking them for Khajeh Jehaun's detachment returning to camp, which was also the case, let them pass. The archers, letting fly a shower of arrows, wounded Khajeh Jehaun, who fled with his followers into the camp. The archers pursued, and made great slaughter in their way to the tents of Nizam Shaw. A strange confusion now prevailed, friends could not be distinguished from foes, and the archers, when fatiated with slaughter and plunder, retired with very little loss. Early in the morning, Ismaeel Adil Shaw advanced to give battle to the enemy, not recovered fully from the night's alarm. Nizam Shaw and Ummad Shaw drew up their line in great disorder and precipitation; but could not long stand against the fierce attack of the Beejapore troops. Ummad Shaw, being charged by Affud Khan, fled from the field almost

almost without making any opposition, and did not halt, except at night, till he had reached his fort of Kaweel in Bérar. Nizam Shaw being joined, as he was on the point of giving way, by Ameer Bereed, with six thousand horse, all fresh, continued to oppose for some time longer. At last Kooldi Aga and Ismaeel Aga, Turkish chiefs, with two thousand horse, gained the enemy's rear, and Affud Khan attacked the right wing at the same time. This confused the enemy much; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw, overcome by the weight of his armour, was near falling from his horse through faintness; upon which, some Turkish slaves, seeing his condition, led him from the field, and the route of his army immediately became general. About three thousand men were slain in the pursuit, and the royal standard of Nizam Shaw fell into the hands of Affud Khan. Forty elephants, with many pieces of cannon, and all the tents and baggage, became the prize of the victors. Many principal officers and nobles fell on the side of the vanquished. Ismaeel Adil Shaw, after his victory, returned in triumph to Beejapore, where he made rejoicings for a month together, and conferred rewards and magnificent dresses on his nobility. He gave Affud Khan five large and six small elephants, taken from Nizam Shaw, and doubled the pay of every soldier in his army. To enable him to bear this expense, he divided all the lands appropriated for the support of the royal haram among his officers, and also half the duties of all his forts. Being one day told that some officers were still unprovided for, and the ministers, in answer to his injunctions to satisfy them, observing, that the treasury could not maintain so many troops on the established pay, he asked, what number of farms were collected under the heads of his wardrobe and kitchen? It was answered, four and twenty. Upon which he commanded half to be divided to the troops, saying, that it was better he should suffer some inconveniences, than they have reason to complain.

In the year 935, Nizam Shaw, with Ameer Bereed, again invaded the territories of Ismaeel Adil Shaw, against the strongest remonstrances of his own ministers. He was completely defeated, within twenty cofs of Beejapore, by Affud Khan, when Khajeh Jehaun, and several officers of the first distinction, were taken prisoners in the action. Affud Khan pursued the fugitives as far as Porundeh, and took much baggage and twenty elephants, among which was that which carried the throne of Nizam Shaw. Ismaeel Adil Shaw gave him all the elephants, except one named Alleh Buksh, or the gift of God, and honoured him with the title of son in all his firmans. The sultan, by his advice, this year gave his sister Khadijah Sultana to Alla ad Dien Ummad Shaw of Berar; and the two sultans had a meeting in the town of Oorjaan to celebrate the nuptials; after which they took leave of each other with mutual presents and professions of regard and support.

This year also, sultan Bahadur of Guzarat invading the territories of Nizam Shaw, Ismaeel Adil Shaw sent \* ten lacks of oons and six thousand horse to assist the latter, in conjunction with Ameer Bereed. These troops, after the retreat of sultan Bahadur, returning to Beejapore, informed their sovereign, that Ameer Bereed had endeavoured to corrupt their fidelity, and prevail on them to join him in an attack on Beejapore, promising to reward them with a share of territory. Ismaeel Adil Shaw, justly provoked, resolved to punish his treachery; and in the year 936 sent intelligent ambassadors to Nizam Shaw, complaining that Ameer Bereed had frequently conspired against his family, and more than once induced his enemies to invade his dominions; which treachery he had as yet declined punishing, but that now he had resolved to requite his behaviour, led to it by both religious and political arguments; for, to use the wolf with gentleness, or the snake with favour, was contrary to the dictates of wisdom. He observed, that if Nizam Shaw, out of regard to their connection

\* Three hundred thousand pounds and upwards.

connection and friendship, would remain neutral, he would in a short time give him a full retribution for his evil deeds. Nizam Shaw, who lay under obligations to the sultan for his late succours, acquiesced in all his desires; observing, that whatever he wished to effect would undoubtedly be pleasing to his friends. The ambassadors returned with this answer, and Ismaeel Adil Shaw immediately prepared for his intended expedition.

The sultan having formed an army of ten thousand cavalry, consisting of Arabians, Persians, Turks, Uzbeks, Koords, and other foreigners, whom his liberality had bound to his interest, marched towards Ahmedabad. On his approach, Ameer Bereed, who was very old and infirm, by the advice of Heemaje, a bramin, his minister, committed the citadel of Bieder to the charge of Ali Bereed, his eldest son, and the rest of his family, going himself to reside at the fortrefs of Oudegur.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw, upon his arrival before Ahmedabad, blocked up the city on all sides; but the garrison made repeated sallies, and, being nearly equal in numbers to the besiegers, greatly retarded their operations, and at length the sons of Ameer Bereed, with five thousand horse, came out of the city, resolved, as the Beejaporeans were only archers, to charge upon them covered with shields, and cut them to pieces in close combat, with the swords of the Dekkanees; but Ismaeel Adil Shaw, who had foreseen such an attack, had provided three thousand cavalry, expert in the use of the sabre, and both men and horses covered with iron armour, under the command of Syed Houffein, an Arab chief of great reputation. A very severe action ensued on the plain before the gate of the bramin suburb, and foreigners and Dekkanees both displayed the highest examples of valour in rivalry of each other. Adil Shaw, in spite of the remonstrances of Affud Khan, engaged in the action, and killed two brothers of Ameer Bereed, who had attacked him in single combat.

Both

Both armies were loud in the praises of the sultan's valour, and his own officers, alighting from their horses, kissed his stirrup. At this instant, four large bodies of troops were seen upon the right, which appeared about four thousand. Affud Khan sent off one of his attendants, named Goderz, to learn who they were, with forty horse. It proved, that they were four thousand horse detached by sultan Koollee for the assistance of Ameer Bereed. Ismaeel Adil Shaw ordered Affud Khan to oppose them, and prepared to engage the troops of Ali Bereed himself; when Syed Houssein Arab earnestly requested to be honoured with that charge, and observed, that the sultan should not too much expose his person. The sultan, moved by his remonstrances, consented to his request, and presented him with his own sword, yet reeking with the blood of his enemies. Both generals were successful, and the troops of the allies, after losing about five hundred men each, fled in disorder, leaving the field of victory to Ismaeel Adil Shaw. Affud Khan in this battle gained great honour, as, after driving off the four thousand Telinganees of Koottub Shaw, he came to the assistance of Syed Houssein. On this account, when the sultan after the victory dismounted upon an eminence to thank his officers, he honoured Affud Khan above all the rest, by clasping him in his embrace. To Syed Houssein he gave the horse he had rode in the action. Two sons of Ameer Bereed, and Gufthum Beg, commander of the Koottub Shawee auxiliaries, were slain.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw now blockaded the city closer than before; and Ameer Bereed, being reduced to great distress, wrote to Ummad Shaw, earnestly requesting him to come and mediate a peace for him; upon which he, without repairing to Oudegur, came and encamped within a mile of the sultan. Ismaeel Adil Shaw went to visit him with his principal nobility, and Ummad Shaw, after congratulations on the late success, declared, that he had marched merely for the purpose of sharing in his victories, but that he hoped to be able to obtain his forgiveness of the faults of Ameer Bereed.

The

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

The sultan replied, that Bereed had done his family more injuries than could be enumerated, and that in this war many gallant men had fallen, who had great claims to his esteem; therefore he wished not to hear of peace, till their loss was fully revenged on the insidious enemy. Ummad Shaw, seeing his resolution firm, did not press him farther; and the two princes, after spending a week together in festivity, parted. Ameer Bereed now left Oudegur, and travelling with great expedition, came to the camp of Ummad Shaw, entreating him to procure peace for him; but being informed no other offer than the surrender of the city would be listened to by Ismaeel Adil Shaw, he retired in disgust to his own camp, near that of Ummad Shaw; and to relax his cares engaged in drinking and music. His troops also, fatigued with long marches, were careless of duty, and even the outposts lay down to sleep, not dreading any danger; while many, following the example of their chief, had recourse to wine to drown their sorrows.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw having heard of the arrival of Ameer Bereed, ordered Affud Khan, with several chiefs and two thousand chosen horse, to surprize his camp. Affud Khan prepared the troops, as if to relieve those at the trenches; but when he had got without the camp made known his intentions, and proceeded as silently as possible towards the tents of the enemy. Being arrived close to the outposts, and hearing not the smallest noise or challenge, he ordered his troops to stop and observe the strictest silence, sending spies to learn the situation of the enemy; who soon returning, declared, that they had advanced uninterrupted to the tents of Ameer Bereed, where the few on guard were all asleep. To prove their assertions they presented some turbans and sabres they had stolen from them. Affud Khan then ordering his troops to remain in profound silence on the borders of the camp for his further orders, advanced himself, with twenty five horsemen and a few foot, through the sleeping enemy to the tents of Ameer Bereed. Here he saw the guards lying about in  
strange

strange postures, snoring amid the broken vessels of liquor. Affud Khan, thinking it ungenerous to murder them in such an helpless condition, ordered some footmen with drawn sabres to stand over them, in case any should awake, to prevent them giving the alarm. He then dismounted, and entered the tents with some part of his followers, hoping to take Ameer Bereed alive, but if he could not, intending to put him to death, and carry his head to the sultan. Those within he found as fast asleep as their friends without. Ameer Bereed lay senseless on a bed, round which the dancers and singers, male and female, were jumbled together in strange postures, amid their own filth, broken vessels, and spilt liquors, snoring in concert. Affud Khan observed, that to murder such persons was ungenerous, therefore it would be more glorious to carry their chief alive on his bed to the sultan, without injuring any of his followers. The bed of this old, experienced, and wily minister, was then lifted up by the attendants of Affud Khan, who was moving out of the tents with his prize, when one of the lamp-men, called deotees in Dekkan, and who have the body watch of the chief at night, awaking, was going to cry out, but Affud Khan clapped his hands timely on his mouth, and his people strangled him; after which he reached his troops on the border of the camp without accident. He then represented to them, that as their chief end was obtained, it was better to desist from farther enterprize, as in the darkness of the night the Hindoo could not be distinguished from the mussulmaun; and consequently many of the faithful must be slain, which he wished to avoid. All the detachment approved of his generosity, and Affud Khan moved towards the royal camp, carrying his prisoner on his bed in jocular triumph. Ameer Bereed awaking on the road, and finding himself in motion, thought he was among evil spirits, or genii, and began to cry out in terror to God for relief from enchantments; but Affud Khan told him who he was, and after relating his exploit at large, upbraided him with his imprudence; observing, that for a reverend old man, experienced as he was in the arts of government,

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

to have suffered himself to be intoxicated so near an enemy, was highly derogatory to his character and wisdom. Ameer Bereed, as he was covered with shame and sorrow, returned no answer; but Affud Khan, desiring him to be comforted, assured him of his influence with the sultan to procure kind treatment and forgiveness.

The detachment arriving at the royal camp, Affud Khan without delay presented his important prize to the sultan, who was overjoyed at the possession of his enemy, whom he asked, How, with such art and cunning as he had displayed in a long life, he could fall into such a snare? Ameer Bereed said, Fate and providence had thus decreed; therefore to question him on the subject was useless, as he could give no satisfactory answer. The sultan then delivered him over to Affud Khan, whom he ordered to bring him to the Durbar in the morning.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw in the morning, being seated on his throne in full court, Ameer Bereed was placed opposite to him, with his head bare, and his hands tied behind his back, exposed to a hot sun. When he had stood for two hours in this manner, the sultan gave orders for his being put to death, and an executioner advanced to do his duty with a drawn scymetar. Ameer Bereed, seeing his dangerous situation, now opened his lips to entreaty; saying, that undoubtedly he had been guilty of many insults to the sultan and his late father of blessed memory, and was conscious of deserving death at his hands; but if the sultan could forget his crimes, and suffer him to live and repent, he would surrender to him the city of Ahmedabad, with the fortrefs of Bieder, whose battlements the ladders of royal ability had never yet scaled; and also all the treasures and effects of the royal family of Bhamenee.

The king having consented to mercy on this condition, Ameer Bereed dispatched one of his attendants to his sons, acquainting them with his situation and the agreement he had made. They returned



for answer, that as he was very old, and the fun of his existence near setting, to surrender such a fortress for a few remaining days of life, would be unbecoming his character or their own interest. Their intention in this message was only to gain time, in hopes of assistance from their allies, for they sent out privately an intelligent person with instructions to make terms of surrender, should their father be in real danger. Ameer Bereed knew this, and with much art complained of the cruel neglect of his sons; but Ismaeel Adil Shaw, who suspected the scheme, without delay ordered him to be thrown before a vicious elephant, resolved to punish his treachery, and trust for gaining the city to an assault of his troops. Bereed had again recourse to entreaty, begging that he might be carried before a certain tower of the fort, that his sons might behold his misery, and be moved to save his life by surrender. This was done accordingly, and the sons, seeing no other means but submission to procure the safety of their parent, offered to resign the city and fortress, on condition that they and their women should be allowed to depart with the clothes on their persons without search. Their demand being agreed to, they loaded themselves and women as heavily as they could bear with the valuable ornaments and robes of the royal family of Bhamencee, and with their followers retired unmolested to the fortress of Oudegur.

Affud Khan now entered the city, with some chosen troops, to prevent plunder, and collect the treasures and effects belonging to the vanquished. Ismaeel Adil Shaw at a lucky instant, attended by all the princes and nobility on foot from the gate of the city to the palace, entered the grand hall of audience, and ascended the throne of the Bhamenee sultans. Having given God thanks for his glorious success, he dispatched his son Mulloo Khan, with Affud Khan, and other emirs, to invite Ummad Shaw to his court; and he assenting, came in royal state to the fort. Ismaeel met him at the steps of the palace, and the two kings then sat down together on one musnud.

The

The treasures of the fort were now laid before them. \* Ten lacks of oons, valuable jewels, gold and silver plate, magnificent china, and rich effects innumerable were found, and the sultan desired Ummad Shaw to take whatever he chose. To avoid the scandal of having possessed himself of the riches of the Bhamenee family, he divided every thing into presents to the surrounding powers and to his own army, not keeping a single coin for himself. He entrusted fifty thousand oons to Syed Ali Ukheel, a person celebrated for learning and integrity, to be distributed in charity to the poor inhabitants of Nujiff, Kerballa, and Meshid, and gave fifty thousand to Syed Ahmed Herrace, to be bestowed on the deserving in his own dominions. He then desired the poet Molana Shied Koommi to go to the treasury and take as much gold as he could lift; but the poet, who was very ill and infirm, observing, that when he first came to his court he was as strong again as at present, the sultan desired him to take as much as he could carry away at two attempts, laughing at his ready invention: and the poet still desiring to wait till he should recover, before he made the effort, the sultan repeated the following verse; "There is danger in delay, and it hurts the petitioner." The poet made shift to lift at twice as many bags as contained <sup>b</sup> twenty five thousand oons, and the sultan being told the amount by his treasurer, replied, The molana spoke truth in complaining of his weakness. He then, declaring that he would not rise till he had disposed of all the plunder; commanded Affud Khan to make a division among the troops; which was effected in such a just manner, that every person was contented with his share.

Ummad Shaw now again requested his pardon for Ameer Bereed; and the sultan consented to receive him among his amras, upon Affud Khan's becoming pledge for his fidelity. He had Kallean, Oudegur, and other pergunnahs out of the collection of the city lands,

\* Three hundred thousand pounds and upwards.

<sup>b</sup> Nearly ten thousand pounds.

allotted for his jaghire, on condition of attending the sultan with three thousand horse on his expedition to Roijore. The sultan a week after put his army in motion, attended by Ummad Shaw and Ameer Bereed with their forces; and the affairs of Beejanuggur being in confusion, owing to the death of Heemraaje, who was newly succeeded by his son Ramraaje, against whom rebellions had arisen by several roies, met with no interruption to his arms. Roijore and Mudkul were taken, after a siege of three months, by capitulation, after they had been in possession of the infidels for seventeen years.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw, who had vowed to refrain from wine till the reduction of these fortresses, at the request of his nobility now made a splendid festival, at which he drank wine and gave a full loose to mirth and pleasure. Ummad Shaw and Ameer Bereed partook of the banquet, and Affud Khan was also admitted to sit and drink out of the same cup with his prince, who helped him, and received wine in return from his hands. At his request, fifteen hundred captives were released, and received presents of scarlet caps and vests. Many of them chose to remain in his service, which the sultan permitted. At this festival also, the sultan promised on his return to Beejapore, to give Ameer Bereed the government of Ahmedabad Bieder. The camp continued in constant rejoicings for a whole month, and Moolla Ibrahim Isferanee wrote a poem of a thousand verses descriptive of them. As intelligence arrived that sultan Bahadur of Guzarat was preparing to invade Dekkan, Ismaeel Adil Shaw, having dismissed Ummad Shaw to his capital, returned in triumph to Beejapore, and agreed to return the city of Ahmedabad, six months after Ameer Bereed should resign to him the forts of Kallean and Candahar; giving him leave to go and prepare for the exchange. It is related, that in this expedition the sultan, being one day entertained by Ummad Shaw, was presented with several trays of valuable jewels, which were pressed upon him against his inclination. The sultan a few days afterwards invited him to a banquet, and upon

Ummad.

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

Ummad Shaw's rising to go, drew up twelve thousand of his foreign cavalry before him, observing, that they were the jewels he had acquired during his reign, and he might take his choice of a number from among them. Ummad Shaw praised his observation, and said with a sigh, had he taken care to acquire such jewels, he should not have lost his fortrefs of Mahore.

In the year 938, Ameer Bereed having neglected to send the keys of the fortresses of Kallean and Candahar, Ismaeel Adil Shaw resolved to reduce them by force, and sent his tents with one of his sons out of Beejapore to prepare for march. Ameer Bereed applied for assistance to Boorahan Nizam Shaw; who sent ambaffadors to Beejapore to represent, that as Bereed had lately done him great services, he wished he would lay aside his enmity against him, which would oblige his friend. Ismaeel Adil Shaw observed in answer, that on Boorahan Shaw's attack of Mahore, he had never interfered with requests, and to oblige him had refrained going against Goa; that as it was the cool season, and he did not chuse to remain at home, he should make a tour of his dominions, and particularly visit Sholapore and Nuldirruk; therefore he hoped Boorahan Shaw would issue orders to his amras on that frontier not to be alarmed or conceive imaginary terrors. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, being perfectly easy from apprehensions on the side of Guzarat and Berar, replied to Ismaeel Adil Shaw, that he would do well not to depart from his desire, and esteem remaining unmolested at home as the luckiest event for his interest.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw, who had marched from Beejapore, received this message at Bahmen Ali, while at evening prayers; after which he moved with only four hundred horse and forty foot, and reached the river flowing under Nuldirruk before evening prayer the next day. He then dismissed the ambaffadors of Nizam Shaw, telling them, he had performed every office incumbent on friendship, and should  
now

now wait for his royal brother to come, as he had done repeatedly before, and amuse himself with a view of the tempestuous sea of battle.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw did not refuse the invitation; but in conjunction with Ameer Bereed, marched speedily with twenty five thousand horse and a great train of artillery to the frontiers of Beejapore. Ismaeel Adil Shaw left the disposition of his army to Assud Khan, who formed all the sons of foreigners, and Raajepoots into one body, as a light corps, under command of Sunjir Khan, son of Mirza Jehangeer Koomi, observing, that their fathers were mostly old, so that this was a day for the sons to shew their activity. He took, as usual, command of the right wing, leaving the left to Mustapha Aga, Secunder Aga, and Khoosh Kuldee, Turkish amras of distinguished abilities. The center was commanded by the sultan in person, who joined as soon as the line was formed. When the umbrella, standard, and flags of the enemy, which were formerly white, appeared green, the sultan asked the cause, and was told, they were given to Boorahan Nizam Shaw by sultan Bahadur of Guzarat. While he was speaking, the light corps began to engage. Ismaeel Adil Shaw, upon this, advanced briskly with his whole line, and an engagement ensued, so well supported, that victory hung on the balance between both parties for some time. At length Khoorshed Khan, commander in chief of the Nizam Shawee army, being killed, his troops fled in the utmost disorder. Boorahan Shaw was totally surrounded by the Mogul horse, and in danger of being killed, or taken prisoner, when some of his body guards, by a desperate effort, freed their sovereign, and carried him from the field with the utmost precipitation to his capital of Ahmednuggur, without waiting to collect the scattered army. Much plunder fell into the hands of the victors; and the superiority of Ismaeel Adil Shaw became established over all Dekkan. This victory he called the victory of the foreigners' sons, who now rose in his esteem; and many of them were raised

raised to the rank of nobility, in reward for their services. This was the last contest between Ismaeel Adil Shaw and Boorahan Nizam Shaw. An alliance was formed between the two sultans, who had an interview on their frontiers, in which it was agreed that the former should have full right to reduce the country of Koottub Shaw, and the latter to add Berar to his possessions.

In consequence of this agreement, Ismaeel Adil Shaw, in the year 940, having brought over Ameer Bereed to join him, marched into Telingana, and laid siege to Kowilcondah, one of the capital fortresses on the frontiers of that kingdom. When he had nearly reduced it to surrender, he was taken ill of a violent fever which obliged him to take to his bed. Finding his disorder encrease, the sultan sent for Affud Khan and Ameer Bereed, who were detached to lay waste the country of Telingana, and expressed his desire that they should continue the siege, while he retired to Koolburga for change of air, till his recovery should enable him to rejoin his army. It was accordingly fixed that the sultan should begin his journey the next morning in a palanquin; but, before day, a severe fit returned, and joined him to the elect on the sixteenth of Suffir, 941, after a glorious reign of twenty five years. A. D.

Affud Khan having embalmed the royal corpse, placed it in a close litter, and sent it privately to Kookee. He concealed the sultan's death for two days; at the end of which he communicated the fatal event to Ameer Bereed and all the principal nobility, whom he advised, to avoid disputes between the two young princes, sons of the deceased, in an enemy's country, to raise the siege of Kowilcondah, and defer settling the succession till their arrival at Koolburga, where they might seek inspiration to direct their choice at the tomb of the blessed <sup>a</sup> Syed Mahummud Geesoo-derauz, who lay buried near that city. All the amras approving the advice, both the princes, with Affud

<sup>a</sup> A celebrated mussulmaun devotee.

Affud Khan at the head of the army, began their march from Kowilcondah.

Ameer Syed Herrace relates, that Ismaeel Adil Shaw was prudent, patient, and liberal. He did not jealously inspect the payments and receipts of his treasury. He was generous, fond of forgiving criminals, never listening to slander. He never used passionate language. He had much wisdom, added to a sound and penetrating judgment. He was a complete artist in painting, varnishing, making arrows and saddle cloths. In music and poetry he excelled most of his age. He was fond of the company of learned men and poets, numbers of whom were elegantly supported at his court. He was delighted with repartee in conversation, and had a great fund of humour, which he often employed among his courtiers. No other sultan of Dekkan ever equalled him in the strength and wit of his remarks. He was fonder of the Turkish and Persian manners, music, and language, than the Dekkanee, which he seldom used. This partiality was owing to his being kept while young under the tuition of his aunt Dilshaad Aggeh, who by desire of his father kept him as much as possible from the company of Dekkanees, so that he had little relish for the people or their manners. He was buried at Kookee, near his father Eufuff Adil Shaw.

SULTAN

SULTAN

MULLOO ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

---

WHEN sultan Ismaeel Adil Shaw was about to take his departure from this temporary mansion of care, he addressed Affud Khan, observing, that although he feared his eldest son, Mulloo Khan, had not abilities to govern, yet paternal affection led him to wish he might succeed him, according to birthright. He appointed Affud Khan regent of the kingdom, with the fullest powers, and instructions to establish the prince in the succession; conjuring him to remain steadfast in loyalty to him, as he had full reliance on his abilities to balance the folly and imprudence of his son.

Sultan Ibrahim, the youngest son, had long entertained ambition of the throne, and had brought over many of the nobility to his interest; so that at their father's death, the brothers were near coming to open war, though in an enemy's country, and carrying on the siege of Kowilcondah. Koottub Shaw, learning the disputes of the brothers, thought them favourable to his cause, and commanded his troops to hover round the camp and stop supplies of provisions; also to cut off the ears and noses of their prisoners, and then let them go, to terrify their fellows by shewing their miserable conditions. All the amras being engaged in one party or other, none would lead detachments against the enemy, lest advantage should be taken by their rivals of their absence; and the camp followers, after having suffered by the attacks of the Telingas, refrained from bringing in  
K k forage



forage or grain, so that famine soon began to rage in the camp, and discontent and dread seized the whole army. Affud Khan, who was respected by all ranks, finding the disorders daily encreasing, resolved to put an end to them by the exercise of his authority. He first put to death some evil minded persons who had excited the princes to enmity, and confined others. Then calling together all the amras, he strictly forbade them to visit either of the princes, and attend him, as usual during the life of the sultan, at the audience tents, that they might conduct publick affairs till a lucky instant should arrive for seating one or other of the princes on the throne. Both the princes and the whole army approved of the orders of Affud Khan, and agreed to acquiesce in his determination. The regent now detached a force to dislodge the Telingas from the vicinity of the camp, and placed strong guards of his own dependants over the princes, informing them, that the astrologers had unanimously declared ten days must yet pass before an instant favourable for accession to the throne would arrive, and that it was his opinion, remaining so much longer in an enemy's country would be imprudent; therefore he advised the immediate march of the army to Koolburga, where they might invoke the blessed spirit of Syed Mahummud Geefoo-derauz to influence the inauguration.

The princes consenting to follow his advice from necessity, the siege of Kowilcondah was raised without delay, and the army moved to Koolburga, where Affud Khan consulted with the principal ladies of the haram of his late sovereign and the nobility on the choice of a king. Most of them being of opinion that his last will should be followed, he acquiesced; and confining sultan Ibrahim, to prevent disturbances, placed Mulloo Adil Shaw on the throne, who was immediately acknowledged by the nobility and army. Affud Khan, on his return to Beejapore, being disgusted at the behaviour of the new sultan, gave up sultan Ibrahim to the care of his grandmother, Boobojee Khatoon, and resigning his employment at court, retired

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

retired to his jaghire of Balgoan, with all his family. Mean Ismaeel Dekkanee was raised to the office of prime minister in his stead.

Sultan Mulloo, now left without a check on his inclinations, gave himself up to the pleasures of wine, music, dancing, and low vices; in gratifying which he spent the whole of his time, leaving the direction of affairs to his abandoned favourites. He soon became disgustful to all the worthy part of his subjects, whose children, if they pleased him, he seized by force, and dragged to his palace for shameful purposes. At length he demanded the son of Eusuff Khan, a nobleman of high rank among the Turkish officers, who spurning at the tyrannical order, the anger of the sultan was raised, and he sent guards with orders, if Eusuff refused complying with his demands, to bring him his head. The Turk beat off the royal sycophants, and the same day retired, in spite of great opposition, to his own jaghire of Kuppore, with all his family and troops. Other persons of honour following his example, left court, and repaired to their estates; but the sultan, notwithstanding these commotions, did not alter his conduct.

Boobojee Khatoon, mother to the late king, disgusted at the sultan's shameful vices, resolved to depose him, for the ease of the subject and security of government to her family. She wrote to Eusuff Khan, that as Mulloo was unworthy of the throne she wished he would assist in deposing him, and proclaim sultan Ibrahim. Eusuff Khan, dispatching one of his friends to Balgoan without delay, advised Assud Khan, that, forced by the tyranny of Mulloo Khan, he had fled from Beejapore, and had received such orders from the dowager queen. Assud Khan in reply observed, that as the behaviour of the sultan was disgusting to all ranks of men, the safety and honour of the state required that he should follow the advice of Boobojee Khatoon without delay. Eusuff Khan now sent back her messengers with assurances of implicit compliance with her com-

mands; and shortly after, on a day appointed between them, making a forced march to Beejapore, suddenly entered the citadel with two hundred friends well armed. Noor Khan, the commander of the garrison, made but little opposition. Mulloo Khan was seized, and blinded, by orders of his grandmother, together with his youngest brother, Ulloo Khan, after an inglorious reign of only six months. Sultan Ibrahim was immediately after seated on the throne, amid the acclamations of the nobility and people.

SULTAN

# FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN

## SULTAN

### ABOU AL NUSSEER IBRAHIM

### ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

---

**I**BRAHIM Adil Shaw, immediately on his accession to the throne, rejecting the names of the Imaums from the khootbah, restored the exercise of the sooni ceremonies; and commanded that no person should wear the scarlet cap of twelve points, which had been worn by all the troops of his father, in imitation of the Persians. He entertained Dekkanees in his service, and admitted only four hundred foreigners to remain in his body guard. All the foreign nobility, except Affud Khan Laree, Khoosh Kuldie Aga Roomi, and Shujahut Khan Koord, were degraded. Dekkanees and Abyssinians were promoted to their offices. All the foreign troops being dismissed, but four hundred, they entered into the services of different princes. Ramraaje of Beejanuggur took three thousand of them into his pay, gave them great indulgences, and allowed them to erect a mosque in their quarters at Beejanuggur. He had the koraun placed before him when they came to pay their compliments, that they might salute him without breach of the rules of their religion.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, by his new regulations, obtained an army of thirty thousand cavalry, but mostly hirelings who rode his horses. The customs of Ismaeel Adil Shaw were totally laid aside, and the publick accounts, which had been kept in Persic, were changed

to Hindooch, under the management of bramins, who soon acquired great influence in the administration of government. Asfud Khan was ordered to keep Dekkanees in his service, and follow the sooni faith. He out of a thousand foreigners discharged six hundred; but refusing to change his religion, in camp and on his own jaghire publicly encouraged the sheea ceremonies, and the sultan thought it prudent to wink at his disobedience. Ibrahim Adil Shaw the year after his accession led his army to Beejanuggur, on the requisition of the roy; but before the particulars of the expedition are recited, it is necessary to display the causes which led to it, and give some account of the revolutions of Beejanuggur.

The government of Beejanuggur had remained in one family, in uninterrupted succession, for seven hundred years; when Seoroy dying, was succeeded by his son, a minor, who did not live long after him, and left the throne to a younger brother. He also had not long gathered the flowers of enjoyment from the garden of royalty, before the cruel skies, proving their inconstancy, burned up the earth of his existence with the blasting wind of annihilation. Being succeeded by an infant, only three months old, Heemraaje, one of the principal ministers of the family, celebrated for great wisdom and experience, became sole regent, and was cheerfully obeyed by all the nobility and vassals of the kingdom for forty years; though, on the arrival of the young king at the age of manhood, he had poisoned him, and put an infant of his family on the throne, in order to have a pretence for keeping the regency in his own hands. Heemraaje at his death was succeeded in office by his son Ramraaje, who having married a daughter of the son of Seoroy, by that alliance greatly added to his influence and power. By degrees raising his own family to the highest ranks, and destroying many of the ancient nobility by various intrigues, he at length aspired to reign in his own name, and totally extirpate the family of Seoroy. Many of the nobility, however, refusing to acknowledge his authority, he, in  
com-

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

compliance with their prejudices, placed on the throne an infant of the female line, and committed his person to the care of his uncle Hoje Termul Roy, who was not without a cast of insanity in his mind, and from whose weakness he apprehended no danger of competition. Ramraaje, in the space of five or six years, by treachery cut off all those chiefs who had declared against his claim to the throne; and, having left the city of Beejanuggur under charge of a slave whom he had raised to high rank, marched with a great army against some roies of the country of Malabar, who had withheld their tributes. These he soon reduced, and deprived them of their fortresses; after which success, he moved against a powerful zemindar to the south of Beejanuggur, who held out for six months without the smallest impression, though several general actions were fought.

Ramraaje, having expended all the treasure of his military chest, wrote to his slave to send him a supply from Beejanuggur, to enable him to continue the war. The slave, on opening the vaults of the treasury, was overcome with the desire of possessing such immense wealth as they contained, and resolved on rebellion against his patron. He set at liberty the young roy, and having procured Hoje Termul Roy to embrace his interest, assumed the office of minister, and began to levy troops. Several tributary roies, who were disgusted with Ramraaje, flew with speed to Beejanuggur to obey their lawful king; and in a short time thirty thousand horse, and vast hosts of foot, were assembled under his standard at the city; where now, by the advice of Hoje Termul Roy, they put the slave to death, lest he should repent of his rebellion to Ramraaje.

Ramraaje hearing of this revolt, instantly patched up a peace with his enemy, and returned towards Beejanuggur; but being deserted by several of his first nobility, who left him on the route to join their lawful sovereign, he thought it adviseable at present to desist from war, and rest contented with his extensive jaghires. A treaty was accordingly

accordingly concluded between him and the young roy, by which he was allowed to remain in independant possession of his country; and quiet being now restored, the nobility who had supported the revolution, left their sovereign under the care of his uncle Hoje Termul Roy, and returned to their several districts. Not long after this, the uncle becoming ambitious of royalty, strangled his nephew, and seized the throne of Beejanuggur. As he was of the royal family, the nobility, preferring his authority to that of Ramraaje, as the more honourable, became submissive and obedient; but in a short time, as he governed with tyranny and oppression, they became disaffected, and invited Ramraaje to return, and take upon him the administration of affairs.

Hoje Termul Roy having intelligence of the designs forming against him, dispatched ambassadors, with a large sum of money and many valuable presents, to Ibrahim Adil Shaw, begging he would march to his assistance; in return for which he would acknowledge himself his tributary, and pay down a subsidy of <sup>a</sup> three lacks of oons for every day that his army should march. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, tempted by the greatness of the offer, and the glory of having the roy of Beejanuggur for a tributary, in the year 942, by advice of Affud Khan, moved from his capital, and arrived at Beejanuggur by regular marches, without opposition. He was conducted into the city by Hoje Termul Roy, who seated him on the musnud of the raaje, and made rejoicings for seven days. Ramraaje and the confederate nobility now sent letters to the roy, expressive of sorrow for their rebellion, and assuring him of their future firm allegiance. They represented in strong colours the evil consequences of the mussulmauns remaining in the country; that their holy places and gods would be defiled and destroyed, and the children of all ranks of people, as in the times of the Bhamenee sultans, be made captives. They swore, finally, never more to depart from obedience, if  
he

<sup>a</sup> Forty thousand pounds.

he would procure the retreat of the sultan to his own dominions. Hoje Termul Roy, thinking he had now no farther use for his allies, requested the sultan to return, and paid down <sup>a</sup> fifty lacks of oons, the amount of the settled subsidy, besides making presents to a vast amount; among them were twelve fine elephants and some beautiful horses.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw had not yet recrossed the Kistnah, when Ramraaje and the confederates, who had bribed many of the troops in the city, broke their newly made vows, and hastened towards Beejanuggur, resolved to put the roy to death, on pretence of revenging the murder of his predecessor. Hoje Termul Roy, seeing he was betrayed, shut himself up in the palace, and becoming mad from despair, blinded all the royal elephants and horses, also cutting off their tails, that they might be of no use to his enemy. All the diamonds, rubies, emeralds, other precious stones, and pearls, which had been collected in a course of many ages, he crushed to powder between heavy millstones, and scattered them on the ground. He then fixed a sword blade into a pillar of his apartment, and ran his breast upon it with such force, that it pierced through and came out at his back; thus putting an end to his existence, just as the gates of the palace were opened to his enemies. Ramraaje now became roy of Beejanuggur without a rival.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, hearing of this revolution on his arrival at Roijore, dispatched Affud Khan with the greatest part of his army to reduce the important fortrefs of Oodnee, which was on the point of surrender, when Negtaderee, the younger brother of Ramraaje, marched from Beejanuggur with a great army to relieve it. Affud Khan, upon his approach, raised the siege and moved towards him. A sharp engagement ensued, and Affud Khan, finding that he was likely to have the worst of the action, from the vast superiority in

L 1

numbers

<sup>a</sup> Seventeen hundred thousand pounds and upwards.



numbers of the enemy, retreated in good order, but was followed fourteen miles by the victors, when he encamped; and Negtaderree, in order to be ready to harass the retreat the next day, halted in full security at the distance of only two miles from him. Affud Khan, who had ardently wished for such an event, towards the dawn of day, with four thousand chosen horse, surprized the camp of Negtaderree, whose self-confidence had left him wholly off his guard against such a manœuvre. Affud Khan penetrated to his tents before he received the alarm, and he had scarce time to make his escape, leaving his treasures, family, and elephants, to the mercy of the victors. When the day had fully cleared up, Negtaderree collected his scattered troops, and drew up as if to engage; but seeing Affud Khan resolute to maintain his advantage, and fearing for the personal safety of his wife and children, he declined hazarding a battle, and, retiring some miles off, fixed his camp; from whence he wrote Ramraaje an account of his disaster, and requested reinforcements to enable him to repair it. Ramraaje immediately sent supplies of men and money, openly declaring his intentions of carrying on the war, but privately informed his brother, that he had reason to imagine Ibrahim Adil Shaw had not been led merely of his own will to besiege Oodnee; that he suspected the zemindars of that quarter had invited him to make war, and that many of the nobility with him were secretly in his interest; therefore, he thought he would act prudently by making peace with the mussulmauns at present, and procuring the release of his wife and family from Affud Khan. Negtaderree, in consequence of the desires of his brother, having procured the mediation and influence of Affud Khan, addressed the sultan for peace; which being granted, and all affairs settled to the satisfaction of both states, Ibrahim Adil Shaw returned to Beejapore, with Affud Khan, and the rest of his nobility and army.

In this expedition, some malicious persons told the sultan that Affud Khan had received an immense sum of money, besides jewels, and

and gold and silver plate to a great amount, from Ramraaje, as a present for the release of his prisoners and mediation of the peace. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, instead of being displeased, or coveting the great sum said to have been received, reproved the informers for their dishonourable proceeding; saying, He returned God thanks that he had a servant, whom great kings feared so, as to pay him contributions and wear the collar of his submission on their necks. He then, in presence of the informers, called for Assud Khan, and honoured him with a suit of his own robes, and other distinguishing marks of favour; which confounded his enemies, and for some time prevented their machinations against him.

The sultan having on his return to the capital made Assud Khan prime minister and commander in chief of his armies, added still more to the envy of his enemies, who took all opportunities of hinting to the sultan, that his influence was growing to a dangerous pitch. Though these insinuations had for a long time no effect, yet at length some impression was made by them on the royal mind, and the sultan, in private, expressed his wish to humble the minister. Eusuff, a companion of the sultan's pleasures, thinking this a fit instant to alarm the fears of his master, observed, that Assud Khan, from a similarity of religion, held friendly correspondence with Boorahan Nizam Shaw, to whom he meditated resigning the fort of Balgoan, and becoming his servant. This report alarmed Ibrahim, and he asked his confidant the surest method of ruining his minister. Eusuff advised that he should invite Assud Khan to court from Balgoan, on pretence of the festival of the circumcision of the young prince Ali, when, if he came, it would be easy to confine his person, or reduce his authority. The sultan's water-cooler happened to be present at this consultation, and told it in confidence to his own family, who revealed it to their friends; so that in a short time the sultan's displeasure at the minister became the topic of conversation among all ranks; and Assud Khan became on his guard. When the

royal order was sent commanding him to court, he excused himself from attending, on pretence of illness. Attempts were then made to corrupt his servants to poison him, but all in vain; only serving still more to guard him from the effects of treachery. At last it was determined, that Eufuff should have grants of lands in the vicinity of Balgoan, and retire to them with his dependants, to be at hand to seize any favourable opportunity that might offer of surprizing the minister.

Affud Khan, who was experienced and cautious, was not to be deceived by the arts of his enemies. One day, however, he chanced with few attendants to visit a garden-house at some distance from Balgoan, leaving orders for four hundred horse to follow him. A spy of Eufuff's, who was ignorant of this order, hastened to inform his employer that the minister had gone out almost alone, and might with ease be taken prisoner, if he would be speedy in his motions. Eufuff immediately advanced towards the garden, which, to his disappointment, he found surrounded by troops. Seeing however his own force superior, he resolved to effect his design by force; but was shamefully beaten off by Affud Khan, who returned triumphant to Balgoan, with many prisoners.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw pretended that this attack was made without his consent; and to make it so believed, ordered Eufuff to court, and confined him; at the same time writing to Affud Khan that he was much displeased at the imprudent boldness of a mistaken servant, and would punish him in any manner the faithful minister of his kingdoms should desire. Affud Khan, who knew fully the sultan's real wish, sent back a petition, respectfully setting forth, that he himself was the guilty person, and wished to come to court to implore pardon for his faults; but that as his majesty from his gracious disposition had been pleased of his own accord to overlook his transgressions, he was at a loss for words to express a sense of such bounty. He with his  
letter,

letter sent back all his prisoners, after having presented them with khelauts, and committed to their charge a valuable offering for the sultan.

This disagreement of the sultan and the minister being known through all Dekkan, Nizam Shaw and Ameer Bereed cast their eyes on the dominions of Beejapore, and circulated a report that Affud Khan had promised to deliver up Balgoan, whenever they should approach with an army. In the year 949 they invaded the territory of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and having wrested the five districts dependent on Sholapore from his officers, gave them up to the servants of Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, afterwards moving towards Balgoan. Affud Khan, though he had originally not the least share in the invasion, out of necessity, to save his estates from devastation, joined them on their approach with six thousand horse. The allies, inspired with fresh courage by this success, spread fire and slaughter through the country to the environs of Beejapore; and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, thinking himself able to oppose in the field, retired with his family to Koolburga.

Affud Khan, still earnest to serve his prince, though abandoned by him, privately dispatched Ali Mahummud Budukhshi, one of his faithful servants, to Elichpore, the capital of Berar, representing to Ummad Shaw, that from the strange turns of inconstant fortune, and the vicissitudes of chance, an astonishing event had taken place, which he was confounded in a labyrinth of distress; but that if he would march to the aid of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, he would join him immediately when he should reach the borders of his country. Ummad Shaw, in compliance with his request, moved without delay towards Koolburga; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ameer Bereed, who were then before the citadel of Beejapore, upon intelligence of his march, raised the siege, after burning the suburbs of the city and laying waste the environs, intending to prevent a junction with Ibrahim

him Adil Shaw. Assud Khan on the route quitted the allies, and with all his followers joined Ummad Shaw, to whom he represented, that the traitor Eusuff, having filled the mind of his prince with suspicions of his loyalty, and Ibrahim listening implicitly to every report to his dishonour, the ministers of Boorahan Nizam Shaw had from political views openly declared, that he had offered to join their master if he would invade Beejapore. Sultan Ibrahim, believing this, had entertained the highest displeasure against him, removed him from office, and attempted to destroy his life by several methods. The enemy, seeing their arts successful, had invaded the country; and, neglected by his misguided sovereign, he was out of self-preservation obliged to join them for a time; but that as Ummad Shaw had come to his assistance, he threw himself on his protection, to clear him if possible from the accusations of his enemies in the eyes of sultan Ibrahim: but if that could not be effected, he declared he would resignedly submit to any punishment he should decree for his involuntary offences.

Ummad Shaw, convinced of the integrity of Assud Khan, conducted him the same day to sultan Ibrahim; to whom he soon made clear the error he had been guilty of in listening to the enemies of his faithful minister. Ibrahim Adil Shaw clasped Assud Khan in his embrace, expressing sorrow for his ill-usage; and to convince him of his sincerity, imprisoned Eusuff and his creatures, who had abused his confidence, bestowing the traitor's estates on Ein al Moolk Cananee, an officer of distinction, whom Assud Khan had prevailed upon to quit the service of Ameer Bereed. This reconciliation soon changed the state of affairs. Ibrahim with Ummad Shaw marched to give the allies battle; but they retreated with expedition towards Dowlutabad and Ballagaut. The sultan followed them, and took ample revenge for the depredations on his country, by burning and destroying the territories of his enemies. Ameer Bereed dying at Ballagaut, Boorahan Nizam Shaw was reduced to beg for peace, and  
the

## FERISHTA'S HISTORY OF DEKKAN.

the venerable Shaw Tahir was sent as his ambassador to obtain terms. It was agreed, that the five districts should be restored to Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and that Boorahan Nizam Shaw should not again invade his dominions. The treaty being signed, and exchanges made, the sovereigns returned to their several capitals.

The following year, 950, Ibrahim Adil Shaw married the daughter of Alla ad Dien Ummad Shaw, named Rabieh Sultana, and the nuptials were celebrated with royal magnificence. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, jealous of his military reputation, and vexed at his late defeat, could enjoy no repose till he recovered the pergunnahs he had been obliged to cede to Beejapore. On some disgusts breaking out between Ibrahim Adil Shaw and Ummad Shaw, he found opportunity of executing his designs; and having formed alliances with Ramraaje and Jumsheed Koottub Shaw, marched with his own army and the troops of Ali Bereed and Khajeh Jehaun to the borders of Beejapore. He laid waste many districts, and several times defeated the army sent to oppose his progress. Jumsheed Koottub Shaw entered the country by another road, and seized the district of Kaknee, in which he built a strong fort, possessed himself of all the pergunnahs to the walls of Koolburga, and laid siege to the fortress of Angeer, near the city of Saugher. Ramraaje sent his brother Negtaderee with a great army to reduce the fort of Roijore; so that Beejapore, attacked at the same time by three powerful princes in separate quarters, was full of danger and disorder.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw was at a loss how to act; and no opinion of his counsellors satisfying him, he at length called Affud Khan from Balgoan to his presence, and demanded his advice on the alarming crisis of affairs. Affud Khan replied by observing, that Boorahan Nizam Shaw was the true enemy, who had prevailed on the rest to commit hostilities, and if he could be removed, it would be easy to manage the others. He advised, that peace should be made with him  
by

by resigning the five districts dependant on Sholapore, and that ambassadors should be sent to Ramraaje with letters and presents to procure his friendship; observing, that small concessions would obtain his forbearance from war, as his own country, Carnatic, was not yet fully settled, many roies being in a state of rebellion; that when free from the attacks of these two great powers, he would take the chastisement of Koottub Shaw upon himself, and, by the royal auspices, in a little time recover all the places he had taken from Beejapore so unjustly.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, lending the ear of consent to this advice, acted according to it, and found every point turned out as the prudent minister had foretold. When peace was concluded with Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ramraaje, Affud Khan marched against Jumsheed Koottub Shaw, took the newly erected fort of Kaknee in three months by storm, and levelled it with the ground. He then moved towards Angeer, but Koottub Shaw raised the siege on his approach; and, not thinking it prudent to hazard an engagement, retreated to his own dominions. Affud Khan followed him close to the walls of his capital, Golconda, when Jumsheed gave him battle, but was defeated in a very severe action, himself receiving a wound in his cheek from Affud Khan as they fought, without being known to each other, hand to hand. Affud Khan after a glorious campaign returned triumphant to Beejapore, where he was received by the sultan, who regarded him as his deliverer, with the highest honours.

Some little time after this, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, at the instigation of Ramraaje, moved again to reduce Koolburga, and Ibrahim Adil Shaw marched from Beejapore to oppose him. Upon his arrival near the town of Oorjaan, he found Nizam Shaw strongly posted on the opposite bank of the river Beemrah; and seeing it impossible to cross, the sultan encamped on this side. Both armies lay inactive during three months of the rains, in sight of each other, with

with the river between them. At length, Ibrahim Adil Shaw, tired of delay, found means to cross, and a general action ensued immediately, in which Nizam Shaw was totally routed with very great loss; leaving two hundred and fifty elephants, seventy pieces of cannon, and other appendages of royalty, to the victors. Ibrahim Adil Shaw in this battle fought personally with the greatest bravery, killing three antagonists with his own hand; but he attributed his victory to the conduct of Asfud Khan, on whom he conferred several districts in addition to his jaghire.

The sultan, puffed up by vain glory, after this victory growing haughty and imperious, treated the ambassadors of Nizam Shaw in a contemptuous manner, and behaved tyrannically to his own subjects, putting to death many, and severely punishing others of his principal nobility, for slight offences, which occasioned disaffection to his government. Boorahan Nizam Shaw taking advantage of the dissensions, again invaded his dominions, and defeated him in two general engagements in the space of six months, taking many elephants, and committing such ravages as threatened the very existence of his government. Ibrahim, thinking his losses were occasioned by the disaffection of his amras and the bramins at the head of civil affairs, put to death forty Hindoos and seventy mussulmauns of rank, in the space of two months, on mere suspicion; so lighting up the flames of severity, that high and low about his court were terrified and dismayed, living in constant apprehension for their safety. At last, numbers reduced to despair, formed a conspiracy to dethrone the sultan, and place his brother Abdoolla in his room. One of the conspirators, in hopes of great rewards, betrayed the plot to Ibrahim, who put him to death, with most of those against whom he had informed. His brother, sultan Abdoolla, with much difficulty made his escape to Goa, where he was honourably received by the Portuguese, who afforded him protection. The sultan, enraged at his flight, punished all the bra-min spies with various tortures, in the great square of Beejapore, till

M m

they



they expired in agony. Having again entertained suspicions of the fidelity of Affud Khan, he neglected him so much, that the old minister was seized with grief, and for self-protection took up his residence at Balgoan, from whence he sent a confidential friend, with an offering of nine elephants, nine horses, and many valuable curiosities, with the following letter to the sultan.

VERSE.

“ Why, Ah ! why art thou thus estranged from me ? What have  
“ I done, what hast thou heard, what hast thou seen of me ?

“ If I have committed a fault, to my head the sabre and the  
“ shroud ! But to vex a friend is not generous.

“ I know not the causes of this unkindness, nor what can have  
“ occasioned such great coldness.

“ Whatever crimes interested persons may at the most glorious  
“ audience of the sultan have attributed to the charge of this loyal  
“ slave, I acknowledge an hundred in place of one ; but I know not  
“ their accusations ; and, like the \* wolf of Eusuff unseen, am innocent of their forgeries. I never passed them from my tongue, nor  
“ conceived them in my mind ; such ideas have no place in the  
“ conception of the slave.

“ The reason of the delay of the humblest of slaves in his  
“ trespass, and not coming to the court glorious as the sun, is to prevent the injuries of his enemies ; who, in the august presence,  
“ represent the purity of his intentions and sincerity of attachment in  
“ the most unfaithful manner. Drawing the stains of disaffection  
“ over the face of his behaviour, they have made the peaceful recess  
“ of

\* Alluding to the patriarch's falsely accusing the beast of destroying Joseph.

“ of the king's heart a cell of sorrow, nay, a mine of fire. Some-  
 “ times accusing the faithful slave of treachery, they diminish the  
 “ purple glow of his chearfulness; and sometimes mixing the pure  
 “ gold of his loyalty with suspicious alloy, melt him in the torment-  
 “ ing crucible of grief and sorrow.

“ If the unrestraining kindness of the king of kings compassion-  
 “ ates my situation, and the auspicious hint should be issued for the  
 “ disgrace and shame of my enemies, I will at the end of a month,  
 “ when the rains shall be concluded, hasten to kiss the feet of the  
 “ throne of illustrious royalty. In one month, with presents and  
 “ offerings, I will hasten glad and rejoicing to the court.”

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, moved by the above letter from Affud Khan, having treated his family with many marks of favour, was going to send them to Balgoan, when suddenly the rebellion of the prince Abdoolla breaking out, his mistrust of the minister was renewed, and his favourable intentions towards him laid aside.

Sultan Abdoolla, after his escape to Goa from the cruelties of his brother, by the advice of many of the nobility of Beejapore, entered into a correspondence with Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Jumsheed Koottub Shaw, in hopes of obtaining their support of his cause. These princes, seeing the confused state of affairs at Beejapore, and the disgust of Affud Khan, joined in promises to place him on the throne; and wrote the Portuguese of Goa, that from the cruelties and tyranny of Ibrahim Adil Shaw such troubles must soon break out in his government, as he could by no means overcome or extinguish; therefore they wished the prince Abdoolla might be sent to them, as they intended seating him on the throne of Beejapore. The Portuguese agreed to join in promoting their views, but observed, they could only succeed by the co-operation of Affud Khan.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, on receipt of this answer, dispatched one of his principal bramins to Affud Khan, to prevail on him to join in the plan; but that faithful minister, starting with horror at the idea of disloyalty, told the bramin indignantly, that but for the laws of nations which forbid the killing ambassadors, he would put him to death; commanding him, if he regarded his safety, to depart instantly from the reach of his authority, lest resentment should get the better of his passions, and make him offend against the rules of policy. The bramin returned with haste to Nizam Shaw, but the Portuguese seeing that all the powers of Dekkan, excepting Affud Khan, were joined to support Abdoola, marched with him from Goa, and he assumed the royal titles. Almost all the nobility of Beejapore were preparing to desert sultan Ibrahim, and come over to him, when an accident changed the face of affairs. Affud Khan being taken very ill, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, supposing he might die, cast the eye of avidity on the fort of Balgoan, and instead of marching to Beejapore with sultan Abdoola, which would have ensured him accession to the throne, halted at Mirch, to carry on his own designs. He sent his bramin again to Balgoan, with a vast sum of money to corrupt the soldiers of the garrison to give it up to him, in case Affud Khan should die. The bramin had nearly succeeded in his commission when the plot was discovered by Affud Khan, who put him to death, together with seventy of the soldiers whom he had bribed to give up the fort to his employer. The nobility of Beejapore upon this event, fully convinced that the old minister had no share in the rebellion of Abdoola, returned to their allegiance to Ibrahim Adil Shaw; and the other adherents of the rebel prince began to fall off daily.

The disorder of Affud Khan continuing, and old age rendering nature too weak to struggle against it, he prepared to meet death, and entreated sultan Ibrahim to honour him with a farewell visit in the following verses:

“ Haste

“ Haste, like the morning breeze, to the garden of friendship ;  
 “ Come, like the sportive cypress, to the parterre.”

Sultan Ibrahim thinking it adviseable to comply with his request, in the month of Mohirrim, 956, marched expeditiously towards Balgoan ; but when he had passed Sikkree received accounts of his death. The sultan, arriving the same night at Balgoan, comforted his mourning family with khelauts, and assurances of royal favour, but all his estates and treasures he took for his own use. The Portuguese marched back to Goa with sultan Abdoola, and the other allies thought proper to retreat to their own dominions. A. D.

Asiud Khan was famed for his judgment and wisdom, and in his conduct of the important affairs of government during the reign of Ismaeel Adil Shaw, he justly exalted the standard of celebrity. For near forty years he was the patron and protector of the nobles and distinguished of Dekkan. He lived in the highest respect and esteem, with a magnificence and grandeur surpassing all his cotemporary nobility. The sovereigns of Beejanuggur and every country observing a respect to his great abilities, frequently honoured him with letters and valuable presents. His household servants, Georgians, Circassians, Hindoos, and Abyssinians, amounted to two hundred and fifty. He had sixty of the largest elephants, and one hundred and fifty of a smaller size. In his stables he had four hundred horses of Arabia and Persia, exclusive of those of mixed breed foaled in India. His treasures and effects were beyond amount. In his kitchen were every day expended <sup>a</sup> one hundred maunds of rice, Dekkan weight, fifty sheep, and one hundred fowls ; from whence the expenditure of other articles may be judged. He invented a robe of cloth of gold, and a dagger, which have been ever since worn by persons of rank in Dekkan ; and was the first person who used the mode of riding elephants with a bridle, and managing them without

<sup>a</sup> Eight thousand pounds weight.

without the kujjuk, or goad; but as, those animals have frequently sudden starts of vice, this mode of guiding them has not been much followed. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, agreeably to his last will, gave his daughter Mataab Bibi in marriage to Ali Bereed Shaw, with whom he fought an alliance.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, soon after the death of Assud Khan, having sent ambassadors to Ramraaje, presents and professions of regard were interchanged between them; upon hearing of which, Ibrahim Adil Shaw treated the ambassadors of the latter who were with him at Beejapore with great slight, and they returned abruptly without taking leave, to Beejanuggur, where they avowed to Ramraaje, that sultan Ibrahim, out of resentment to his alliance with Nizam Shaw, had they not made their escape, would have put them to death. Ramraaje, enraged at this affront, wrote to Nizam Shaw, that as Ali Bereed had preferred to his alliance that of sultan Ibrahim, it would be prudent to take from him the fortress of Kallean in revenge for his desertion.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw without delay moved from Ahmednuggur with a great army, and, surrounding Kallean, effectually blocked up all communication from without. Ibrahim Adil Shaw marched to relieve it; and advancing within sight of the enemy, pitched his camp, round which he threw up a mud wall, not chusing to offer battle. As Nizam Shaw would not raise the siege, he also fortified his camp. Sultan Ibrahim now ordered his <sup>a</sup> Bergee officers, who were very expert in predatory excursions, to stop up the roads, and prevent all supplies of grain and forage from going to the enemy. His orders were so well executed, that a famine soon prevailed in the camp of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, so that in the month of <sup>b</sup> Ramazan, the king and his army, the believers and Hindoos, all fasted alike from

<sup>a</sup> A term given to the Mharattas.

<sup>b</sup> The month of fasting among the mussulmauns.

from absolute necessity. Nizam Shaw in this distress consulted his generals and nobility, some of whom advised raising the siege and retreating to Ahmednuggur, and others, making peace with Ibrahim Adil Shaw; but Shaw Jaffier and Casim Beg gave their opinions for offering battle to the enemy, and Nizam Shaw approved their counsel. Accordingly, Syef ad Dien Ein al Moolk, with other amras, on the morning of the \*Eced al Fitter, at dawn of day, surprized the camp of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, whose troops were off their guard, and employed in preparing for the festival. The sultan, who was then in the warm bath, had scarce time to make his escape; and his troops fled in such confusion, that all the tents, baggage, and artillery, were left to the possession of the victors. Nizam Shaw, elated by his success, assaulted the fort of Kallean, and the garrison, alarmed at the defeat of their friends, laid down their arms, and surrendered without attempting any opposition.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw after his defeat, in order to save his own territories from devastation, invaded the enemy's country; and coming suddenly before Porundeh, finding the gates open, rushed with a large body of troops into the fortress, which submitted, and was given in charge to one of his Dekkanee amras. He then laid waste the country round, and having collected contributions, upon advice that Nizam Shaw was approaching, retreated towards Beejapore. Nizam Shaw marched to recover Porundeh; but before he had arrived within many miles, the cowardly governor, being alarmed, without acquainting any one of his design, fled by night, and his followers the next morning imitated the example of their chief. The third day after, the empty fortress was taken possession of by the former masters.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw put the cowardly Dekkanee to death on his arrival at Beejapore, and began to make preparation to retake the fort

\* Festival of concluding the great fast.

fort of Kallean. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, upon advice of his designs, sent ambassadors to Ramraaje, who agreed to meet him near Roijore, when they might form a plan for their mutual operations in the war. Ramraaje, agreeable to his promise in the year 959, moved with a considerable force to the place appointed for an interview, and Nizam Shaw meeting him, it was resolved, that the former should have Mudkul and Roijore, and the latter the city and dependancies of Sholapore. The allies laid siege to Roijore without delay; and upon its being taken, the garrison of Mudkul surrendered the keys to Ramraaje, without making any opposition; and he, having left his younger brother with an army to assist Nizam Shaw in the reduction of Sholapore, returned to Beejanuggur. Nizam Shaw took the place in a short time, and having strengthened it, returned to Ahmednuggur.

Upon the death of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, a peace was established between his successor sultan Houffsein and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, who had a friendly meeting on their borders, and parted much satisfied with each other; but this good understanding did not last long, and agreement was changed to war. Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, who had fled to avoid the resentment of his sovereign Houffsein Shaw, coming to Beejapore, inspired sultan Ibrahim with the desire of retaking Sholapore; and for this purpose he concluded treaties of friendship with Ramraaje, and invited into his service Syef Ein al Moolk, commander in chief to the late Nizam Shaw, who had taken refuge in Berar from the oppressions of his successor. His offers were accepted by that general, and the sultan conferred upon him high titles, with considerable jaghires, and an immediate present of money. By his advice he soon after spread the umbrella of royalty over the head of Shaw Ali, son of Boorahan Shaw, who had taken refuge at his court; intending, first to seat him on the throne of Ahmednuggur, and then to possess himself of Kallean and Sholapore, in reparation of his former defeats and losses. He first sent Shaw Ali, with two thousand

and horse that had joined him from Ahmednuggur, to attempt  
ing over the nobility of that kingdom to his cause, but with little  
s; and Housssein Nizam Shaw having put his army in motion,  
Ibrahim marched from Beejapore, after distributing large sums  
g his forces by way of encouragement.

both armies met in the plains of Sholapore, and drew up to en-

Ibrahim gave the command of his right wing to Syef al  
k Cananee and Ankufs Khan, and that of the left to Noor  
and Immaam al Moolk; himself taking post with the house-  
troops in the center. The herawul, or advanced line, was  
manded by Syef Ein al Moolk, who began the action with great  
uosity; but sultan Ibrahim disapproving his separation so far  
the main body, signified, that on the day of battle the herawul  
l remain nearer the army, in order sooner to receive support, if  
ary. The general returned for answer, that his majesty's observa-  
as very just; but that as he had advanced so far, to return would  
give spirits to the enemy. When he had said this, he pushed  
the charge; and on the first onset seized the enemy's cannon,  
he spiked up, and drove the enemy's herawul back on their  
body: by this he was resolutely opposed, Housssein Shaw com-  
ing in person. Many hundreds were slain, the army of Nizam  
began to give way, and must have been inevitably defeated,  
ne gallantry of Syef Ein al Moolk met with the smallest support.  
is crisis, several amras who had been repulsed from the left of  
im Adil Shaw advanced to the assistance of their sovereign, and  
t surrounded Syef Ein al Moolk; who now in his turn began  
confused; but seeing the umbrella and standards of sultan Ibra-  
he, as was always his custom on desperate occasions, dismount-  
m his horse, resolved to conquer or die. Some weak people  
aw him dismount, told the sultan, that Syef Ein al Moolk,  
g gone over to the enemy for a bribe, had just alighted to pay  
ompliments to Housssein Nizam Shaw. Ibrahim Adil Shaw,  
N n who



who upon his first advancing had entertained suspicions of the general's fidelity, was now convinced of their truth, and without an instant's delay fled from the field, and did not stop till he reached Beejapore. Syef Ein al Moolk, seeing the rout of the king, nobly fought his way through the enemy with great loss, and, upon his arrival near the city, sent word respectfully to the sultan, that he had lost all his baggage, and was without tents or any covering for himself or miserable followers; therefore he begged an advance of money from the treasury, to enable him to repair his losses and come to the presence in a proper manner. The sultan, who regarded his defeat as owing to his first disobedience of orders, replied, that he wanted not such inattentive and obstinate servants as himself, and that he might provide for himself wherever he could. Syef Ein al Moolk, who could not accuse himself of any crime, was overwhelmed with astonishment, and sent back his messenger to represent to the sultan, that he had served him to the danger of his life with unshaken fidelity, and sacrificed five hundred brave relations and friends in the battle for his majesty; that in his present miserable situation he could not move, had no other refuge but his threshold, and no other place where to lay his head; that he was his slave, and could not move to any other court. The sultan imagining there was somewhat of insolence in the latter part of the message, ordered the bearer of it to be beaten and turned out of the presence.

Syef Ein al Moolk now despairing of assistance from the sultan, had recourse to the advice of his friends how to proceed. They proposed his going to his jaghire, and raising the collections of the autumn harvest, then just ripe; after which, should the sultan send a force to expel him, he might retire wherever he should see best: Ein al Moolk, approving the plan, marched from Beejapore to the districts of Maan, and collecting the revenues, divided them among his followers. Ibrahim Adil Shaw soon after sent one of his amras with five thousand horse to expel him from the country; but the royalists

royalists were defeated; and Ein al Moolk from this success being grown bolder, collected the revenues of many districts, as Malweh, Mirch, and some others. The sultan upon this, detached against him ten thousand horse and foot, under command of Beas Kooli and Dillawer Khan Hubshee, who were also defeated; and so many elephants and horses, with such a quantity of valuable baggage, fell into the hands of the rebels, that Ein al Moolk, becoming formidable, extended his views to establish himself in the country as an independant chief, for which purpose he began to levy additional troops.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw thought proper now to march against the rebel in person, at the head of five thousand chosen horse, three thousand foot, and a great train of artillery. Ein al Moolk encamped on the river of Maan; and the sultan arriving, remained some days on the opposite bank without attacking him; which encouraged the rebel, who now resolved not to leave the country without fighting, and for three days together advanced towards the sultan's camp, as if to engage, but as often retreating; and the royal army remained under arms each day from dawn till sunset, expecting the attack. On the fourth day, Syef Ein al Moolk also put his troops in motion; but the royal army, supposing that his design was only to parade, as on the preceding days, neglected to make preparations, only keeping up the common guards of the camp. At length, the enemy's standard appearing in fight, Ibrahim Adil Shaw drawing up his troops in great haste and irregularity, moved out of the camp to give battle. Ein al Moolk, averse from engaging the sultan in person, consulted with his friends; observing, that it was treacherous to fight against the royal umbrella; to which all assented, except Mortiza Khan Anjoo, who remarked, that the umbrella did not fight, therefore there was no danger of shedding royal blood. Ein al Moolk, pleased with this casuistry, altered his mind, and without delay charged the royal army; and attacking the center, where sultan Ibrahim was posted,

posted, pressed so vigorously that it was soon disordered, and the sultan fled; upon which his whole line broke, and the victory was decided in favour of Ein al Moolk, who seized the royal umbrella, elephants, artillery, and other insignia of empire, besides all the tents and baggage. The sultan shut himself up in the citadel of Beejapore; and so great was the alarm of the people on this defeat, that the ruin of the royal family was pronounced to be inevitable. Syef Ein al Moolk followed his success, and came before Beejapore, where he for several days assaulted various parts of the city, and endeavoured to cut off all supplies of provisions from the inhabitants.

In this exigence, Ibrahim Adil Shaw applied to Ramraaje for assistance against the rebels, sending him a present of a large sum; upon which, that roy dispatched his brother Negtaderee with a great force to expel the enemy. Syef Ein al Moolk, imitating Asiid Khan, resolved to surprize the infidels; but Negtaderee having intelligence of his designs, ordered his troops to be on their guard; and having procured long faggots, with cloth steeped in oil bound round one end of each, commanded his followers upon the alarm being given to light them, and, holding them up as high as possible, give the troops a full sight of the enemy. Ein al Moolk, agreeably to his intentions, having one night chosen two thousand men for the purpose, marched with Sullabut Khan to the enemy's camp, which he was allowed to enter unmolested; but upon a signal given, all the brands were instantly lighted up, and Negtaderee, who was prepared with his troops, rushed upon the surprizers, who expected no resistance, with such success, that above five hundred of them were killed before the detachment could clear the camp. Ein al Moolk and Sullabut with the greatest difficulty made their escape; but losing the road through the darkness of the night, a report spread in his camp on the return of some of the fugitives, that he was killed; and his troops being immediately struck with a panic, separated, and fled to different quarters. Ein al Moolk and Sullabut Khan, with two hundred

dred horse, about daylight arriving at their ground, and seeing it deserted, fled in confusion by the route of Maan to the dominions of Nizam Shaw, where they sought protection, but were basely assassinated by his treachery; the particulars of which will appear in their proper place, in the history of that dynasty.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, soon after the restoration of his affairs, from hard drinking and promiscuous amours with women of pleasure, was afflicted with a complication of disorders. During his illness he put to death several physicians who had failed in cure, beheading some, and treading others to death by elephants; so that all the surviving medical practitioners, alarmed, fled from his dominions. At length, he departed this life, in the year 965, and was buried at Kookee, A.D. 1 near his father and grandfather, after a reign of twenty four years and some months. He left behind him two sons and two daughters.

## SULTAN

ABOU AL MUZZUFFIR ALI

ADIL SHAW BEEJAPOREE.

---

**SULTAN** Āli Adil Shaw, from his childhood, was remarkable for his ready wit and various accomplishments. When he had but just entered into youth, his father, sultan Ibrahim, one day in his presence praised God who had given him grace to quit the heretical opinions of his father and grandfather, and embrace the orthodox religion. The prince humourously remarked, that as the sultan had thought it proper to quit the faith of his parents, it was incumbent upon all children to follow so excellent an example. The sultan, being displeased at this repartee, asked his son what sect he followed; to which the prince replied, that at present he was of the same opinion with his majesty, but hereafter God must direct him. Sultan Ibrahim from this answer guessing him inclined to the sheea faith, disgraced his preceptor, Khajeh Einaiut Oolla Sheerazee, and in a few days after put him to death by the sentence of the divines of the sooni; and appointed Moolla Fattah Oolla Sheerazee preceptor to his son. This learned man was secretly a sheea, though for his own safety he outwardly professed the doctrines of Hunnefi; so that he was much esteemed by his pupil. Not long after this, a party of the nobility having entered into the schemes of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, proposed bribing the clerk of the kitchen to poison sultan Ibrahim, to seat his  
brother

brother Abdoolla on the throne, and restore the publick exercise of the sheea faith. The clerk of the kitchen, who had at first favoured the design, no sooner heard the intention of changing the religion established, of which he was a strict follower, than he revealed the plot to the sultan, who put all the conspirators to death, but his brother escaped to the port of Goa. Ibrahim now became suspicious of his son, and sent him with his tutor to the fortress of Mirch, giving strict orders to the governor Secunder Khan to watch him closely and prevent any persons of the sheea sect from approaching his person, or their doctrines to be mentioned in his presence. It happened however, that the governor and his son in law, Kamil Khan Dekkanee, were privately sheeas; so that instead of observing the orders of the sultan, they attached themselves firmly to the prince, endeavouring to acquire his good opinion by indulgence. When the sultan was taken ill, and his end appeared nigh, the prince frequently ascending the pulpit in a mosque, read the prayers after the ritual of the sheeas, and sometimes Kamil Khan officiated. This behaviour coming to the knowledge of the sultan, he resolved to appoint his younger son, Thamasf, to the succession; but learning that he was by far a more zealous sheea than his brother, he was enraged against him, and committed him to confinement in the fortress of Balgoan. He then said he should leave the succession to be determined by the decrees of providence, and the ministers of government to elect either of the princes they might chuse for their sovereign.

When the life of Ibrahim Adil Shaw was despaired of, Mahumud Kishwer Khan, governor of the districts of Bikree, Balgoan, and Roibaugh, of great wealth and influence, moved towards the fort of Mirch, representing to Secunder Khan, who commanded that garrison, that as the sultan's end was approaching, it was probable that many officers of the court and jaghiredaurs would embrace the cause of sultan Thamasf, and raise dissensions in the state; therefore it would be prudent to spread the umbrella of royalty over the head

head of prince Ali immediately, and let him encamp under the walls of Mirch, that the people might join his standard, and he be able to move to Beejapore without delay on the death of his father. Secunder Khan, approving this precaution, invested sultan Ali with the insignia of royalty, and sent his son in law, Kamil Khan, to attend him out of the fort. He was immediately joined by Kishwer Khan, who presented him with a large sum of money, and was honoured with the khelaut of commander in chief, and Kamil Khan Dekkanee was also raised to the rank of nobility. The news of the prince's operations spreading abroad, the troops repaired to his standard from various quarters, and many of the nobility of the court, with the body guards, quitted Beejapore, and hastened to pay their compliments. Upon the death of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, sultan Ali without delay moved towards the capital, and was met on the route by all the officers of the court, with the insignia of royalty belonging to his father, which they laid at the feet of their sovereign. On his arrival within two miles of the city, he ascended the throne in the garden of Kishwer Khan. All the syeds and learned men pronounced prayers for his success, and the nobility and officers, raising their voices in congratulation, presented offerings. The sultan gave orders for a town to be erected near the place, to commemorate his accession; which was soon built, and called Shawpore. His attention to the flourishing state of religion he gave immediate proofs of, by issuing orders for the khootbah to be read through all his dominions in the name of the Imaums, as during the reign of his grandfather. He ordered forty persons to be employed in his train as criers, to utter curses against and abuse the Sahabeh, agreeably to the ceremonies of the sheca sect; which was accordingly done in the mosques, at the publick audiences, and whenever the sultan appeared abroad. As justice is a treasure, which encreases by expenditure, and a building which fire cannot burn, nor the engines of vicissitude destroy, the sultan, by his attention to equity, became enrolled among the just monarchs; paying such regard to the ease and rights of the subject, that

that the revenues of his dominions were encreased, and the circle of his kingdom greatly extended.

In the first year of his reign, as he was eager to recover the forts of Kalleen and Sholapore, which had fallen into the possession of Nizam Shaw, without waiting for the customary compliment of ambassadors from the surrounding powers to congratulate his accession, he dispatched Kishwer Khan and Shaw Abou Teraab Sheerazee to negotiate a treaty of alliance at Beejanuggur; at the same time sending Mahummud Houssein Suddeekée for the same purpose to Ahmednuggur. Ramraaje received the ambassadors with proper honours, and sent back one of his confidential officers with Kishwer Khan, to congratulate the sultan's accession; but Nizam Shaw, who was jealous of the designs of Ali Adil Shaw, did not shew the proper compliments to his embassy, nor send any in return, but gave strong marks of disgust and enmity. Ali Adil Shaw, who was intent on extricating his dominions from the losses of his father by alliance with Ramraaje, on the death of a son of that monarch, with uncommon prudence and resolution went, attended by one hundred horse, to Beejanuggur, to offer his condolance on the melancholy occasion. Ramraaje received him with the greatest respect, and the sultan with the kindest persuasions prevailed upon him to lay aside his mourning. The wife of Ramraaje adopted the sultan as her son, and at the end of three days, which were spent in interchanges of friendly professions, he took his leave; but as Ramraaje did not attend him out of the city, he was disgusted, and treasured up the affront in his mind, though too prudent to shew any signs of displeasure for the present.

Ali Adil Shaw, on his return from Beejanuggur finding that the enmity of Houssein Nizam Shaw was daily encreasing, intimated to him that it was clear to the whole world, that the forts of Kalleen and Sholapore belonged to his family by ancient right, though, owing to the misfortunes of his father, they had passed into that of



Nizam Shaw; but that now he hoped they would be restored, or at least the former, from considerations of regard. Shaw Housssein Anjoo, though he used every argument, could not prevail on Nizam Shaw to give up either place to remove the causes of contention; so that the flames of enmity every day blazed higher. At length Ali Adil Shaw sent another ambassador to Ahmednuggur, representing, that passion and neglect in matters of such importance did not become great kings; therefore, to prevent ill consequences, Nizam Shaw must give up the forts, when agreement and friendship would encrease between their states; but if not, he might expect the march of an army into his dominions, which should be laid waste without mercy.

Housssein Nizam Shaw, inflamed by this message, sent back a reply so indecent in expression as to be unfit to relate; which encreased the anger of Ali Adil Shaw, who without delay changing the colour of his umbrella and standard from yellow to green, the colour of Nizam Shaw, by way of defiance, according to the custom of Dekkan, challenged him to come and reclaim his honour.

58.

In the year 966, Ali Adil Shaw having called Ramraaje to his assistance, they in concert invaded the dominions of Housssein Nizam Shaw, and laid them waste in such a manner, that from Porundeh to Khiber, and from Ahmednuggur to Dowlutabad, not a mark of population was to be seen. The infidels of Beejanuggur, who for many years had been wishing for such an event, left no cruelty unpractised. They insulted the honour of the mussulmaun women, destroyed the mosques, and did not respect even the sacred koraun. Housssein Nizam Shaw, by the advice of Casim Beg Hakeem, Shaw Jaffier, and other ministers, declining any opposition in the field, retired to Puttan, and after some time purchased his peace by giving up Kallean to Ali Adil Shaw; but the enemy had no sooner retired from his dominions, than he entered into alliance with Ibrahim Koottub

Koottub Shaw, and marched in conjunction with him to retake the fort he had just surrendered. Ali Adil Shaw, upon receiving intelligence of the league against him, dispatched Kishwer Khan and Abou Teraab to Beejanuggur, to demand aid from Ramraaje; and also invited Ali Bereed to enter into alliance. Ramraaje, who knew the abilities of the sultan, judging that should he refuse his assistance, he would make peace with the mussulmaun powers, and attempt the recovery of Mudkul and Roijore, marched to join him with fifty thousand horse and a great army of foot. The allies met on the banks of the Kistnah, and moved immediately towards Kalleen, which was then besieged by the united armies of Nizam Shaw and Koottub Shawee.

Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, according to his usual mode of embracing the strongest party, quitted his ally, and came over suddenly to Ali Adil Shaw; upon which Nizam Shaw without delay retreated to Ahmednuggur; but as the allies followed him with the utmost expedition to that city, he did not think proper to remain; and having thrown a reinforcement and supplies into the citadel, retired to the town of Khiber. The three sovereigns laid siege to Ahmednuggur, and dispatched detachments various ways to lay waste the country round. The Hindoos of Beejanuggur committed the most outrageous devastations, burning and razing the buildings, putting up their horses in the mosques, and performing their idolatrous worship in the holy places; but, notwithstanding the siege was pushed with the greatest vigour, the garrison held out with resolution, hoping, that at the approach of the rainy season, the enemy would be necessitated to raise the siege.

When the rains had set in, from the floods, damp, and want of provisions, distress began to prevail in the camp of the allies, and Koottub Shaw also secretly corresponded with the besieged, to whom he privately sent in grain. Ali Adil Shaw, suspecting the causes of

the obstinancy of the besieged, and, probably, jealous of the behaviour of his Hindoo allies, persuaded Ramraaje to raise the siege, and march against Sholapore. Upon their arrival within some miles of that fortress, Kishwer Khan, seeing the danger of the aggrandizement of the Hindoo prince, represented to Ali Adil Shaw, that should the fort of Sholapore fall, Ramraaje would most probably keep it for himself, and extend his views to the neighbouring countries; that, therefore, it would be more adviseable to endeavour at acquiring the fort of Nuldirruk by his aid, and leave the reduction of Sholapore to a more convenient time, when there would be no fear of rivalry in the possession. Ali Adil Shaw, approving this advice, persuaded Ramraaje to alter his views, and move to the place where raja Nul had formerly erected a strong fortress. Here, after throwing up an extensive work of stone, the allies took leave of each other, and returned to their several dominions.

- In the first expedition, on which Ali Adil Shaw pressed by the behaviour of Houssain Nizam Shaw, had called Ramraaje to his assistance, the Hindoos at Ahmednuggur committed great outrages, and omitted no mark of disrespect to the holy religion of the faithful, singing and performing their superstitious worship in the mosques. The sultan was much hurt at this insult to the faith; but, as he had not the ability to prevent it, he did not seem to observe it. Ramraaje also, at the conclusion of this expedition, looking on the Islaam sultans as of little consequence, refused proper honours to their ambassadors. When he admitted them to his presence, he did not desire them to sit, and treated them with the most contemptuous reserve and haughtiness. He made them attend when in publick in his train on foot, not allowing them to mount till he gave orders. On the return from the last expedition to Nuldirruk, the officers and soldiers of his army in general, treated the mussulmauns with insolence, scoffing, and contemptuous language; and Ramraaje, after taking leave, casting an eye of avidity on the countries of Koottub Shaw

Shaw and Adil Shaw, dispatched armies to the frontiers of each. Ali Adil Shaw, to purchase peace, and preserve the rest of his dominions, gave up the districts of Outungpore and Bakreekobe; and Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, for the same end, resigned Kowilcondah, Bankul, and Kunbore.

Ramraaje daily continuing to encroach on the dominions of the mussulmauns, Adil Shaw at length resolved, if possible, to punish his insolence and curtail his power, by a general league of the faithful against him; for which purpose, he convened an assembly of his friends and confidential advisers. Kishwer Khan Laaree and Shaw Abou Teraab Sheerazee, whose abilities had often been experienced, represented, that the sultan's desire to humble the pride of the roy of Beejanuggur was undoubtedly meritorious, and highly politic, but could never be effected, unless by a general alliance of the sultans of Dekkan, as the revenues of his country, collected from sixty seaports, and numerous flourishing cities and districts, amounted to an immense sum; which enabled him to maintain a vast force, against which no single sultan of the mussulmauns could stand with the smallest prospect of success. Ali Adil Shaw, approving these remarks, commanded Kishwer Khan to take measures to effect a general alliance; and an ambassador was dispatched without delay to sound the wishes of Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, and open to him, if prudent, the designed plan.

Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, who had long been inwardly stung with indignation at the haughtiness, insolence, and usurpations of Ramraaje, eagerly agreed to the proposed alliance, and offered himself as mediator to effect a union of friendship between Ali Adil Shaw and Nizam Shaw, promising to obtain for the former the fort of Sholapore, which had been the cause of all their disagreement. With this view, sultan Ibrahim immediately dispatched Mustafa Khan Ardistaanee, the most intelligent nobleman of his court, to Ali Adil Shaw,

Shaw, with orders, if he should find him sincere in his intentions, to proceed to Ahmednuggur without delay, and conclude the alliance. Mustafa Khan, on his arrival at Beejapore, seeing every reason to believe that the sultan was resolved on the design of alliance, and war against the infidels, departed for Ahmednuggur without delay, and laid his commission in a private audience before Houffsein Nizam Shaw. He represented to him, that during the times of the Bhameenee princes, when the whole strength of the mussulmaun power was in one hand, the balance between it and the force of the roies of Beejanuggur was nearly equal; that now the mussulmaun authority was divided, policy demanded that all the faithful princes should unite as one, and observe the strictest friendship, that they might continue secure from the attacks of their powerful common enemy, and the authority of the roies of Beejanuggur, who had reduced all the rajas of Carnatic to their yoke, be diminished, and removed far from the countries of Islaam; that the people of their several dominions, who ought to be considered as the charge of the Almighty committed to their care, might repose free from the oppressions of the unbelievers, and their mosques and holy places be made no longer the dwellings of infidels.

*These remarks had a full effect upon the mind of Houffsein Nizam Shaw, who was pleased at the sincerity of Mustafa Khan, and treated him with the most honourable attentions, so that the minister had every opportunity he could desire of promoting his views, and which he did not neglect. After a negotiation of some days, it was determined, that Houffsein Nizam Shaw should give his daughter Chaund Bibi in marriage to Ali Adil Shaw, with the fortress of Sholapore as a portion; and that he should receive the sister of that prince, named Huddecah sultan, as a consort for his eldest son sultan Mortiza; that a firm friendship should for the future subsist between both states, and that they should unite sincerely to reduce the power of Ramraaje, and march against him in conjunction without delay. When these*  
points

points were settled, Moolla Einaut Oolla came with Mustafa Khan as ambassador to Beejapore; the proper treaties and agreements were drawn up, and confirmed by the most solemn oaths. On the same day, nuptial rejoicings and festivals were held at Beejapore and Ahmednuggur, and the two princesses sent in great pomp and magnificence to their separate courts; after which, Houffsein Nizam Shaw, Ali Adil Shaw, and Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, as also Bereed Shaw, began with great vigour preparations for the war against Ramraaje.

Ali Adil Shaw, preparatory to the war, and to afford himself a pretence for breaking with his ally, dispatched an ambassador to Ramraaje, demanding restitution of some districts that had been wrested from him. As he expected, Ramraaje expelled the ambassador in a very disgraceful manner from his court; and the united sultans now hastened the preparations to crush the common enemy of the Islaam faith. In the year 972, the four princes met with their armies, on the plains of Beejapore, and on the twentieth of Jummad al Awul the same year, marched in conjunction from that neighbourhood. After some days, they arrived near the banks of the Kistnah, at Talicote; where, as that place belonged to Ali Adil Shaw, he entertained his allies with great splendour, and sent strict orders to all the governors of his dominions, to forward supplies of provisions from their districts regularly to the camp. A. D. 1

Ramraaje, though he saw the union of the mussulmauns against him, did not descend in the least from his former haughtiness, but treated their ambassadors with scornful language, and regarded their enmity as of little moment. He first dispatched his youngest brother Eeltumraaje, with twenty thousand horse, five hundred elephants, and one hundred thousand foot, to remain on the bank of the Kistnah; and block up all the passages of that river. After this force, he sent his brother Negtaderree with a great army, and followed

ed himself, by slow marches, with the whole power of his dominions. The allied princes, finding that all the known ferries and fords were blocked up by the enemy, dispatched their spies to explore the river, in hopes of finding some place at which they might be able to cross their troops; but, after much search, it was found that the only safe ford for an army was directly in their front, and in possession of the enemy, who had thrown up works fortified with cannon and fire-works on the opposite bank. The allies upon this information held a council, at which it was determined that they should march expeditiously to another part of the river, as if to cross, in hope that the enemy might quit their station to follow, when they might return suddenly, and gain the desired ford without interruption. The army of Islaam, agreeably to this plan, moved the next morning, and continued to do so for three days successively, which deceived the enemy, who quitted their stations, and followed their course along the opposite bank of the river. The sultans on the third night suddenly decamped, and moved with so much rapidity, that the next day they gained the ford which the enemy had deserted, and crossed the river without opposition. In the morning they moved to within ten miles of the camp of Ramraaje; who, though surprized at their activity, was not alarmed, commanded his brothers to join him, and kept strict watch during night round his camp, apprehending a surprize. The day following the allies arranged their army in order of battle. The right was entrusted to Ali Adil Shaw, the left to Ali Bereed Shaw and Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, and the center to Houssein Nizam Shaw. The artillery, fastened together by strong chains and ropes, was drawn up in front of the line, and the war elephants placed in various positions, agreeable to custom. Each prince exalted his particular standard in the center of his own army, and the allies moved in close order against the enemy.

Ramraaje entrusted his left to his brother Eeltumraaje, to oppose Koottub Shaw, and his right to his other brother Negtaderec, against Ali

Ali Adil Shaw ; while he himself commanded in his center. Two thousand war elephants and one thousand pieces of cannon were placed at different intervals of his line. About twelve o'clock in the day, Ramraaje mounted a \* singhausin, in spite of the remonstrances of his officers, who wished him to be on horseback, as much safer ; but he said, there was no occasion for taking precaution against children, who would certainly fly on the first charge. Both armies being in motion, soon came to battle, and the infidels began the attack by vast flights of rockets and rapid discharges of artillery, which did not discourage the allies. A general action took place, and many were slain on both sides. Ramraaje finding a different behaviour in the enemy from what he had expected, descended from his singhausin, and seating himself on a rich throne set with jewels, under a canopy of crimson velvet, embroidered with gold and adorned with fringes of pearls, ordered his treasurer to place heaps of money all round him, that he might confer rewards on such of his followers as deserved his attention. There were also rich ornaments of gold and jewels placed for the same purpose. The infidels, inspired with the generosity of their prince, charged the right and left of the allies with such vigour, that they were thrown into disorder ; and Ali Adil Shaw and Koottub Shaw began to despair of victory, and prepare for retreat. Houssein Nizam Shaw remained firm in the center, and pushed so vigorously that of Ramraaje, that it began to be confused ; upon which the roy again mounted his singhausin, which was soon after let fall by the bearers on the approach of a furious elephant belonging to Nizam Shaw ; and before he had time to recover himself and mount a horse, a body of the allies took him prisoner, and conducted him to Chela Roomi, who commanded the artillery. He carried him to Nizam Shaw, who ordered instantly his head to be struck off, and placed upon the point of a long spear, that his death might be proclaimed to the enemy. The Hindoos, according to custom, when they saw their chief destroyed, fled in the utmost confusion and disorder from the field of battle, and were pursued by the allies with such

P p

successful

\* A sort of litter.



successful slaughter, that the river which ran near the field was dyed red with their blood. It is computed; on the best authorities, that above one hundred thousand infidels were slain in fight and during the pursuit. The plunder was so great, that every private man in the allied army became rich in gold, jewels, effects, tents, arms, horses and slaves, as the sultans left every person in possession of what he had acquired, only taking elephants for their own use. Firmauns with accounts of this very important victory were dispatched to their several dominions, and the sultans, a few days after the battle, marched onwards into the country of Ramraaje as far as Anicondeh, and the advanced troops penetrated to Beejanuggur, which they plundered, razed the chief buildings, and committed all manner of excess. When the depredations of the allies had destroyed all the country round, Negtaderee, who had escaped from the battle to a distant fortress, sent humble entreaties of peace to the sultans, to whom he gave up all the places which his brother had wrested from them; and the victors being satisfied, took leave of each other at Roijore, and returned to their several dominions. The raaje of Beejanuggur since this battle has never recovered its ancient splendour; and the city itself has been so destroyed, that it is now totally in ruins and uninhabited; while the country has been seized by the zemindars, each of whom hath assumed an independant power in his own district.

Houssain Nizam Shaw dying not long after this event, was succeeded by his son Mortiza, then a minor; and Ali Adil Shaw thinking this a proper opportunity to execute his designs, moved with an army to Anicondeh, in order to place Timraaje, the son of Ramraaje, on the musnud of Bilcondah, and depose Negtaderee, hoping by degrees to acquire for himself Anicondeh and Beejanuggur. Negtaderee, being informed of his designs, wrote to Mortiza Nizam Shaw and his mother Khoonzeh sultana, who directed his affairs, for assistance, as he regarded himself as their dependant. The sultana,  
by

by the advice of Moolla Einaiut Oolla, taking her son with her, marched at the head of an army to Beejapore; upon which Ali Adil Shaw retreated expeditiously from Anicondeh, and returned to his capital; before which frequent skirmishes happened between the two armies, but at length the sultana thought it adviseable to return with her son to Ahmednuggur.

The next year, at the request of the sultana regent, Ali Adil Shaw, accompanied the army of Nizam Shaw to Berar, which was laid waste; but the sultan returned on the approach of the rains to Beejapore. This year the stone wall round that city was completed. As, on account of the ill management of the relations of Khoonzeh sultana, the government of Nizam Shaw was much weakened, Ali Adil Shaw formed views of reducing some parts of the country to his authority. He presented Kummaul Kishwer Khan with the standard of Affud Khan Balgoanee; on which was embroidered an angry lion; and in the beginning of the year 975 sent him, with twenty thousand horse, to invade the territories of Nizam Shaw. The general possessed himself of some pergunnahs with little opposition, and in a short time erected a fort for their defence, which he named Darwer. Mortiza Nizam Shaw, having at length wrested his power from the hands of his mother, marched to recover his possessions; upon which Kishwer Khan shut himself up in the fort, which he had well stocked with stores and provisions, to sustain a siege. Ankufs Khan, and other amras who had been sent to his support by Ali Adil Shaw, either out of hatred to him, dishonesty, or folly, chose to quit him, under pretence of drawing off the enemy's attention by plundering and laying waste the environs of Ahmednuggur. Nizam Shaw, un-intimidated by this feint, as he had taken an oath not to retire without reducing the fortress, made an immediate assault upon it, without any regular approaches, and succeeded, contrary to the expectations of his own troops, by the lucky accident of Kishwer Khan's being killed by an arrow, as he was conducting the defence; after which his fol-

A. D.

lowers fled through a wicket out of the place, which fell into the hands of Nizam Shaw, with all the districts that had been wrested from his territories by the army of Ali Adil Shaw. Khajeh Meeruk and Peer Isphahanee were immediately detached with a large force after Ein al Moolk, who had moved towards Ahmednuggur; and overtaking him, a desperate action ensued, in which that chief was killed, Noor Khan taken prisoner, and the shattered remains of Adil Shaw's army returned to Beejapore with great difficulty and much loss.

In these years, Ali Adil Shaw marched against Goa to reduce the Europeans, but retreated without effecting any thing, after the loss of a great number of men. He then moved against the fortress of Oodnee, then in possession of one of the principal amras of Ramraaje, who on the death of his master had assumed independance. Ankus Khan was dispatched on this service, with eight thousand horse, infantry, and a considerable train of artillery. Several actions were fought on the plain; and at length the chief shut himself up in the fortress, which was well supplied with stores and provisions; but Ankus Khan carried on the siege with such vigour, that at length it submitted to his arms. Oodnee was situated upon the summit of a very high hill, and contained many ponds and fountains of clear and sweet water, with numerous princely structures. The roies of Beejanuggur regarding it as impregnable to the arms of Islaam, had all contributed to make it a convenient asylum for their families; and it was fortified with eleven walls, one within another, so that it appeared impossible to reduce it by force, and nothing but the close and long blockade of Ankus Khan could have reduced it to the arms of Beejapore.

This acquisition having given great reputation to the arms of Ali Adil Shaw, he resolved on other conquests; prior to entering upon which, he judged it proper to have a meeting with Mortiza Nizam Shaw,

Shaw, who, at his request, came to an interview on his borders, at which it was agreed, that he should possess himself of Berar, and that Ali Adil Shaw might conquer as much of the dependancies on Beejanuggur as he thought proper, without any interference from Nizam Shaw to interrupt his plans.

In the year 981, Ali Adil Shaw marched against the fortress of Toorkul, which he had lost during the invasions of Ramraaje, after whose death it had fallen into the hands of Vingti and Buffabie, who after a siege of seven months surrendered themselves prisoners, and were put to death by painful tortures. The sultan then moved to reduce Darwer, one of the strongest forts in Carnatic, and at that time possessed by one of the nobility of Ramraaje, who paid annually a small acknowledgment to Eeltumraaje, and had acquired great power. By the good conduct of Mustafa Khan Ardistaanee, who had been appointed prime minister, the fort was taken in six months; and when the surrounding country was perfectly reduced to order, Ali Adil Shaw, at the persuasions of his vizier, carried his arms against Binkapore, the principal residence of Velub Roy, who had been betel-bearer to Ramraaje, after whose death he had assumed independance, and had reduced the roies of Jerreh, Chundercote, and Caroore to become his tributaries. Upon the approach of the royal army he shut himself up in the fort, and detached his son, with a thousand horse and ten thousand foot, to line the woods and passes, in order to harass the enemy as opportunity offered, and endeavour to cut off supplies of provisions. At the same time, he sent letters to Negtaderee, grandson of Ramraaje, confessing great penitence and sorrow for his disaffection to him as his legal sovereign, and begging for assistance against the sultan; in consideration of which he promised to pay an annual tribute, and in future continue firm to his allegiance. Negtaderee in reply wrote him, that by his wickedness and evil example, most of the dependants on his house had become rebels, and departed from their duty, so that it was with difficulty he could

could support himself at Bilcondah and Chundageereh, which the sultans of Islaam had left him; therefore he would advise him, if money or jewels could purchase peace, to lay aside his avarice, and procure it at any price; but if he should find that impossible, he must by all means in his power bring over the neighbouring roies to his cause, and prevail upon them to join his son with their followers, and harass the mussulmauns by cutting off provisions, and by night robberies. He promised to issue his firmauns to all his vassals to assist him, though he could not rely on their obedience.

Though Velub by this answer was reduced to despair, yet agreeably to the advice of his prince, he prevailed on some chiefs to join his son; who acted with such vigour, that grain became very scarce in the royal camp, which he molested at night by parties of robbers, who did much execution. The footmen of the Carnatic, who valued their lives but little, quite naked, and their bodies anointed with oil, to prevent their being easily seized, entered tents at night, and stabbed the sleeping inhabitants without mercy. Every night numbers were killed by them in this treacherous manner; and so great a dread and discontent prevailed among the soldiers, that they were near forcing the sultan to raise the siege. At length Mustafa Khan provided a remedy, both to prevent famine and the nightly murders. He detached the Bergee chiefs, with six thousand horse, against the enemy in the field, and stationed a chain of eight thousand foot round the camp every night. By this precaution the robbers were soon tired of attempts, as they found it impossible to escape with impunity. The Bergee chiefs performed their orders so well, that the communication was kept open, and plenty restored to the camp. The siege however continued for one year and three months, when provisions in the garrison began to fail, and the son of Velub dying, all the vassal roies who had attended him retired home. Velub, despairing of relief, at length sent offers for surrendering the fort to the sultan, on condition of being allowed to march away with his family and effects, which

which Ali Adil Shaw thought proper to grant, and the place was evacuated accordingly. The sultan ordered a superb temple within it to be destroyed, and he himself laid the first stone of a mosque, which was built on the foundation, offering up praises for his victory. Mustafa Khan by this success acquired new credit, was honoured with a royal dress, and had many towns and districts of the conquered country conferred upon him in jaghire. The sultan, who was much given to pleasure, entrusted to his sole management all affairs of state, and resigned to him his seal, with orders to use it as he pleased, without waiting for particular instructions.

Four months after the reduction of Binkapore, when the country was properly settled by the royal officers, and the different chiefs had submitted to pay tribute, Ali Adil Shaw took up his residence in the fort, where he spent his time in a round of amusements, and detached Mustafa Khan, with twenty thousand horse and a great body of infantry with artillery, to reduce the forts of Jerreh and Chundercote. On the arrival of the minister near the former, the roy made offers of submission and tribute, which were accepted; and the army moved on, without molesting him, to Chundercote, the roy of which prepared for resistance. Mustafa Khan laid siege to the place, and detached the Bergee chiefs to employ the roies who had come to his assistance. At the end of fourteen months the fort was carried by storm, in the year 983, and Ali Adil Shaw came from Binkapore to visit it; and having continued at it three months, returned in triumph to Beejapore, after an absence of somewhat more than three years. Mustafa Khan remained at Chundercote to regulate the country, and the royal seal was left in his possession; while orders were given to the heads of offices for all firmauns to be expedited by them from Beejapore for his approval.

The following year a petition came from Mustafa Khan, representing, that the ancient fortrefs of Chundercote was situated upon a  
lofty

lofty hill, and better calculated for defence than that now standing on the plain; so that he wished the sultan would come and view the old site, that, if he approved, it might be refortified without delay. Ali Adil Shaw, in compliance with his request, went with a small train; and approving the design of his minister, ordered a fort to be erected. It was finished in the space of one year, and the sultan came again from Beejapore to view it. Subgeer Naik having come to visit the sultan, invited him to make the tour of his country; and Ali Adil Shaw accepting the offer, left his army at Chundercote, and with Mustafa Khan and four or five thousand men, proceeded to the fortresses of Caroore. This place was situated in a mountainous country, full of forests, and so difficult of access, that in most passages only one horseman could enter at a time. The sultan disliking the appearance of the country, returned to Chundercote, leaving the Naik all his possessions; but Mustafa Khan, in order to make a merit of his master's generosity, told the Naik, that it was with difficulty he had persuaded him from reducing the territory; therefore, if he wished his own safety, he had better submit to pay tribute, and draw over the surrounding roies to do the same. Subgeer Naik, by his representations, prevailed on Seeb Naik of Jerreh, the rannee of Barcelore, and several other chiefs, to pay their respects to the sultan; to whom they presented an offering of considerable sums, and agreed to pay an annual tribute. On the day on which these chiefs received their dresses of dismissal from the sultan, women's habits were prepared for Baradeo, the rannee of Barcelore, and another rannee, which they declined accepting, saying, that though women in sex, they held their dominions by masculine strength: upon which the sultan gave them men's dresses, and praised their valour. These countries have been long governed by women, the daughters always succeeding to the raaje, and the men serving under them as officers, the husbands of the rannees having no power in the state.

Ali Adil Shaw having settled his new conquests, appointed a bramin governor, and Mustafa Khan commander in chief of the whole, conferring the office of vaqueel upon Afzul Khan Sheerazee; after which regulations, he returned to Beejapore. Mustafa Khan, who was a faithful servant, and anxious to extend the power of his sovereign, sent, not long after, one of his confidential friends to court, proposing to his majesty to march against Bilcondah. Ali Adil Shaw approving the plan, ordered his forces to assemble, and moved in great pomp to Oodnee; from whence, on the junction of Mustafa Khan with the troops of Carnatic, he proceeded towards Bilcondah, and Negtaderee, on his approach, committing the place to the care of one of his nobility, retired with his treasures and effects to the fortrefs of Chundageereh. The sultan furrounded the city, blocking it up closely for three months; at the end of which the garrison were near submitting for want of provisions, when Negtaderee bribed Hundeattum Naik, the chief of the Bergees, with a twenty four lacks of rupees and five elephants, to desert from the sultan with his followers and harass the camp; which he did so effectually, that Ali Adil Shaw thought proper to raise the siege, and retire to the neighbourhood of Binkapore; from whence he shortly after marched back to Beejapore, leaving Mustafa Khan to protect the frontiers.

In the year 986, the Bergees committing excesses in their jag- A.D. 1578.  
hires about Beejanuggur, the sultan sent against them Mortiza Khan Anjoo, with three thousand foreign archers, and a number of Dekkanees and Abyssinians, with whom they carried on skirmishes for near one year, without being at all weakened. Mustafa Khan then represented to the sultan, that it was useless sending troops against them, and he had better prevail upon them by stratagem to come to Beejapore, when he might punish them in a manner worthy of their treachery. Ali Adil Shaw approving this advice, dispatched Vafoo Pundit, and others of their friends, to invite them to return. Hand-  
eattum

Qq

\* Two hundred and forty thousand pounds.



eattum Naik in vain represented to them, that it was not possible the sultan could forgive a treachery which had disappointed him of the conquest of Bilcondah, but had invited them back to effect their destruction. Most of the chiefs and their followers however returned; but Handeattum Naik retired to Bilcondah, where he took service with Negtaderee. For some time the sultan treated the Bergees with kindness, but at length put most of them to death by treachery.

In the year 987, as the sultan had no son, he appointed his nephew Ibrahim, son of his brother Shaw Thamasp, his successor; and the following year he was assassinated by a eunuch, whom he had forced against his inclination to come to his court from Ahmed-nuggur.

SULTAN  
ABOU AL MUZZUFFIR IBRAHIM  
ADIL SHAW 2<sup>d</sup> BEEJAPOREE.

---

IBRAHIM Adil Shaw upon his accession to the throne, being only in his ninth year, the management of publick affairs was given to Kamil Khan Dekkancee, and Chaund Bibi Sultana, wife to the late king, was entrusted with the care of the education of the minor monarch. Every day, excepting Wednesdays and Fridays, publick audience was given, at which sultan Ibrahim appeared seated on the throne, when publick affairs were transacted in his presence. For some time Kamil Khan behaved with due moderation in his high office; but, at length, intoxicated with power, he was guilty of some insolence towards Chaund Sultana, who turned her thoughts to effect his destruction. She secretly sent a message to Hajee Kishwer Khan, an officer of high rank, observing, that as the regent was unfit for his important office, she wished to remove him, and bestow his honours upon himself, provided he would destroy the minister before his power should become so great as to render his removal impossible. Hajee Kishwer Khan, instigated by the hopes of advancement to the highest honours of the state, formed a party with several chiefs, and one evening, when Kamil Khan was holding a durbar in the green palace, suddenly entering the citadel with four hundred men, shut the gates, confined the commanding officer of the garrison, and pro-

ceeded to seize the regent. Kamil Khan, being alarmed, attempted to fly towards the haram, in hopes of protection from Chaund Sultana; when he was informed, by some eunuchs his friends, that the plot to seize his person was formed by her. Confounded at this intelligence, he ran out of the palace, and, as his only chance for escape, flung himself over the wall of the citadel into the ditch, then full of water. He swam over, and passed undiscovered to the Imaum gate of the city, which was however shut. By the help of his turban, sash, and other clothes tied together, and fixed to a battlement of the city wall, he descended, and hastened to his own house at no great distance, where he prepared for flight with his friends. Hajee Kishwer Khan not finding his intended victim, supposed he was concealed in the fort, and employed near an hour in searching all the private buildings and retired places; after which he dispatched a force to seek him without. Kamil Khan having provided himself with as many jewels and as much money as time would allow, fled with seven or eight friends towards Ahmednuggur; but had not gone above four miles before he was overtaken, and seized by the people of Kishwer Khan, who cut off his head, and carried it to their patron; but plundered all the jewels and treasure for their own use.

Hajee Kishwer Khan after this event, copying the example of Kamil Khan, by the patronage and support of Chaund Sultana, grasped the whole authority of the state, and ruled with uncontrouled sway. At this period, Behzaad al Moolk Turk, meer nobüt to Mortiza Nizam Shaw, advanced from Ahmednuggur with fifteen thousand horse, to reduce some districts belonging to Beejapore; upon which the regent detached Ein al Moolk Cananee with an army to repel the enemy on the frontiers. Behzaad al Moolk received a total defeat near Shawdirruk, and all his tents, baggage, elephants, and artillery, fell into the hands of the victors, who returned triumphant to Beejapore. The regent, by the advice of Chaund Sultana,  
ordered

ordered rejoicings for three days, and conferred rich gifts and honorary distinctions upon all the amras who had signalized themselves during the expedition ; but some time after, thought proper to issue firmauns demanding the elephants taken in battle from the captors, for the royal use. This order gave much disgust, and many of the nobility refusing to comply, secretly combined together to remove him from the regency. Some advised addressing Chaund Sultana to call Mustafa Khan from Binkapore, to take upon himself the administration of affairs ; and others were for deferring any resolution for the present, as Syed Mortiza, governor of Berar, was upon his march from Ahmednuggur to revenge the defeat of Behzaad al Moolk ; therefore it would be dangerous to attempt a change till the enemy was driven away from the frontiers ; but that being effected, they might then retire to Beejanuggur, and take measures, by the approbation of Chaund Sultana, to accomplish their wishes for a new regent.

Kishwer Khan being informed of the designs forming against his power, took measures to prevent them. He sent an order under the royal seal to Meer Noor ad Dien, a jaghiredaar near Binkapore, to assassinate Mustafa Khan, promising to reward him for the deed with the estates and honours of that nobleman. Noor ad Dien, though he had been patronized by him, and was obliged to him for his present station, undertook the action. He sent the bearer of the firmaun into the fort, and at the same time a private message to the principal officers of the garrison, informing them, that Mustafa Khan meditated to put them to death, and deliver the fort up to the raja of Carnatic, with whom he had entered into designs against the royal authority ; therefore they would do well to observe the contents of the firmaun in the hands of Mahummud Ameen the bearer, and rid themselves of their treacherous governor, for which they would be amply rewarded by the sultan. Mahummud Ameen, upon his arrival at the gates of Binkapore, sent word to Mustafa Khan, that he had

had brought a firmaun from the sultan : upon which he was admitted with great respect, and orders given for his accommodation. Pretending that it was late, he desired to be excused shewing the firmaun till the next morning ; and Mustafa Khan, unsuspecting deceit, agreed to the delay. During the night, Mahummud Ameen shewed the paper to the officers of the garrison ; who seeing the king's order for the death of Mustafa Khan, agreed to put it into execution. While he was at prayers the following morning, a number of them rushed upon him, and strangled him with a bow string.

When intelligence of this action arrived at Beejapore, Chaund Sultana was highly displeased, and uttered in bitter terms of reproach her disapprobation of the conduct of Kishwer Khan. The regent for the present concealed his resentment against her ; but in a short time accused her of having secretly instigated her brother, Mortiza Nizam Shaw, to invade Beejapore, and obtained the sultan's orders to confine her for some time in the fortress of Sittara. She was accordingly forced out of the haram ; with many indignities, and sent prisoner to that place. After this successful treachery, Kishwer Khan became self-secure, and conducted affairs with unbridled authority. He sent Mean Buddoo Dekkanee, on whose fidelity he had the greatest reliance, to command on the frontiers, with instructions to seize by treachery most of the Abyssinian nobility of the army, and confine them in Shawdirruk. This design by accident coming to the knowledge of the intended victims, they resolved to seize Mean Buddoo in his own snare, and then remove Kishwer Khan from the regency. With this view, Aklaas Khan, the principal Abyssinian chief, pretending that he had received news from Beejapore of the birth of a son, made a grand entertainment, to which he invited Mean Buddoo ; who, not suspecting his intentions, went to his tents, attended only by a select number of his friends, and was made prisoner by the very same stratagem he had designed to practise. Aklaas Khan, with all the amras, and the whole army, moved the same day towards

towards Beejapore; and Ein al Moolk and Ankufs Khan, with such of the nobility as were friends to Kishwer Khan, deserted on the route to their several jaghires.

Kishwer Khan on hearing of this league against him, gave over all thoughts of opposition; but to preserve appearances, and prevent being seized by the inhabitants of the city, he invited the young sultan to a feast at his own house; but as he attended him through the streets, the common people, and even women, uttered loud exclamations of abuse against him, calling him the murderer of syeds, and confiner of Chaund Sultana. The regent, seeing the minds of the publick enraged against him, thought it high time to prepare for his escape. When he heard that the army was arrived within a day's march of the city, he prevailed on the sultan to go with him, on pretence of hunting, to Koollabaugh, one of the royal gardens; where, on his arrival, he expressed fears lest the heat of the sun should hurt his majesty's health, and begged he would return to the palace, promising to follow himself, as soon as he had taken a view of the gardens of Shawpore. The sultan returned, agreeably to his request; when Kishwer Khan, who had a train of four hundred horse, among whom he had distributed his jewels and money, leaving his women and children behind in the city, took the road of Ahmednuggur. On his arrival, he found that court did not wish to afford him protection; on which, he moved towards Golconda, the capital of Koottub Shaw, and he was shortly after assassinated in that city, by one of the friends of Mustafa Khan, in revenge for his treachery to that nobleman.

The Abyffinian amras entered Beejapore without opposition, and were honoured by the young sultan with khelauts and other marks of approbation. Aklaafs Khan assumed the regency, and Chaund-Sultana being conducted from her confinement in Sittara to the capital, was again entrusted with the care of the young sultan's person. At her request, Afzul Khan Sheerazee was appointed peshwa, and Vasoó  
Pundit

Pundit mustofee of the kingdom ; but the new regent not long after put them both to death, on suspicion of their entertaining designs prejudicial to his interest in concert with the sultana. He banished many principal noblemen from Beejapore ; and, in conjunction with Hummeed Khan and Dillawer Khan, ruled the state as his caprice directed. He invited Ein al Moolk from his jaghire to court, and on his arrival near the city, with his companions, went out to meet him, in order to shew their respect for his dignity. Ein al Moolk, seeing the three ministers with but few attendants, treacherously seized them, put them all into heavy fetters, and the next morning prepared to enter the city with his prisoners upon elephants, in order to seize the regency. Upon his entering the city, he was told that the garrison had shut the gates of the citadel, and meant to oppose him ; upon which, without regarding his captives, he withdrew with expedition, and retired to his jaghire. Aklaafs-Khan and his companions being thus unexpectedly released, reassumed their authority ; but some of the nobility at court opposing them, great dissensions prevailed at Beejapore, which gave encouragement to enemies to invade the kingdom.

Behzaad al Moolk, who after his defeat had retreated, returned with Syed Mortiza, the ameer al amra of Berar. Mahummud Koooli Koottub Shaw also, having entered into alliance with Nizam Shaw, and marching from Golconda, joined his generals before Shawdirruk ; which place was laid close siege to by the allies ; but the commanding officer, notwithstanding the confused state of affairs at Beejapore, made a firm resistance, and refused splendid offers made him by the enemy to give up his charge ; observing, in answer to their promises and temptations, that he would not forfeit his honour, the loss of which nothing could restore, as he must give up with it the esteem of the world. The allies finding all their attempts fruitless, resolved to raise the siege, and march against Beejapore ; where the dissensions prevailing among the ministers, would probably favour their cause, and if they succeeded in taking the capital, the depend-  
ancies

ancies must soon fall. The allies accordingly broke up their camp before Shawdirruk, and, after laying waste the country in their route, appeared before Beejapore with forty thousand horse.

As there were not then at the capital more than two or three thousand horse, the Abyssinians kept themselves close in the city till the arrival of Ein al Moolk and Ankus Khan, with eight thousand horse; after which they encamped near the gate of Allapore, and had repeated skirmishes with the enemy, whose superiority of numbers gave them the advantage. About twenty yards of the wall of the city falling down, owing to heavy rain, and Ein al Moolk and Ankus Khan going over in disgust at the Hubsheh chiefs to the enemy the same night, the allies meditated an assault on the place in the morning; but Syed Mortiza, who was displeased at being superseded by Behzaad al Moolk, prevented the execution of that design, and the Beejaporees found time to repair the breach. At length, the Abyssinian chiefs seeing that the principal nobility and officers disliked their authority, and on that account declined coming to the sultan's assistance, in consideration of the state of affairs, represented to the sultana, that they were willing to give up their power to whoever she should appoint, as they were loyal, and wished to see the government rendered flourishing, though they could not conduct it themselves, owing to the refusal of the nobility to obey their orders.

Chaund Sultana believing their declarations, at their desire conferred the khelaut of ameer Jumlegee on Shaw Abou al Houssun, son of Shaw Tahir, who immediately sent off expresses with firmauns of encouragement to the Bergee chiefs of Carnatic, inviting them to return to their duty. He also wrote to Syed Mortiza, who had a profound veneration for the family of Shaw Tahir, advising him to prevail upon the allies to quit the territories of Beejapore; threatening, if they did not, that when the amras joined the sultan, which would shortly happen, their retreat should be cut off. Syed Mortiza,

R r

who



who did not wish that Koottub Shaw or Behzaad al Moolk should succeed, immediately began his measures to oblige them to retreat. He sent to Ein al Moolk and Ankufs Khan, who had deserted to him from Beejapore, desiring them to return; observing, that at a time of such danger to quit the service of their sovereign, on pretence of dislike to his ministers, was acting unworthy the characters of noblemen. They took his advice, and returned the same evening to Beejapore, where they renewed their allegiance to Ibrahim Adil Shaw. Most of the nobility and the Bergees hearing of the change of affairs, hastened to court with their followers, and by the loyal endeavours of Abou al Houffun, in less than a month an army of above twenty thousand men was collected at the capital, where affairs once more assumed a promising appearance. The Bergee chiefs were detached to harass the environs of the enemy's camp, and succeeded so well, that in a short time famine prevailed, and the allies repented of their expedition to Beejapore.

As the distress of the allies encreased, they held councils what measures to pursue; and it was at last determined that they should divide their armies, that Koottub Shaw should proceed against Koolburga, and Behzaad al Moolk and Syed Mortiza recommence the siege of Shawdirruk. They accordingly moved suddenly from before Beejapore; but the Nizam Shawee army, on account of some events which will be mentioned, proceeded immediately to Ahmednuggur, plundering the districts of Mirch and Kulhir on their route; and Mahummud Koalli Koottub Shaw, having left a detachment under Mustafa Khan to reduce some districts of Adil Shaw, returned to his capital of Golconda. Mustafa Khan at the end of three months was totally defeated, by an army sent from Beejapore under the command of Dillawer Khan, who, after the victory, aspired to the office of prime minister; for which purpose he entered into a plot against Aklaafs Khan with Hyder Khan, commanding officer in the citadel of Beejapore, to whom he made great promises for his support.

When

When every thing was fixed for the execution of his design, he marched expeditiously to the capital, and encamping near the gate of Allapore, sent in such flattering messages and declarations of attachment to Aklaafs Khan, as threw him off his guard, and made him neglectful of the security of the city and palace. One day, when Aklaafs Khan was reposing in his own house without the citadel, Dillawer Khan with his sons, seven hundred horse, and fifteen elephants suddenly entering the city, proceeded to the palace, into which he was admitted according to promise by Hyder Khan; and after paying his compliments to the sultan, stationed his followers in every part. Aklaafs Khan soon after advanced towards the gates with four thousand men; but the cannon from the walls obliged him to retire to a distance. He blocked up the citadel for near four months, but being then deserted by Bulleel Khan, his principal chief, with the greatest part of his followers, and disdaining to fly, he was taken in his house by Dillawer Khan; who, forgetting all his favours and kindness, ungratefully put out his eyes, and confined him. During this dispute, the inhabitants of Beejapore suffered many injuries from both parties, and many fine edifices were destroyed by the cannon.

Dillawer Khan, on his accession to the regency, endeavoured to attach the nobility to his interest, by courting their alliance with his family and placing his relations in the highest offices, particularly his sons, who had those immediately about the sultan's person. Bulleel Khan, who had by his coming over to him from Aklaafs Khan contributed greatly to his exaltation, he adopted for his son; and chusing about one hundred foreigners and sixty Abyssinians, banished all the rest from the dominions of Ibrahim Adil Shaw. Shaw Abou al Houssun, who had been made prisoner in one of the forts by Aklaafs Khan, he first blinded, and then put to death; as also Hajee Poseer, a favourite of the late sultan; and circumscribed the influence of Chaund Sultana in such a manner, that none of the court any longer

attended to her pleasure. He by stratagem got into his power Ghalib Khan, governor of the fortress of Oodnee, who had rebelled, and, to deter others, pulled out his eyes. He established the sooni ceremonies of religion in Beejapore, and ruled with absolute sway and authority in every department for eight years; during which period he restored the affairs of the kingdom to a flourishing situation.

The first act of his power, after he found himself secure, was, to detach Bulleel Khan with an army to collect the arrears of tribute from the roies of Malabar. Bulleel Khan, after being joined by Arsub Naik, roy of Jerreh, marched against Sunkir Naik, roy of Koorg, who refused to comply with his demands. One night, after he had begun the siege, as he was visiting the batteries, he had the ill fortune to be taken prisoner by a body of the enemy, and was carried into the fort, where he was put into heavy chains and confined. His troops, missing their chief, raised the siege, and separated to various quarters. Bulleel Khan after some time, by promises of great rewards, prevailed upon his keepers and a seller of grass to assist his escape; and he was carried out by the latter upon his shoulders, concealed in a bundle of forage. When he had got to a convenient spot, he contrived to pull off his chains, and hastened with all expedition towards the frontiers of Adil Shaw; where arriving in safety, he procured a horse, and proceeded to Binkapore, from whence he informed Dillawer Khan of his situation, and requested another army to take revenge on Sunkir Naik; but the regent chose for the present to lay aside farther attempts.

Dillawer Khan, the same year, in order to settle a treaty of alliance with Mortiza Nizam Shaw, sent ambassadors in the name of the sultan to Ahmednuggur, by whom it was effected; and in the year 992, Nizam Shaw requested of Ibrahim Shaw his sister Khadijeh Sultana in marriage for his son sultan Houssain; which being agreed to, Casim Beg came with a train of four hundred horse to  
Beejapore

Beejapore to receive the princess, and escort her to Ahmednuggur. She departed in great pomp at the end of four months, and was accompanied by Chaund Sultana, who desired to visit her brother Mortiza Nizam Shaw.

In the year 995, as Mahummud Koolli Koottub Shaw neglected A.D. 1586. complying with the request of Ibrahim Shaw to send his sister Chaund Sultana, to whom he was betrothed, to Beejapore, Dillawer Khan marched with the sultan towards the frontiers of Nizam Shaw, at the instigation of whose ministers the princess had been detained. On his arrival at the fort of Oofeh, Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who had long retired from publick affairs, judging that the conduct of his ministers had occasioned the invasion, confined Sullabut Khan, and gave the office of premier to Casim Beg; who by his entreaties prevailed upon Dillawer Khan to quit the country. The regent then moved towards the dominions of Mahummud Koolli Koottub Shaw, who, to procure peace, sent his sister in great pomp and splendour to Ibrahim Shaw, without delay, and the nuptials were concluded with royal magnificence at Shawdirruk; after which the sultan returned to Beejapore.

In the year 996, Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who was become distract- A.D. 1587. ed, endeavoured to take the life of his son sultan Meeran Houssein; upon which the minister, Mirza Khan, thought it best to join the prince, and dethrone Nizam Shaw; to effect which, he requested assistance of Dillawer Khan, who marched with his sovereign from Beejapore in consequence of his application, but before he arrived at Ahmednuggur, sultan Houssein had dethroned his father. Ibrahim Adil Shaw sent congratulations to him upon his accession, and intended to have had an interview with him and the sultana his sister, for which purpose he remained encamped some miles from Ahmednuggur; but upon hearing that Houssein Shaw had atrociously put his father to death, he was struck with horror at the parricide, and resolved

resolved not to see him. He sent Meer Houffein Koord, who was remarkable for his free manner of speaking, to Houffein Shaw with a message, that he had marched from Beejapõre solely with the desire of placing him on the throne, and obliging his father to retire to some fort where he might pass his time in religious exercises; but as he had wickedly put him to death, he would not see him; yet, lest the world should suppose that he acted from views of conquest, he should leave him to the vengeance of the Almighty, and return to his own dominions. The sultan, after sending this message, returned to Beejapore; from whence Bulleel Khan was again detached with twelve thousand horse to collect the arrears of tribute from the roies of Malabar, and, in case they refused payment, to reduce their forts.

A year had scarce elapsed, when Houffein Nizam Shaw was assassinated, and Jemmal Khan became all-powerful in the government; upon which, Dillawer Khan advised Ibrahim Adil Shaw to move towards Ahmednuggur, to take advantage of the dissensions; and firmauns were dispatched to Bulleel Khan, commanding him to return from Malabar without delay. The sultan in 997 marched from Beejapore, and Dillawer Khan made the army halt near Shaw-dirruk above a month, in hopes of the junction of Bulleel Khan; but he not appearing, the regent judged farther delay dangerous, and moved on towards Ahmednuggur. Jemmal Khan, with Ismaeel Nizam Shaw, attended by fifteen thousand horse, a great body of foot, and artillery, advanced to meet him, and both armies lay near each other for many days without engaging. At length, Jemmal Khan thought proper to beg peace, and Dillawer Khan consented to grant it, on condition, that the princess Khadijeh, sister to Ibrahim and widow to the late Shaw Houffein, should be sent back to her brother; also that he should pay a sum of money. Jemmal Khan without delay sent the princess, with all her effects and a large sum of money; upon which Dillawer Khan retreated; and upon the same day Bulleel Khan joined the army, where his services were not now wanted,

wanted, and his departure from Malabar regretted, as he had nearly brought affairs in that quarter to a proper adjustment, which was disturbed by his recall.

Dillawer Khan, who was displeased at his delay, which he supposed to be designed, undervalued the effects which Bulleel Khan had brought as part of the tributes, and demanded the balances from the roies who had accompanied him to pay their compliments to the sultan. In order to affront him still more, he accused him, in presence of the sultan, of disobeying the royal orders in not hastening sooner to the royal camp; but Bulleel Khan, knowing the sultan was well inclined towards him, boldly replied, that he had been guilty of no fault, nor delayed longer than he could well avoid. He observed, that he was just on the point of receiving a large sum in part of the arrears of tribute, which would have been lost to the treasury had he made publick immediately his orders of recall, and the troops would also have met with great difficulties. He observed, that the regent, rather than he, was to blame for having led the sultan precipitately against an enemy; whereas if he had remained fifteen days longer at Shawdirruk, the Malabar troops would have joined, and the country of Nizam Shaw might have been successfully invaded. Yet he was ready to confess his own errors, and threw himself on the sultan's mercy for the crimes he might have committed. Dillawer Khan, though much enraged at this boldness; apprehending that his notice of it might occasion disturbances, thought it best to conceal his displeasure. Assuming then an air of approbation, he addressed the sultan, saying, that Bulleel Khan was a loyal subject, and had performed great services; so that since his excuses for delay had reasonable foundation, he requested his majesty to forgive his errors, and confer upon him marks of the royal favour. The sultan, readily complying with this request, honoured Bulleel Khan with a rich khelaut; and after the breaking up of the court Dillawer Khan took him with him to his tents, where he entertained him

him with much magnificence; and in order to apologise for his late usage, said, that as it was known by the publick that he had adopted him as his son, if in the affairs of government he did not behave to him with the same strictness as to others, it would be said that he was partial to his own children. Shortly after, a khelaut was conferred on the son of Arsub Naik, who had attended Bulleel to pay his compliments to the sultan, as well as many others of the roies of Malabar, who were all honourably dismissed to their own country. The regent having by his hypocritical behaviour thrown the gallant general off his guard, a few months after the return of the army to Beejapore, forgetting all his great services to himself in the time of Aklaafs Khan, had him treacherously seized and deprived of sight, without the knowledge of the sultan; who, though much displeased, was too much in the power of Dillawer Khan to be able to express his dissatisfaction; but opportunity shortly offered of freeing himself from his intolerable influence.

In the year 998, Ibrahim Adil Shaw, at the request of Dillawer Khan, marched from Beejapore to assist Boorahan Nizam Shaw in the recovery of the throne of Ahmednuggur from Jemmal Khan, who had set up the son in opposition to the father. Jemmal Khan having raised a considerable army, advanced with his sovereign, Ismaeel Nizam Shaw, to within sixteen miles of the sultan's camp, but without any intention to engage. He sent ambassadors with great offers to Dillawer Khan if he would grant him peace; but the regent refusing to listen to any terms, and many officers deserting from Jemmal Khan, that general, to secure himself from sudden attacks, retired to a strong post surrounded by declivities and broken ground, at some distance from his former camp. Dillawer Khan thinking his enemy weak, and self-secure of victory, against the express request of the sultan marched after him, with thirty thousand horse, in hopes of taking him prisoner. Upon his arrival at the spot where Jemmal Khan, contrary to his expectations, was strongly encamped, he repented

repented of his rashness; but, ashamed to retire, halted, in hopes that all his troops would soon join. At this instant an officer from Ibrahim Adil Shaw arriving, represented, that as the army was not warned for action, the sultan desired he would put it off for the present, and stay till the troops were properly arranged. Dillawer Khan returning for answer that he would shortly bring Jemmal Khan bound to the presence of the sultan, advanced towards the enemy. Having with great difficulty passed over much marshy ground, full of hollows, he at length, without proper order or disposition, reached the enemy's front, and detached the Bergee amras with their cavalry to fall upon the rear, to prevent any of their baggage escaping. Jemmal Khan, seeing no chance of escape but by the sword, drew out his troops, and prepared for a desperate resistance. In the very beginning of the action, Ein al Moolk Cananee, Ankufs Khan and Aulum Khan, who knew that Ibrahim Adil Shaw was much displeased with the regent, deserted him with their troops, and leaving him in the gulph of destruction, hastened to the royal camp at Darafung. Dillawer Khan, notwithstanding this, fought so valiantly with his own troops, that he put the enemy into disorder; upon which his followers separated to seize the plunder of the camp, according to the loose custom of Hindoostan, leaving him with not more than two hundred horse. A party of the enemy, who had retired in good order with their prince, Ismaeel Nizam Shaw, seeing this, returned to attack him; and Dillawer Khan, after much gallant struggle, preferring safety to destruction, fled with seven persons, among whom was the author of this history, from the field of battle. On his way, spies brought intelligence that Ein al Moolk, with the other amras who had deserted him, were hastening to the sultan, in hopes of destroying his influence; upon which he redoubled his expedition, and reached Darafung before them, with three thousand of his defeated troops, who joined him by parties on his route. Left the victors should pursue, he marched with the sultan all night towards Shawdirruk, where he arrived the next morning. Jemmal



Khan, after this very unexpected success, having taken above one hundred elephants, advanced to Darafung; where the author of this history, who had received some wounds, and could not travel from weakness, fell into his hands, but made his escape from him by a stratagem. Jemmal Khan, learning that Boorahan Shaw, with his allies, Khajeh Ali Khan, and the amras of Berar, was advancing against him, moved immediately from Darafung; upon which the Beejapore army returned again, and pursued him for near one hundred and sixty miles. The sultan then thought proper to halt with the main body, and detach on the pursuit the Bergee amras; but Dillawer Khan disrespectfully insisted that the sultan should march on, without delay, to Kaat Rohngur. This insolence gave great dissatisfaction, and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, now of an age to act for himself, tired of being led in the trammels of a regent, resolved to free himself by effecting his destruction.

As all the officers of the royal household and the body guards were attached to Dillawer Khan, the sultan was fearful of communicating his wishes to them, lest they should betray him. After much precaution, he fixed upon two Hindoos, common servants of no note, to be his confidants on this important occasion. These he sent privately to Ein al Moolk, the ameer al amra, to complain of the unreasonable power of his minister; and received in answer sacred promises of assistance, if he chose to engage in deposing him from authority. After much negotiation by the two Hindoos, it was settled that the sultan should, on a certain night, when Dillawer Khan was asleep, repair suddenly to the camp of Ein al Moolk, which was only at a mile's distance, where he should be joined by him, Ali Khan and Ankufs Khan, who would faithfully obey his commands. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, relying upon these declarations, on the night of the fourteenth of Rejib, 998, came out of his private apartments, and commanded Kufhdaar Khan to bring him a horse. The keeper of the stables refused obedience, saying, that  
without

without the orders of Dillawer Khan he dared not comply. Kufhdaar Khan, provoked at this insolence, gave him several blows; upon which the grooms of the stables were terrified, and brought horses immediately. The sultan mounting, issued, attended by his slaves from his tents; and on the way Elias Khan, his nurse's son, who was upon guard, running up to him, asked the cause of his motion, and received for answer, that the present was not a time for explanation, but he should know the cause if he chose to attend him; which he did immediately, with rather less than an hundred horse. When he arrived within a short distance of the camp of Ein al Moolk, he halted, till that nobleman, with Ali Khan and Ankus Khan, joined him. As soon as the sultan's march was known, several officers, among whom was the author of this history, with about three thousand soldiers, hastened to join him during the night.

Dillawer Khan, though above eighty years of age, had that night dedicated his hours to pleasure with a beautiful virgin of Dekkan, whom he had long sought after, and just obtained; so that, though several spies often requested admittance to his presence, to inform him of the sultan's flight, his attendants, who had received orders not to disturb him, refused to acquaint him with their coming; which neglect gave full time to Ibrahim Adil Shaw to complete his designs. Towards sunrise, the regent was roused from his dream of pleasure, and with his sons and six thousand horse, with many elephants, followed his sovereign, in hopes that on his arrival he would be deserted by his friends, and again be obliged to throw himself into his hands. When he came in sight of the royal army, the sultan ordered Ein al Moolk to prepare to oppose him; but that nobleman sent privately a messenger to the regent, offering to stand neuter, while he might attempt to carry off the king. Dillawer Khan, encouraged by this assurance, stopped his followers at a little distance, and coming on with an hundred horse and four elephants close to the sultan, addressed him, saying, that marching at night was improper,

but he hoped he would now return to his encampment. The sultan, enraged at this insolence, exclaimed, Will no one punish this traitor? Upon which an inferior officer of the body guard, named Awut Khan, spurring his horse up to the regent, gave him a wound with his sabre, and was preparing to inflict another stroke, when the regent's horse rearing at the flashing brightness of the weapon, threw him; and his elephant drivers rushing between him and Awut Khan, he had time to escape to his own troops, whom he endeavoured to lead on against the sultan; but they were alarmed at the enormity of assaulting their sovereign, and refused, many of them deserting him immediately. Dillawer Khan, overwhelmed with confusion and dismay, fled towards Ahmednuggur; but his son Kummaul Khan was overtaken at Darafung by the royalists, and put to death.

When the hand of providence had removed the thorns of the regent's usurpations from the skirts of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and the veil of obscurity was taken from the lustre of his majesty, he gave khelauts of encouragement to Ein al Moolk, Ali Khan, and Ankus Khan, notwithstanding their failure of promise, and, encamping, ascended the throne to give publick audience. Such as had distinguished themselves by their loyalty during the night, he rewarded with a generosity beyond their expectations, and gratified the nobility and army by his liberal behaviour. Upon his retiring into his private apartments to take repose, a circumstance happened worthy of remark. As Dillawer Khan, being of the disciples of Huneſi, had established the sooni ceremonies during his regency, many of the nobility, among whom were some strict soonites, judging that the sultan, copying his father and uncle, must be a sheeah, to please him gave orders to the criers to proclaim evening prayer in the manner of the latter sect. The sultan, who however had by education become a disciple of Huneſi, on hearing the call to prayer, was offended at the change, and gave orders for the criers to be confined; but upon being informed of the cause of the alteration, he smiled at the sudden conversion

conversion of the soonite nobility, and would frequently rally them upon it, calling them political sheeahs. He however left every one to follow their own opinions in matters of faith, and both sects were publickly allowed to practise their religious ceremonies, as in the time of Eufuff Adil Shaw.

As, soon after the expulsion of the regent, intelligence arrived of the defeat of Jemmal Khan, and the accession of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, the sultan sent letters of congratulation to him on the occasion; and, as there now remained no cause for continuing in the field, returned expeditiously to Beejapore, where he employed himself in regulating the affairs of his government, which he did with so much justice, clemency, and prudence, that his people soon forgot their late troubles, and had reason to congratulate each other on the happy deliverance of their sovereign from the thraldom of his ministers.

When Dillawer Khan fled to Ahmednuggur, he was received by Boorahan Nizam Shaw among his nobility, and appointed to reduce the forts of Sholapore and Shawdirruk; which coming to the knowledge of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, he sent ambassadors to request that he might be sent to him, together with the elephants which had been taken from him by Jemmal Khan. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, instead of granting this demand, forgetting every former obligation, prepared for war; and at the instigation of Dillawer Khan, in the month of Jemmad al Sani, 1000, marched towards the territories of Beejapore with a great army; and, having passed the frontiers, laid waste the country as he advanced. Upon his arrival at Munglerreh, seeing that no army was sent into the field to oppose him, he became suspicious of stratagem to draw him into the heart of the kingdom, and on that account would have retreated, but was prevailed upon by Dillawer Khan to remain, and advance as far as the river Beem-rah, where he halted, and there finding a ruined fortress, ordered it to be repaired. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, who all this time had given

A. D. 159.

no orders to assemble his nobility, or taken measures to defend his country, on hearing this, said, that Boorahan Nizam Shaw would shortly act like the child, who builds walls of clay, and then destroys them with his own hands. He seemed to be unmindful that an enemy was in his country; and contenting himself with dispatching a few horse to observe their motions, appeared to give himself totally up to amusements; which mode of conduct became the wonder of all, and every man formed his own conjectures upon it, both in his own dominions and the enemy's camp, without being able to account for his intentions. Boorahan Nizam Shaw consulted upon it with his own officers and Dillawer Khan, when some said that Ibrahim Adil Shaw, being a youth, was immersed in pleasures, and unmindful of the affairs of his kingdom; others, that, as he was jealous of the fidelity of his nobility, he was afraid of calling them together. The sultan's spies brought him regular information of all that passed, and gave alarming accounts of the confidence of the enemy at his very extraordinary supineness.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, at length, finding matters ripe for the execution of his intentions, sent a messenger to Dillawer Khan, requesting him to return, and once more take the charge of affairs upon himself; observing, that he saw, though late, the folly of his own conduct, in having listened to the representations of designing men against so worthy a servant; but if he would once more accept of his office, he might depend on the utmost encouragement. Dillawer Khan, overjoyed at this invitation, returned for answer, that if his majesty would assure him he should not suffer any injury in his life or property, he would hasten to throw himself at his feet. All securities he required being granted, the regent, in the hopes of once more attaining absolute power and confining the sultan as formerly, obtained his dismissal from Boorahan Nizam Shaw; who in vain represented to him that he was hastening to his own destruction, as behaviour like his to his sovereign could never sincerely be forgiven.

The regent hastened to Beejapore, where he arrived in the evening, as the sultan was returning in great state from the garden of the twelve Imaums towards the palace, and, having paid his respects, proceeded on foot in the train. When he had passed on a little, the sultan calling to Elias Khan, ordered him to shew the regent a specimen of his own favourite punishment in pulling out eyes. Dillawer Khan in vain represented that he had come to court on his majesty's assurances of pardon and safety. The sultan told him, that he had only promised not to injure his life or property, and that depriving him of sight could effect neither. He was accordingly blinded, and sent to the fortress of Sittareh, where he remained a prisoner till he died.

The sultan having successfully rid himself of his dangerous minister, sent orders to all his nobility to hasten from their jaghires without delay, and made preparations to march against the enemy. He first sent the Bergee amras, with six thousand horse, to cut off all communication of supplies from the enemy's camp; and in the month of Shaaban, having appointed Roomi Khan Dekkanee commander of his armies, dispatched him at the head of ten thousand horse, and, soon after, sent Elias Khan to reinforce him with three thousand of the household troops. The Bergee amras greatly distressed the enemy, and defeated several detachments sent against them; till at last, Boorahan Shaw marched in person; upon which, unable to oppose, they recrossed the Beemrah, which was then fordable; and a lucky flood of the torrents from the mountains swelled the river so much immediately after, as to prevent their being pursued; upon which Boorahan Shaw returned to his camp. A famine and pestilential disorder growing to a great height, and carrying off great numbers of men and animals, obliged him to retire some marches back towards his own country, to obtain relief. When he had received supplies of provisions, and the plague had somewhat ceased, he moved again, with a design to lay siege to the fortress of Sholapore; but was opposed on his march by Roomi Khan and Elias Khan, who defeated

defeated a principal part of his army under Noor Khan, ameer al amra of Berar, and took an hundred elephants and four hundred horses.

After this loss, the affairs of Boorahan Nizam Shaw declined daily, and numbers of his troops, tired of long service and fatigue, deserted from his camp. A conspiracy was formed against his life by several of the nobility, who wished to place his son Ismaeel upon the throne in his room. Discovering the plot, and growing suspicious of all around him, he began his retreat towards Ahmednuggur; but was so harassed on his first march, that he thought it imprudent to attempt moving further till he could make peace with Ibrahim Adil Shaw, to whom he sent ambassadors for the purpose. The sultan for near a month refused listening to any terms; but was at last prevailed upon to cease enmity, on the condition that Boorahan Nizam Shaw should destroy the fort he had erected upon the bank of the Beemrah, which he did accordingly, throwing down the first stone with his own hands; after which his troops demolished the whole fabric, which had cost much trouble and expense. He then marched expeditiously back to Ahmednuggur, heartily repenting of his unprovoked invasion of the territories of Ibrahim Adil Shaw.

3. As affairs were now restored to order, the sultan resolved to humble the roies of Malabar, who, since the recall of Bulleel Khan, had neglected paying their tribute; and for this purpose dispatched Munjun Khan with a considerable army. This general upon his arrival at Binkapore halted, and summoned all the roies to meet him with their tributes, promising those who obeyed, protection and encouragement, but threatening the refractory with certain destruction. Most of them prepared to comply with his demands, and intended coming in a body to visit him; but as Gung Naik, who was one of the principal roies of Malabar, and had eight or ten thousand horse and foot in his pay, went first to pay his respects, the rest, jealous of

of his power, and suspecting that he had gone to form some plan against them with Munjun Khan, broke off their engagements, and withdrew to the mountains. Munjun Khan not thinking it prudent to follow them into an unknown country, marched with Gung Naik against Jerreh, which belonged to Arsub Naik; who with his allies, to the number of twenty thousand men endeavoured to interrupt the siege. For three days bloody skirmishes were kept up, and, as the Beejaporeans could not use their cavalry, owing to bad ground, the success was frequently doubtful; but at length the good fortune of the sultan's arms prevailed, and Arsub, seeing further resistance vain, consented to pay a tribute, and made a present of two fine elephants to Munjun Khan, with many curious and valuable effects for the sultan. He also joined the army, and assisted at the siege of Myfore, belonging to Negtaderee Naik, which was reduced in three months, and twenty fine elephants were taken with it. Munjun Khan was proceeding rapidly in his conquests, when the rebellion of the sultan's brother in Balgoan occasioned his recall, and left the affairs of Malabar once more in an unsettled situation.

Sultan Thamasp had two sons, Ibrahim Adil Shaw and Sultan Ismaeel, who was brought up with his brother till the age of puberty, when Dillawer Khan sent him to be kept prisoner in the fortress of Balgoan, according to the usual policy of government. After the expulsion of the regent, Ibrahim Adil Shaw sent immediately one of his confidential servants to his brother, to express his concern that reasons of state would not permit him to satisfy the desire he had that they should live in the same place together, and to assure him of every indulgence and mark of affection that could be allowed. At the same time he sent orders to the governor of Balgoan, to give sultan Ismaeel the full liberty of the fort, and to provide every convenience and amusement that could make captivity less irksome. He also allowed him a monthly income of <sup>a</sup> one thousand oons, for his  
T t private

<sup>a</sup> Three hundred pounds.



private expenses. The prince for some time seemed satisfied with his condition; but suddenly losing all sense of the generosity of his brother, conspired against him, and by degrees bringing over the governor and garrison of Balgoan to his interest, and secretly corrupting many of the officers of the court, on the ninth of Ramazan, 1002, took possession of the fort, and openly exalted the standard of rebellion.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw, regarding this behaviour as proceeding chiefly from the treachery of some of his ungrateful nobility, and unwilling to proceed to extremities against a brother, thought proper to try first upon his mind the effects of admonition; for which purpose he sent to him the venerable Shaw Noor Aalum, with solemn assurances, that if he laid aside his extravagant designs, he should receive pardon, and be treated with every respect and mark of affection due to a brother. The prince, instead of listening to the remonstrances of the Shaw, put him into confinement, and quickened his preparations to take the field; at the same time sending ambassadors to demand the assistance of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who promised to support him with a considerable army. Sultan Ismaeel also brought over to his interest Ein al Moolk, ameer al amra, and the adopted son of Ankufs Khan. The former wishing, for his own interest, that the disputes for the throne might not soon be settled, would not break out all at once, so that Ismaeel was obliged to content himself for the present with the fortrefs of Balgoan and its environs, where the khootbah was read in his name. Ein al Moolk, to deceive Ibrahim Adil Shaw, redoubled his shew of loyalty, till matters should be ripe for the execution of his designs in favour of the prince. The sultan on learning the behaviour of his brother to Shaw Noor Aalum, was much enraged, and immediately dispatched Elias Khan, his meer nobut, with an army to quell the rebellion and besiege Balgoan.

Elias Khan, with six thousand men, soon arrived before Balgoan ; and as sultan Ismaeel had not yet been joined by his adherents, he shut himself up in the fort, which was closely besieged by the royalists. Ein al Moolk also, agreeable to the sultan's firmaun, joined the besiegers to preserve appearances ; but, secretly attached to the rebel prince, kept up a constant correspondence with the enemy, and supplied them at night from his camp with grain and other necessaries. Intelligence of this treachery reaching the sultan, he, in order to try his fidelity, dispatched a firmaun, summoning him to court, on pretence that he wished to have advice from him on some affairs of importance, which could not be communicated to any other than himself. Ein al Moolk, in order to destroy suspicion, set out with many of his friends immediately on receipt of the firmaun to Beejapore, where he acted with so much art, as left the sultan in doubt of the truth of the accusations against him ; and Ibrahim Adil Shaw, unwilling to destroy an old servant on suspicion only, hoped that, should it have any foundation in reality, the favours he received at his hands would impress his mind in such a manner, as to make him lay aside treacherous designs, and revive his loyalty. With this view, to do him honour, he received him with the greatest marks of attention in a full court. Ein al Moolk, according to custom, kissing the ground three times, advanced to the throne, the feet of which he also kissed ; but his own guilt at this time struck him so forcibly, that he was seized with a trembling, which was observed by the sultan, who, desiring him to sit down, turned his face another way, that he might give him time to recover. He afterwards permitted him to eat with him, and after every mark of kindness and distinction, having conferred upon him a khelaut of great value, a dagger set with jewels, fine horses, and a bracelet of diamonds, gave him leave to return to the army without delay. The traitor departed from the capital the next day to his jaghire ; and, forgetting his majesty's clemency, renewed his correspondence with sultan Ismaeel, and afforded him every aid of provisions as before ; which conduct soon

became the topic of common conversation throughout the royal camp. Not long after this, Hyaut Khan, cutwal of Beejapore, who had been to escort ammunition and stores, passed on his return from camp near the residence of Ein al Moolk, who invited him to an entertainment. Hyaut Khan, in hopes of obtaining a sum of money from him, upbraided him with his treachery, of which he had received full proofs in the camp; at the same time threatening to disclose all he knew to the sultan. Ein al Moolk, guessing that his conduct was now beyond the power of hypocrisy or prevarication to conceal, put Hyaut Khan into fetters for his rash insolence, and openly avowed his defection, writing letters without delay to the governors of garrisons to join him in favour of the prince. Most of them sent fair promises, but waited to see the turn of affairs, before they would dare to act openly; but the soldiers of the garrison of Mirch instantly confined their governor, and proclaimed sultan Ismaeel. Ein al Moolk then sent expresses to Boorahan Nizam Shaw, desiring him to expedite his march from Ahmednuggur, as the affairs of sultan Ismaeel were in a prosperous train, and, with his aid, would easily attain an happy issue, for which the forts of Sholapore and Shawdirruk, with their dependant districts, should be given up without delay. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, allured by this offer, began his march, and Ein al Moolk, encouraged by this support, withdrew his troops from Elias Khan before Balgoan; upon which great confusion prevailed through all the territories of Beejapore. The Hindoos of Malabar seizing the opportunity, invaded the districts of Binkapore; and Elias Khan, either through fear or treachery, raised the siege of Balgoan, and without orders returned to Beejapore, where his arrival threw the court and inhabitants into great dismay and terror. Dangerous insurrections ensued, and many courtiers formed designs of taking possession of the palace for the rebel prince, to gain his favour; but the firmness of mind of Ibrahim Adil Shaw on this trying occasion, at length prevailed over the schemes of the seditious. He displaced Elias Khan, Hajee Mahumud, and Roomi Khan,

Khan, and put them into strict confinement, to deter others from treachery, of which he had strong presumptions of their being guilty, at the same time issuing firmauns to all the amras to repair from their jaghires to court.

Ein al Moolk, seeing no army to oppose him in the field, marched without delay, with ten thousand horse and twenty thousand foot, to Balgoan, where he prevailed upon sultan Ismaeel to quit the fort; and without waiting for the junction of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who had began his march from his capital of Ahmednuggur, resolved to move against the sultan at Beejapore. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, upon intelligence of this design, having appointed Hummeed Khan to the command of his army, sent him against the rebels; who, upon his arrival at Eesapore, sent some confidential persons to make him great offers of reward if he would come over to them. Hummeed Khan, by the instructions of his sovereign, received the messengers with much kindness, assuring them that he had no designs of opposition, and meant to join sultan Ismaeel; who, if he would quit the fort and take command of the army, might gain possession of the throne without trouble, or putting himself under any obligations for the assistance of Boorahan Nizam Shaw. Ein al Moolk, deceived by this promise, forgot his usual caution, and imprudently moved with sultan Ismaeel to an extensive plain at some distance from Balgoan, where, secure in his own mind, he was intent only on making magnificent preparations for the reception of Hummeed Khan and the other chiefs of the royal army. His son, Ghalib Khan, who had remonstrated to him without effect on his ingratitude to Ibrahim Adil Shaw, now warned him against the treachery of Hummeed Khan, and begged him at all events to be upon his guard against surprize, but all in vain. Hummeed Khan advanced in great order towards the camp of the rebels, where the prince and Ein al Moolk waited, with their principal adherents, in a magnificent tent to receive him; so that he was allowed to approach close to their lines without apprehension.

He

A. D. 1.

He then, suddenly throwing off the mask, made a vigorous charge, which threw the camp into confusion and disorder. The prince and Ein al Moolk, upon being undeceived, mounted their horses, and endeavoured to collect their troops for opposition, but in vain. Ein al Moolk received a wound from a sabre, and, falling from his horse, his head was immediately cut off by Soheil Khan: Sultan Ismaeel was taken prisoner in trying to make his escape to Ankus Khan, with whose assistance he intended to join Boorahan Nizam Shaw. The rebel army dispersed to different quarters, and Hummeed Khan sent the head of Ein al Moolk, with congratulatory accounts of his victory to Beejapore. Ibrahim Adil Shaw ordered the head of the traitor to be placed on a high pole, before the principal gate of his palace, where it remained near a week; and Shujahut Khan Koord was sent to the camp, where, to prevent fresh rebellions, he by the sultan's orders put an end to the existence of sultan Ismaeel. Hummeed Khan returned to Beejapore, and with many other amras was highly distinguished by the royal favour. The head of Ein al Moolk being put into a great gun was blown into the air, that no traces might remain of him; and seventeen persons of the garrison of Mirch, who had confined their chief and declared for the rebels, were put to death, after being brought in chains to Beejapore, by way of example. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who had advanced as far as the fort of Porundeh to assist the rebellion, on hearing that it was quelled, and the order of government restored, retreated with expedition towards Ahmednuggur.

The great Author of events, and the Former of the world by words only, in order to display the fulness of his power, at frequent periods effects revolutions surprizing to human imagination, of which there could not be a greater proof than this victory, which was unexpected by all, as most of the nobility favoured sultan Ismaeel, and the zemindars were throughout the kingdom of Beejapore ripe for revolt.

Not long after this, Boorahan Nizam Shaw entering into alliance with the roy of Bilcondah, resolved again to invade the territories of Ibrahim Adil Shaw; and accordingly dispatched Mortiza Khan Anjoo, at the head of ten thousand horse, with intentions to reduce Shawdirruk and Sholapore, while his ally laid siege to some of the forts on the frontiers of Carnatic. Mortiza Khan, when he had advanced as far as Porundeh, finding that the roy of Bilcondah had not yet begun his march, thought proper to halt; but sent out detachments to lay waste and plunder the adjacent country. These received a severe defeat from the troops of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and their commander, Uzbek Khan, was killed in the action, which struck the rest of the army with terror, and stopped their operations. In the month of Rejib, Boorahan Nizam Shaw was taken dangerously ill of a bloody dysentery; the news of which occasioned great commotions in the army at Porundeh, where dissensions arose among the amras, and Mortiza Khan, with many of his friends, fearing assassination from the mutinous chiefs, left his command, and retired to Ahmednuggur; at the same time Khalifah Arab and Kuzzlbash Khan fled for refuge to Ibrahim Adil Shaw. Boorahan Shaw, wasted by illness and the dissensions of his government, dying, was succeeded by his son Ibrahim, and Mean Munjoo Dekkanee became regent of the kingdom; but the young sultan's mother, who was an Abyssinian, gave so much encouragement to the chiefs of her own nation, that the power of his office was withheld from him, and the upstart Abyssinians behaved so disrespectfully to the ambassadors from Beejapore, as to make them quit Ahmednuggur in disgust.

Ibrahim Adil Shaw was so much offended at the affront offered to his throne, that he resolved to be revenged on Nizam Shaw; for which purpose, he on the twentieth of Shaaban having marched from his capital, encamped at Bhamenalee, and moved from thence towards Shawdirruk. Being however not fond of unnecessary war, he had determined in his own mind, if ambassadors should be sent from

A.D. 159

from Ahmednuggur with apologies for the conduct of the ministers and desires of peace, to lay aside his expedition; and in this hope made designedly but very slow marches to Shawdirruk, where he fixed his head quarters.

Aklaafs Khan and the Abyssinian amras of Ahmednuggur, instead of endeavouring to make peace, marched with the sultan Ibrahim Shaw, at the head of thirty thousand men and a great train of artillery, to their borders; upon which Ibrahim Adil Shaw, thinking delay no longer adviseable, dispatched Hummeed Khan with other amras of distinction against them; at the same time giving instructions, that if Ibrahim Nizam Shaw did not attempt marching into his country, they should refrain from hostilities. The Nizam Shawee army passed the boundaries of Beejapore; upon which Hummeed Khan without delay marched to attack their camp, and a severe action ensued, in which he was near being defeated, his left wing giving way and flying from the field, closely pursued by the right of the enemy. Hummeed Khan however resolutely continued the battle with his center and right wing. Ibrahim Nizam Shaw, who had at first remained in the rear, to be out of danger, seeing the flight of part of the enemy's line, advanced, with his household attendants; which being perceived by Soheil Khan, a eunuch, who commanded the right wing of the Adil Shawee army, he charged him; upon which the sultan's attendants begged him to retire, but he would not consent, exclaiming, that as his brother Ismaeel had disdained to fly from Dillawer Khan, it would be dishonourable in him to give way before a eunuch. Having said this, he drew his sabre, and with the elephants rushed towards Soheil Khan; but, after a short struggle, he received a mortal wound from an arrow, and died immediately. His attendants took up the body, and fled towards Ahmednuggur; and the other part of the army engaged with Hummeed Khan, learning the death of their king, were seized with a panic, and hastened from the field, of which they had nearly been the victors, leaving all their





many days. He endeavoured to prevail upon him to fix his residence at his court, but the holy man was earnest to perform the pilgrimage to Mecca; and at his departure the sultan conferred upon him many rich presents, and received from him two of the sacred hairs, which he placed with care in a golden shrine set with jewels, and constantly visited it every Friday night, and upon all holidays.

Disputes growing to a great height in the government of Ahmednuggur, sultan Moraud, son of the emperor Akber, was invited into Dekkan by one of the parties; and, eager to take advantage of dissention to spread the authority of the Moguls in that country, marched from Guzarat to Ahmednuggur with an army of thirty thousand men, and laid siege to that city, which he was after many months obliged to raise, as Ibrahim Adil Shaw dispatched Soheil Khan with a great army to the relief of the besieged Nizam Shawceans, and, before his arrival, the Moguls retired.

---

FERISHTA concludes his history of the Beejapore sultans in the year 1005. What follows relative to them, is translated from a work called Lub al Towareekh, a summary history of Hindoostan, by Binderabun, a Hindoo, in the reign of Aurungzebe, as I could not obtain any fuller authority.

Binderabun writes, "I know not of any history, after Ferishta's, of the sovereigns of Dekkan; but as the conclusion of his was at the close of the reign of the emperor Akber, I have selected some information from his history, some from that of the succeeding emperors, and the rest from the conversation of well-informed, credible persons, and partly I write from my own knowledge."



SULTAN

MAHUMMUD ADIL SHAW.

SULTAN Mahummud Adil Shaw on the death of his father acceded to the throne of Beejapore. As the Moguls were daily extending their conquests in Dekkan, and he knew that should the country of Ahmednuggur be reduced, his own would become the object of attack, he assisted Nizam Shaw against the imperial arms; and more than once suffered for his conduct, being obliged to purchase peace by large contributions. In the year 1044, the armies of the emperor Shaw Jehaun, under Khan Dowraun, Khan Zummaun, and Syed Jehaun Khan, invaded Dekkan on three quarters, and laid waste the country of Beejapore without mercy. After the reduction of Dowlutabad and other forts, with most part of the kingdom of Nizam Shaw, Mahummud Adil Shaw agreed to pay a considerable tribute to the emperor Shaw Jehaun. Though the government of Dekkan was entrusted to the prince Aurungzebe, he courted the patronage of Dara Shekkoh, and by his influence obtained royal titles from Shaw Jehaun, to whom he presented \* forty lacks of rupees and forty elephants, with housings of gold and silver. He gave also<sup>b</sup> five lacks and some elephants to the princess Jehaunara Begum; and \* fifteen lacks of rupees, as many elephants, and some valuable jewels, to the prince Dara Shekkoh. Afterwards, having displeased Aurungzebe,

- \* Four hundred thousand pounds.
- <sup>b</sup> Fifty thousand pounds.
- \* One hundred and fifty thousand pounds.

Aurangzebe, that prince obtained permission to invade Beejapore ; which he entered, and took the fortress of Kallean and other places ; but at this juncture intelligence arriving of the illness of Shaw Jehaun, and the confusion consequent at court, he moved from Dekkan. Mahummad Adil Shaw for the present saved his country. In the latter part of his reign, his vassal Sewajee, the son of Sahoo Bhosleeh, by stratagem and treachery obtained great power, and the foundations of the Beejapore monarchy became weakened, as will be accounted for in the history of the reign of Aurungzebe. Mahummad Adil Shaw died in the year 1071.

A. D. 1660.

SULTAN

SULTAN

ALEE ADIL SHAW 2<sup>d</sup>.

---

THIS prince succeeding his father in his childhood, was unable to remedy the disorders which had occurred in his kingdom by the rebellion of Sewajee. This chief had possessed himself of all the strong holds in the Kokun country, and erected several new forts. Under pretence of making his submissions to the sultan, he begged an interview with the Beejapore general, Afzul Khan, whom he treacherously stabbed in an embrace. Rustum' Khan was afterwards sent against him, and defeated. Alce Adil Shaw died in the year 1083, after a turbulent reign of between eleven and twelve years; during which he enjoyed little of royalty but the name, his country being usurped by Sewajee and other vassals. He was succeeded by his son Secunder Adil Shaw, an infant, who never acquired any real power, being the tool of his nobility; and in the year 1097, Beejapore, with its remaining dependancies, was reduced to the Mogul yoke by the emperor Aulungeer.

END OF ADIL SHAWEE HISTORY.

---

15 The history of the reigns subsequent to that of Ibrahim Adil Shaw 2<sup>d</sup>. the translator laments being too concise, but more detailed accounts were not to be obtained, though no enquiries have been spared in the search for them. The chasm however will be found in some measure filled up to the reader, by the account of the operations of the Mogul emperors in Dekkan, in another part of this work.

*FERISHTA'S HISTORY*

OF

THE AHMEDNUGGUR SULTANS,

OR

NIZAM SHAWEE DYNASTY.



## SULTAN

### AHMED NIZAM SHAW BEHEREE.

---

AHMED Nizam Shaw was the son of Mallek Naib Nizam al Moolk Beheree, originally a bramin of Beejanuggur, but being taken prisoner in his infancy by the army of sultan Ahmed Shaw Bhamenee, was made a muffulmaun, received the name of Mallek Houffun, and was educated as one of the royal slaves. The sultan, seeing him a youth of abilities, gave him to his eldest son Mahummud sultan, with whom he finished his education, under the same tutor, and became eminently learned in Persic and Arabic literature. On sultan Mahummud's accession to the throne, he was raised by that prince to the rank of a thousand, and the charge of the royal falconry was entrusted to him, from which he acquired the appellation of a Beheree. By degrees he rose to the highest honours, received the titles of Ashruff Humaioon Nizam al Moolk Beheree, and by the patronage of Khajeh Jehaun Gawan, being appointed governor of Telingana, had Raajmundrèe and Cundapul, with their dependancies, conferred upon him in jaghire. Upon the death of Khajeh Jehaun, he succeeded him in office, and was honoured with the title of Mallek Naib. Upon the death of Mahummud Shaw, he by his will became first minister to his son sultan Mhamood, who added Beer and other districts to his jaghire; which he committed to the charge of his son Mallek Ahmed, who took up his residence at Khiber, and

W w

employed

\* Beher is a species of hawk.



employed himself diligently in the affairs of his government. As some of the forts granted to him were garrisoned by Mharattas, who refused to evacuate them, on pretence that sultan Mhamood, being an infant, was not capable of conducting affairs, Mallek Ahmed proceeded to reduce them by force; and first marched against the fortress of Seer, which was very strong, built round the summit of a high hill. The garrison, after a long siege, being in great distress, and seeing no hopes of relief, threw their weapons and shrouds on their necks, and came out to him with the keys of the place; at the same time laying at his feet five years tribute of the Kokun, which had been laid up there. This amounting to a very great sum enabled him to confer ample rewards upon his followers, and gave credit to his name. He successively reduced the forts of Johnde, Labgur, Sukkee, Terronce, Nuggoreh, Kundaneh, Perrub, Hussodun, Goherderruk, Meerunje, Maholee, and Palee, by which conquests all the country of Kokun fell into his hands. He was besieging the fort of Dundaraajepore when he received intelligence of the assassination of his father, Nizam al Moolk, and immediately returned to Khiber; where he assumed the titles of the deceased, and was generally known by those of Ahmed Nizam al Moolk Beheree, to which the people of Dekkan, though he did not affect it, added the name of Shaw, which we shall also use in mentioning him hereafter.

Ahmed Nizam Shaw, on his return to Khiber, after he had spent the usual time in mourning for his father, turned his attention to the welfare of his people; and so justly settled his country, that the loadstone dared not attract iron; and the <sup>a</sup> karooba refrained from molesting grass. As he had distinguished himself repeatedly as a general in the field, though sultan Mhamood wished to remove him from power, none of his nobility would accept the task of reducing him.

<sup>a</sup> A plant, the leaf of which has the same effect on small bits of grass, as the loadstone on iron.

him. By the instigation of Casim Bereed, the sultan sent repeatedly firmans to Eusuff Adil Khan, commanding him, in conjunction with Khajeh Jehaun Dekkane and Zien ad Dien Ali Talifs, to march against Khiber; but Adil Khan excused himself, and even sent an envoy to warn Ahmed of his dangerous situation, and to prepare for the defence of his dominions; at the same time ordering his troops to evacuate to him the fortresses of Indapore, and promising him assistance, should he require it.

Ahmed Nizam Shaw, having appointed Zerreef al Moolk Afghaun his ameer al amra, and Nusseer al Moolk Guzaratee his meer jumleh, sent a message to Zien ad Dien Ali Talifs, that as the rights of neighbourhood deserved the tokens of regard and generosity, and he esteemed him as endowed with valour and magnanimity, he wished that, erasing the characters of strangeness from his mind, and forgetting the past, he would look upon himself as the partner of his rising fortunes. Zien ad Dien meeting his advances, made professions of duty and submission, but on Nadir al Zimman's marching to reduce Ahmed Shaw, with twelve thousand horse, wavered in his friendship, and resolved to join that nobleman. Ahmed Shaw on the approach of Nadir, having sent his family for safety to the fort of Seer, marched with intentions to harass the enemy; but as he was greatly superior in numbers, to avoid coming to an engagement. With this view he kept from them at the distance of eight or ten miles, taking precautions to prevent a surprize. Finding that Zien ad Dien Ali Talifs waited only for an opportunity to join Nadir, he left his main body to the charge of Nusseer al Moolk, and with a select party, under pretence of hunting, moved suddenly towards Jagneh, the residence of Zien ad Dien, who had no suspicion, and kept but a loose discipline in the garrison. He arrived at night, and applying ladders to the walls, mounted first himself, followed by seventeen persons, while others escalated at various quarters. Having got into the fort without opposition from the drowsy and unsuspecting guards,

guards, he made a general slaughter, of the garrison, and Zien ad Dien with about seven hundred followers were put to death. Nusseer al Moolk upon hearing of the fall of Jagneh, became ambitious of distinguishing himself by some important service, before the return of his sovereign, and with only three thousand horse marched against the enemy, of whom he defeated two considerable detachments; which encouraging him, he imprudently with his fatigued party gave battle to Nadir, but was defeated with great loss. Ahmed Shaw, on his return from Jagneh, went to visit him, and used every means to encourage him in his disagreeable situation. Some nights after, having left his camp standing, he surprized the enemy so effectually, that Nadir, with many of his principal officers, were killed, and his army totally dispersed, leaving all their baggage and tents to the fortunate Ahmed Shaw; who after his victory returned to Khiber, and, as before, turned all his attention to the flourishing state of his people.

Sultan Mhamood Bhamenee, enraged at the defeat of his general, sent towards Khiber Uzmud al Moolk Dobeer, with eighteen amras of distinction and a great army; upon which Ahmed Shaw, quitting the fortress, moved with his army into the mountainous country of Kadabad; and when the royal army had reached the pass of Meeree, he with three thousand horse marched expeditiously to Ahmedabad Bieder, and arriving during the night, was admitted by the guards, whom he had previously bribed to his interests. He proceeded immediately to the palace, and having taken all the family of his father into his protection, sent them off immediately towards Khiber; then, having secured the women and children of all the amras who were with the army sent against him, left the capital in the morning, and carried them with him towards the fortress of Porundeh, but took the greatest care that no insults should be offered to the honour of the women.

The amras at the pass of Meeree, upon hearing of this bold enterprise, and the success with which it had been attended, returned, in hopes of intercepting him; and arriving near, sent him a message, that as he had acted towards their wives and children as his own, they all were obliged, and bound by gratitude not to attack him; but that it was unbecoming his magnanimity to fly from them like robbers or banditti and distressed women; a behaviour not allowable among Koords or Fringes. Ahmed Shaw, hurt at this remark, immediately sent back to them the women and children, and marched to Porundeh. Just then a firmaun full of reprimand and displeasure came from sultan Mhamood to his amras, setting forth, that Ahmed the son of Nizam al Moolk, the falconer, spreading his pinions like the hawk, soared on high, while they, trembling in the nests of their tents, could not preserve the innocent mates of their affections from his talons; that if, having taken the rebel prisoner, they should repair past errors, it was well; otherwise, being seized by the royal anger and displeasure, they would give the honour of themselves and their ancestors to the winds. The amras upon receipt of this firmaun halted, and sent off representations to the sultan, that they were soldiers, whose business it was only to fight the enemy, of whose motions if the proper intelligence had been neglected, they were not to blame; but Uzmud Dobeer, who commanded the army; that if another chief should be sent them in his room, by the auspices of the royal fortune, the expulsion of the enemy would be effected. Sultan Mhamood immediately recalled Uzmud, and sent Jahaungeer Khan, governor of Telingana, with three thousand horse as a reinforcement, to command the army in his room. This general, who was one of the first ministers of the court, had performed many great exploits, and in courage and conduct was unequalled in Dekkan, upon his junction with the army, encouraged all the amras, and without delay advanced by continued marches to Porundeh.

Ahmed

Ahmed Shaw, not thinking it prudent to engage, applied to Ummed al Moolk for assistance; but seeing no hopes of obtaining it, and Jehaungeer Khan arriving near Puttun, he moved towards Khiber, and entering the hilly country by the pass of Jeypore, was joined the same day by Nussier al Moolk Guzaratee, with his army from Kadirabad, and a great supply of treasure and provisions; upon which he placed guards in the passes, and halted in the mountains. Jehaungeer Khan at length entered the hills by the pass of Biesganou, and encamped near the town of Binkar. Both armies remained near a month inactive, within eighteen miles of each other; when Jehaungeer Khan on the setting in of the rains, supposing that Ahmed Shaw must perish blocked up in the hills, or surrender to his superior army, became incautious, and gave himself up to his pleasures; and his example was followed by the officers and soldiers of his camp, who became negligent of duty.

Ahmed Shaw, who had good intelligence of the forgetfulness and self-security of the enemy, on the night of the third of Rejib, 895, moved from his camp with Azim Khan, and marched so rapidly, that just at daybreak he reached the enemy's camp, and rushing upon them, like a sudden calamity of fortune, gave not a man time to oppose him. Some, in the sleep of intoxication, took the road of futurity; and others, on opening their eyes, seeing death before them, gave themselves up a prey to annihilation. Jehaungeer Khan and many officers of rank were killed in the confusion, and those who survived were taken prisoners by Ahmed Shaw; who, after putting them on buffaloes, with their vests torn in slips down to their waists, and leading them round his camp for the sport of his soldiers, gave them leave to return to the capital with the accounts of their disgrace. This victory was called the victory of the garden, as Ahmed Shaw laid out on the spot a magnificent garden, in which he built a splendid palace, which was added to by all his successors, who fortified and made it their general residence, by the name of Baugh

Baugh Nizam. Ahmed Shaw, after returning thanks to God for his victory, and giving a town near his camp as a charitable foundation for holy men, returned to Khiber; where he now sat without an opposer on the musnud of royalty; and, by the advice of Eufuff Adil Shaw, having discontinued reading the khootbah in the name of Mhamood Shaw, put in his own, and spread a white umbrella over his head. Khajeh Jehaun and several amras, however, representing to him that his doing this while the Bhamenee sultan lived was ungrateful, he, to retain their attachments, left his own name out of the khootbah, and said, that he used an umbrella only to shelter himself from the sun, and not as a sign of royalty. The amras observed to him, that as that was the case, they had no objections, provided he gave general leave to them and all his subjects to use the umbrella. As he could not well refuse, permission was given; and from that time to this in his country, the king and the beggar carry it over their heads; but to distinguish the sultan from his subjects, the royal umbrella has a piece of red upon it, while the others are all white. This custom spread throughout all Dekkan, contrary to that in the Mogul empire, \* where no one but the sovereign dare use an umbrella. A few days after, Khajeh Jehaun repented of his boldness, and, with all the amras, requested him to replace his name in the khootbah, which at their earnest entreaties he agreed to; at the same time pretending, it was only in compliance with their wishes, and not from any ambition of his own. Soon after this he marched to reduce the fortress of Dundaraajepore, a strong place near the seaport of Choul; and having taken it after a long siege, and by this means secured quiet possession of the country of Kokun, he turned his thoughts to the acquisition of Dowlutabad; for which purpose he formed connections of friendship with the governors, on whom he hoped to prevail to deliver it up.

Mallek

\* This is the case at present, except in the English dominions.

Mallek-Wojeh and Mallek Ashruff were brothers, and originally servants of Khajeh Jehaun Gawan, after whose death they became enrolled among the corps of fillehdaars of sultan Mhamood, and were at length raised to the rank of nobility, by the patronage of Mallek Naib Nizam al Moolk Behereé, when Mallek Wojeh was appointed governor of the garrison of Dowlutabad, and Mallek Ashruff of the districts dependant upon that fortress. They conducted affairs so well, that the banditti of Dowlutabad, long famous for their daring robberies, were expelled, and the roads to the frontiers of Sultanpore, Nuddirbar, Buggellana and Guzarat became so secure, that merchants and travellers passed without guards; and the inhabitants being happy under their government, the country became populous and flourishing. Both the brothers, in gratitude for the patronage of Nizam al Moolk, kept on terms of the strictest friendship with his son Ahmed Shaw; who, to cement their alliance still stronger, after the victory of Baugh Nizam, gave his sister Bibi Zeenut in marriage to Mallek Wojeh. A son being born from this union, the younger brother, Mallek Ashruff, who had entertained ambitious views of succeeding Mallek Wojeh and founding a kingdom for himself, was alarmed at it, and atrociously contrived to assassinate both father and son; after which crime he assumed independance at Dowlutabad, and endeavoured to form alliances with the sovereigns of Boorahanpore, Berar, and Guzarat; Bibi Zeenut, after the murder of her husband and son, having made her escape to Khiber, demanded protection of her brother Ahmed Nizam Shaw; who, in consequence, moved in the year 899, with intention to reduce Dowlutabad. Upon his arrival at the garden of Nizam, ambassadors came to him from Casim Bereed, requesting his assistance against Eusuff Adil Khan, who had laid siege to the capital of Ahmedabad Bieder, and promising, if he would comply, to afford him aid in the reduction of Dowlutabad. Ahmed Shaw consenting to the request, marched to Bieder, which he relieved in the manner we have related in the history of Eusuff Adil Shaw; and then returning by the same route, proceeded to execute his

original

original design ; but finding, after a siege of two months, that Dowlutabad was too strong to be taken by force, he retreated towards Khiber. On his arrival at the town of Binkar, situated nearly at an equal distance from both places, he formed the design of raising a city for the capital of his dominions ; from whence he resolved, every year at the harvest seasons, to dispatch an army to lay waste the territories dependant upon Dowlutabad, hoping that the garrison, being deprived of resources and distressed for provisions, would in process of time desert their chief, and give up that important fortress. With this view, in the year 900, at an instant fixed upon by the astrologers as auspicious, he began the foundations of a city near the garden of Nizam, upon the bank of the river Seen, to which he gave the name of Ahmednuggur. Such diligence was used in erecting buildings, by the sultan and all his dependants, that in the short space of two years the new city rivalled in splendour Bagdad and Cairo. His army every year marching into the territories of Dowlutabad, left nothing undone in ruining cultivation, wasting grain, and setting fire to the habitations of the farmers at both the harvests. In the year 905, sultan Mhamood of Guzarat, at the request of Mallek Ashruff, marched towards Dekkan ; resolving first to humble Adil Khan Farooki, sovereign of Khandeshe, and then proceed to Dowlutabad, which was besieged as usual by Ahmed Nizam Shaw. Upon his arrival at Sultanpore, Adil Khan being alarmed, requested the assistance of Ummad al Moolk and Ahmed Shaw ; upon which the latter immediately evacuated the vicinity of Dowlutabad, and hastened with fifteen thousand horse to Boorahanpore, sultan Mhamood being then encamped with a great army near Asere. Nussfer al Moolk, by the advice of Ahmed Shaw, by means of a large sum of money, prevailed upon the keeper of the sultan's elephants to let loose from his chains one of those animals, who was remarkably vicious. On the night appointed, Ahmed Shaw, with five thousand men, marched towards the Guzarattee camp ; and at twelve o'clock, when, by a signal agreed upon, the elephant was let loose and occasioned great confusion, he



suddenly poured in upon the line showers of rockets and musquetry. Sultan Mhamood and his officers, who apprehended nothing less than an attack from so inferior an enemy, and were sleeping quietly in their tents, alarmed at the uproar, rose from their beds with hasty confusion. At this instant, the elephant ran towards the tents of the royal haram, the ladies of which, frightened, made dreadful shrieks; upon this the sultan, supposing the enemy had penetrated his camp and were beginning a slaughter of his family, made his way out of his tents, and fled with a few attendants to the distance of six miles. The Dekkanees continued at the limits of the camp firing rockets, till the Guzarat amras had turned out their troops, and then retreated; upon which, the latter hastened in a body to the royal tents, to congratulate the sultan on the repulse of the enemy; but not finding him, they thought proper to follow with the whole army; and Ahmed Shaw in the morning took up the ground they had left, with his allies, Adil Khan and Ummad al Moolk. A peace being concluded with sultan Mhamood shortly after, Ahmed Shaw returned towards Dowlutabad, and encamping on Ballaghaut, relaxed from his cares in a variety of amusements. While here, some gardeners brought him several baskets of mangoes, which they said had grown from kernels that had fallen on the ground he was encamped upon, when besieging Dowlutabad seven years before, which the sultan regarded as a lucky omen, that presaged his speedy acquisition of the fortress. Ashruff Khan being reduced to great distress, applied once more for assistance to sultan Mhamood of Guzarat, promising, if he would relieve him from the power of Ahmed Shaw, to read the khootbah at Dowlutabad in his name, and pay an annual tribute. The sultan, tempted by these offers, returned with a great army to the bank of the Tapti; upon which Ahmed Shaw raised the siege, and retired to his capital. Ashruff, agreeable to promise, read the khootbah in the name of sultan Mhamood, and going to his camp, made him valuable presents, which he agreed to renew every year as his vassal. The sultan, after collecting the arrears of

of tribute from Adil Khan of Boorahanpore, returned to Guzarat; which was no sooner made known to Ahmed Shaw, than he again marched towards Dowlutabad, the garrison of which, disgusted at their chief for reading the khootbah in the name of Mhamood, sent him assurances that they were his servants, and would, if he arrived expeditiously, give him a convincing proof of their attachment. Ahmed Shaw, who received these letters on the banks of the Gung, set out instantly, with three thousand chosen men, and reaching Dowlutabad the same night surrounded the place. Mallek Ashruff discovering the defection of his followers, who were mostly Mharattas, was taken ill with vexation, and died five or six days after; upon which the garrison immediately delivered up the place to Ahmed Shaw, sending a deputation to him with the keys. He immediately went to view the fort, and gave orders for necessary repairs, settling in it a garrison of his own faithful troops; after which, he returned triumphant to Ahmednuggur, and built a citadel round the garden of Nizam, in which he had erected a palace of red and green stone. He also reduced Ashwer and other forts, and made the rajas of Kalneh and Buggellana become his tributaries.

In the year 913, Daood Shaw Farooki dying, disputes happened about the succession to the throne of Boorahanpore, and Mallek Hisham ad Dien Mogul, one of the principal amras of the government, requested assistance of Ahmed Shaw to favour the cause of Aalum Khan, a descendant of the ancient possessors of Afere. Sultan Mhamood at the same time resolving to place on the throne Adil Khan, the son of Houffun Khan Farooki, his sister's son, marched towards Khandeshe with a considerable army; upon which, Mallek Hisham ad Dien calling for the aid of Ahmed Shaw and Ummad'al Moolk of Berar, they marched to Boorahanpore; but the former, finding disputes grow high, returned shortly to Dowlutabad, where Aalum Khan came to seek his protection. Upon the return of sultan Mhamood to Guzarat, Ahmed Shaw advanced with an army to his frontiers,

frontiers, and sent an ambassador, with a letter to the sultan, desiring that as Aalum Khan had taken protection with him, he would give him part of the territory of Asere and Boorahánpore : but Mhamood behaved roughly to the ambassadors, exclaiming, What right had the son of a slave to the sultans of Bhamenee to write to him, and extend his feet beyond his covering ! that if he did not shortly change his behaviour, and repent, he should meet punishment ! Ahmed Shaw, thinking it rash to proceed to extremities, upon this returned with Aalum Khan to Ahmednuggur, without delay, by continued marches.

In the year 914, Nussfeer al Moolk dying, his office was conferred on Mukkummul Khan Dekkanee ; and two or three months after, Ahmed Shaw was taken dangerously ill. He appointed his son Boorahan, an infant of only seven years, his successor ; and conjuring all the nobility to obey him faithfully, took their oaths of allegiance, and shortly after paid the debt of nature.

Though the virtues of this prince exceeded all that can be comprized in the bounds of description, yet, in compliance with the custom of historians, the author attempts to relate a few. Among his great qualities, were continence and modesty. When he rode through the streets of the city, he never looked aside to the right or left, lest his eyes might fall upon another's wife. When he was a young man, and marched to reduce the fortrefs of Kaweel, there was taken among the captives a young lady of exquisite beauty, who was presented as an acceptable gift to the sultan by his first minister. Ahmed Shaw was charmed with her person, but being told by her that she had a husband, who, with all her family, was among the prisoners, he bridled his desire, and restored her uncontaminated to her friends, with presents to a great amount.

It was the custom of Ahmed Shaw, if any of his officers in the day of battle neglected displaying a proper spirit, that, instead of reproaching, he rewarded them among the first who had distinguished themselves by their gallantry. One of his courtiers once taking the liberty of enquiring the cause of this unusual conduct, he replied, that he should have an explanation of it another time. Nor was it long before an officer, who had been backward in his duty and had been noticed by the sultan, distinguished himself very particularly; and the sultan having honoured him with marks of approbation, said to his courtier, Princes are masters of the hunt, and should thus prepare young warriors for the game of war.

The custom of yulleek, or single combat, in Dekkan, is also a memorial of this prince, who was well skilled in the sword, and delighted much in the science. Accordingly, as is ever the custom, the people being eager to copy the prince, both high and low devoted themselves to it; and instead of colleges, customary in the cities of Islaam, schools for sword-playing were established in all quarters of Ahmednuggur, and nothing was talked of but defence in every assembly. As is the effect of the strife-breeding climate of Dekkan, every person opened his mouth in vaunting over his fellow, and many contentions occurred between rash young men, who brought them for decision before the sultan. He gave orders for them to fight with sabres in his own presence, deciding in favour of him who first wounded his adversary. In consequence of this encouragement, a crowd of young men every day attended in the hall of audience, to contend before the king; and, by degrees, this extravagance rose to such a height, that every day two or three of the combatants were killed. At length, the sultan taking a disgust at such tragedies, commanded that no trials of skill should be made in his presence; but on the plain before the fort claimants might decide their pretensions, and that their friends should not interfere. He also commanded, that if either of the duellists was slain in conflict, retaliation, or punishment:

punishment for his death, should not be demanded. This evil custom proving agreeable to the mussulmauns of Dekkan, spread from Ahmednuggur into every city; and its abomination was so far forgotten, that to this day even the learned and venerable sages, and the princes and the nobles of the land, practise duelling, and esteem it a great accomplishment; so that if their children do not court it, they do not number them among the valiant, but reprove them. The writer of these sheets, Mahummud Casim Ferishta, saw the following occurrence in the streets of Beejapore. Syed Mortiza and Syed Houssun, two white-bearded brothers, who were in great esteem with Ibrahim Adil Shaw, and regarded by all as respectable in Dekkan, had a dispute about a very trifling matter with three Dekkanees, also brothers, white-haired, and known to the king. First, the son of Syed Mortiza, a youth of twenty, engaged a Dekkaneer, and was killed, upon which his father singled out another, and, like the son, resigned himself to death. Syed Houssun next fought the third Dekkaneer, and scattered the dust of annihilation upon his own countenance. The three bodies were not yet removed from the street, when the Dekkanees, who had received mortal wounds from the slaughtered, gave up their lives to the Keeper of souls: and thus, in an instant, without any former enmity to each other, six respectable persons were destroyed. The mussulmauns of Dekkan are certainly unequalled in the management of the sabre, and in single combat, and no one can face them, who has not learned the science, but as most of them practise on foot, and are ignorant of horsemanship and throwing the lance, before an army, especially of Dekkaneer cavalry, they are much inferior; but for private quarrels and street contentions, they are as tearing lions.

Since the dynasty of Bhameneer, no princes of Dekkan have tried to discourage or abolish this abominable custom, but have rather endeavoured to promote it, except Ibrahim Adil Shaw 2d of Beejapore,

in whose reign it has been much disused ; and there is hope, that this detestable practice, which never existed in any other country, will, by the happy auspices of wise and just princes, be altogether done away ; and this country, resembling paradise, be purified from such abomination.

SULTAN

## SULTAN

### BOORAHAN NIZAM SHAW.

---

**BOORAHAN** Nizam Shaw ascended the throne of his father, at Ahmednuggur, in the seventh year of his age. Mukkummul Khan Dekkanee, who was an able statesman and general, as in the lifetime of Ahmed Shaw, was honoured with the offices of <sup>a</sup> peshwa and <sup>b</sup> meer jumla, and his son Jummaul ad Dien became distinguished by the title of Yezzeez al Moolk and post of <sup>c</sup> ser nobut. The father and son, having thus brought the royal household under their controul, obtained full power over all the affairs of government. Near three years passed in this manner, when the pride and want of moderation of Yezzeez al Moolk exceeded all bounds, and the other ministers and nobles, as Roomi Khan, Kerrum Khan, and Meer Khan, became jealous, and weary of his authority. But as much as they strove to remove him, they could not accomplish their wishes. At length, they gained over to their views one of the women of the haram, named Bibi Aiesha, who was nurse to the mother of Boorahan Shaw, and enjoyed much of her confidence. It was agreed that she should contrive to deliver over to them Raja Jeou, the infant brother of the king, whom they would place on the throne, and thus, by deposing Boorahan Shaw, free themselves from the tyranny of Yezzeez al Moolk and Mukkummul Khan. Bibi Aiesha accordingly,

one

<sup>a</sup> Prime minister.

<sup>b</sup> Commander in chief.

<sup>c</sup> General of the body guards.

one day, having dressed the young prince, who was only four years old, in girl's clothes, and put him in her own litter; took him from the palace towards the city. She was scarce gone, when the mother called for her son, and, upon his not being found, a great tumult arose among the attendants within and without the palace. Some, guessing that he might have fallen into a canal or fountain, went to search; while others pursued Bibi Aiesha, towards the city, and overtaking her before she reached the house of Roomi Khan, brought her back with the child. As Bibi Aiesha was regarded as a grandmother to the princes, and now and then took them to her own house, where she kept them for two or three days at a time, she now pretended that she was carrying the young prince only on a visit; but in a few days the secret was disclosed, that she had done it in concert with the amras. Upon this, the ministers took greater caution than ever for the safety of the princes. They used so much attention in the education and instruction of Boorahan Shaw, that in his tenth year he read verse and wrote with elegance; and the writer of this history has seen a treatise on the duties of kings, written by him, in the library of the Ahmednuggur soverieigns.

As the enmity between the ministers and the abovementioned three amras now exceeded all bounds, the latter suddenly fled from Ahmednuggur, with near eight thousand followers; and, taking the road of Berar, excited Shekh Alla ad Dien Ummad al Moolk to invade the dominions of Boorahan Shaw, by representing the conquest as easy. The Berar chief, deceived, and tempted by their declarations, collected his forces, and, marching from Elichpore, moved to the frontiers of Nizam Shaw, and possessed himself of some towns and districts. Mukkummul Khan, upon intelligence of this invasion, bent his whole attention to expel it, and marched with Boorahan Shaw, attended by Khajeh Jehaun Dekkanee, in great force against the enemy. An engagement ensued near the town of Ranooree, in the year 916, in which the invaders received a total defeat; and Ummad

A.D. 15



al Moolk flying from the field, did not draw in his reins, till he reached his capital of Elichpoie. His baggage, horses, and elephants, fell into the hands of the Nizam Shaweeans, who laid waste great part of Berar. In this battle, Boorahan Shaw, on account of his tender years, was carried on horseback before Ardoo Khan, a confidential Turkish slave. Ummad al Moolk, upon Mukkummul Khan's following him into Berar, seeing his safety in flight, went to Boorahanporé, the chief of which sent learned and respectable personages to the camp of Boorahan Shaw, who represented, from the authority of the koraun and the traditions of the prophet, the disgrace of the faithful making war on each other. A peace was concluded, and both parties retired into their own country.

It is said, that the ancestors of the Nizam Shawee kings were natives of Paterree; but for some cause, one of them, quitting his birth place, removed to Beejanuggur, where he settled. When the family arrived at royalty, all the relations came to Ahmednuggur, and expressed a desire to recover their ancient home of Paterree; upon which Mukkummul Khan sent a message to Ummad al Moolk, as from Boorahan Shaw, requesting that he would, from regard, give up this tract with which he was so connected, and receive in lieu of it a pergunnah yielding a richer revenue. Ummad al Moolk would not consent to the exchange; and foreseeing that a quarrel must ensue on this point, began to build a fort for the protection of the pergunnah. Mukkummul Khan requested him to desist, but in vain, and the work was completed. Mukkummul Khan, pretending to go to Dowlutabad, marched suddenly against this place, and carried it by storm; after which he left it in charge of Mean Gori, who had shewn great spirit in the attack, and conferred upon him the title of Kamil Khan.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw upon his approach to manhood, became enamoured of a dancing girl, named Ameena, whom he married,  
and

and placed at the head of his haram. From her example he learned to drink wine; upon knowing which, Mukkummul Khan, who was a wise and virtuous person, bowing his head to the ground before the throne, and laying down the seals of his office, said to the sultan, "While you were a child, I, the humblest slave of the throne, to the utmost of my ability, carried on the affairs committed to my charge, under the royal auspices; but now, that your majesty is able personally to conduct the affairs of the state, you will excuse your ancient slave from business." Boorahan Shaw complied with his request, and exalted his sons among the chief amras, but conferred the office of peshwa on shekh Jaffier Dekkancee. Mukkummul Khan lived retired in his own house; only now and then, at the earnest requests of his relations, going to court on days of festivals, but would not engage in any publick business; till at length he became united to the mercy of the Deity.

In the year 930, Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ismaeel Adil Shaw, A.D. 15 by the endeavours of Shaw Tahir, had a meeting in the fort of Sholapore; and Bibi Mariem, sister to the latter, was given in marriage to the former, and the nuptials celebrated with great pomp. As Asfud Khan Balgoancee had promised to give Sholapore as a marriage portion, Boorahan Nizam Shaw demanded it; but Ismaeel Adil Shaw denied having knowledge of the promise, and said, if it had been made unknown to him, it was not binding upon him. Boorahan Nizam Shaw, by advice of Shaw Tahir, did not insist on the performance, but returned to Ahmednuggur. Ameena behaving very improperly to Bibi Mariem, she, after some time, complained to her brother Ismaeel Adil Shaw, who observed to the ambassadors of his brother in law, then at Beejapore, that placing a dancing girl over the head of the daughter of a king, was departing from true dignity: which speech being told to Boorahan Shaw, became the cause of a long dispute. Boorahan Shaw instantly dispatched embassies to Ameer Bereed and Ummad al Moolk, courting both princes to his alliance.

4. In the year 931, in conjunction with them, he moved at the head of thirty thousand horse and a considerable artillery, with intentions to besiege Sholapore.

Ismaeel Adil Shaw advanced to meet the enemy with nine thousand archers, and an engagement took place on the borders, so bloody, that nature feels horror at the remembrance. Ummad al Moolk was broken by the attack of Afiud Khan Balgoanee, and fled precipitately to Kaweel without halting; and Boorahan Nizam Shaw being overcome with heat and thirst, in the height of conflict, fainted away, and was borne off hastily in a pallanquin by his Turkish slaves to Ahmednuggur, which he reached with great difficulty.

5. In the year 933, Ummad Shaw, at the instigation of Ismaeel Adil Shaw, in conjunction with Sultan Kobli Koottub Shaw, led an army against the fort of Paterree, which he recovered from Boorahan Nizam Shaw; who, however, shortly after retook it, razed the fortifications, and gave the district dependant upon it to his relations the bramins; in whose hands it continued for generations, till the reign of the emperor Akber. From thence, Boorahan Shaw, having marched to Mahore, took that fort, and then moved towards Elichpore. Ummad al Moolk, unable to withstand him, fled as formerly to Boorahanpore. Mahummud Shaw Farooki, chief of that country, assisting him with troops in person, they moved against Boorahan Shaw, who defeated them; taking from them near three hundred elephants, their tents, insignia of royalty, and much baggage. Many places in Berar fell into his hands. Ummad al Moolk and Mahummud Shaw seeing affairs in this situation, sent ambassadors with valuable presents to sultan Bahadur Shaw of Guzarat, to request his assistance. Sultan Bahadur regarding their request as fortunate to his  
8. arms, in the year 935 entered Dekkan with a great army, by the route of Nudderbar and Sultanpore.

Boorahan

Boorahan Nizam Shaw being much alarmed, sent letters to Shaw Baber of Dhely, congratulating him on his accession, professing allegiance, and begging his protection. He at the same time requested assistance from Ismaeel Adil Shaw and sultan Koolli Koottub Shaw. The former sent Ameer Bereed with six thousand foreign horse to join him; but the latter excused himself, under pretence of being engaged in war in another quarter.

Bahadur Shaw having entered Berar with a view to retake Mahore and Paterree, and liking the country, remained some time in it; upon which Ummad al Moolk, dreading the waste of his dominions, represented, that if he would move into Boorahan Shaw's country, and procure some parts of it for him, he would remove his family from Kaweel, and, resigning that place up to him, attend constantly on his stirrup. Sultan Bahadur, complying with his request, moved towards the army of Boorahan Shaw, which was encamped in the hilly country. Ameer Bereed, with the auxiliaries of Adil Shaw and about three thousand horse of his own, attacked part of the Guzarat army suddenly, on its march between the towns of Beer and Puttun, killed near three thousand men, took much baggage, with seventy mules laden with treasure. Sultan Bahadur, enraged, detached Khodawund Khan, his vizier, with eight thousand horse, to revenge the affront, and Ameer Bereed defeated them by an ambush. The sultan then sent twenty thousand horse to reinforce Khodawund Khan, under the command of Ummad al Moolk. Boorahan Shaw with his allies, finding it impossible to oppose so great a force, fled to Porundeh, and from thence, being pursued by the enemy, towards Joneer. Sultan Bahadur now proceeded to Ahmednuggur, where he took up his residence in the palace, and his amras chose their quarters in the houses of the citizens. The sultan commanded a great terrace to be formed of lime and stone, that had been collected for buildings, which was raised in one night, and called the black terrace, the stone being of that colour. Upon this, the sultan sat for forty days successively,

ſucceſſively, to receive the compliments of the people, and amuſe himſelf with fights of elephants and other animals. Boorahan Shaw and his allies laid waſte the country round, and prevented ſupplies from coming to his army; ſo that famine prevailed. About this time, he dreamed one night, that a number of frightful dæmons and evil ſpirits ſurrounded his bed, ſome with brands of fire, and others with great ſtones in their hands, which they threatened to caſt upon him. He was affrighted from ſleep, and immediately ſummoned a conſultation of his nobles, who informed him, that in that ſpot Ahmed Nizam Shaw had fought a battle, in which great numbers of infidels and muſſulmauns were ſlain when intoxicated, and that their ſpirits, unable to aſcend the upper regions of the air, now hovered about this ſpot. Sultan Bahadur was alarmed at this account, ſlept in his tents the next night, and a few days afterwards moved from the city towards Dowlutabad; and leaving Ummad al Moolk with the Guzarat amras to beſiege that fortrefs, encamped with Mahummud Shaw Farooki, on the mountains of Ballaghaut.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw now wrote to Iſmaeel Adil Shaw, that though he had ſent him aid, as became a brother, unleſs he came to his aſſiſtance in perſon, he ſhould never be relieved from the preſent troubles. In answer to this, Iſmaeel Adil Shaw replied, that the infidels of Beejanuggur were encamped near Roijore, and, if he left his country, would inſtantly invade it; but that he had ſent him five hundred choſen horſe in additional aid, under the command of Hyder al Moolk Caſbeenie, and hoped that he would ſhortly be gladdened by victory. Boorahan Shaw, diſappointed, was at a loſs how to act. As the people and army were diſpleaſed at the adminiſtration of Shekh Jaffier, he removed him from the office of peſhwa, which he beſtowed on Kanwerſein, a bramin, who was endowed with wiſdom, penetration, and integrity. By his advice he moved, with all the troops he could collect, from Joneer to his capital of Ahmednuggur. Soon after this, he marched with great caution, and fixed his camp in

in the muls, within eight miles of the Guzarat army, which he harassed by skirmishes for near three months. At length, finding that this had no effect upon the fortitude of the Guzaratees, he, by the advice of Kanwersein, privately asked peace of Mahummud Shaw and Ummad al Moolk, promising to return the forts and elephants he had taken from them; upon which they represented to Khodawund Khan, that they had called in sultan Bahadur only to recover Paterree and Mahore, for which they had engaged to read the khootbah of Berar and Ahmednuggur in his name, and make him annual presents, but that the sultan had extended his views to the possession of their country. The vizier in reply told them, that this was their own fault, for if the kings of Dekkan would agree with each other, all would be well. They understood his meaning, and departed. Ummad al Moolk suffered large supplies of provision to be conveyed to Dowlutabad through his lines, and at the commencement of the rains retired suddenly towards Elichpore.

Sultan Bahadur and Meeran Mahummud Shaw now consulted whether to stay, or retreat; and all the ministers observed, that when the rivers should be full from the rainy season, it would be impossible to obtain supplies from Guzarat or Khandeshe, and it was possible the princes of Dekkan might unite; therefore it would be prudent to leave their several countries in the possession of Ummad al Moolk and Nizam Shaw, and be content with their acknowledgments of homage. Sultan Bahadur consenting to this, Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ummad al Moolk sent their ambassadors with presents, and read the khootbah in the name of Bahadur Shaw; who afterwards returned to Guzarat. Boorahan Nizam Shaw on his arrival at Ahmednuggur received a demand from Meeran Mahummud Shaw for the elephants he had promised him, and the forts for Ummad al Moolk. With the first he complied in part, but refused the latter; and as Mahummud Shaw obtained his own wishes, he did not urge more  
on

on the subject, but kept up a friendly connection with Boorahan Nizam Shaw.

Boorahan Shaw the following year sent Shaw Tahir with presents of rich goods, elephants, and horses, to sultan Bahadur of Guzarat, who delayed giving him an audience, and wrote to Meeran Mahummud Shaw, that he had heard, Ummad al Moolk had only once read his name in the khootbah. Meeran Mahummud Shaw in answer, assured him, that Boorahan Shaw was his loyal vassal, and that if he had only read it once, it was to save appearances with the other sultans of Dekkan; therefore he should forgive him, and receive his embassy. Sultan Bahadur accordingly received Shaw Tahir, but did not for some time shew him much encouragement; till at length his great qualities and learning so won upon him, that he altered his behaviour, and at the end of three months dismissed him with honours and presents.

30

In the year 937, when sultan Bahadur had subdued Malwa, Boorahan Nizam Shaw, being alarmed, sent Shaw Tahir with Nerfoo Pundit to congratulate him upon his conquests. They were introduced to the sultan at Boorahanpore, by Meeran Mahummud Shaw; who observed, that as the empire of the chief provinces of Hindoostan had now devolved on the family of Timur, the star of whose prosperity was daily ascending, it was political to make a friend of Boorahan Nizam Shaw. Sultan Bahadur, who was a prince of much ambition, and sought an equality with the sovereigns of Dhely, listened to the advice of Mahummud Shaw, and conferred many favours on Shaw Tahir; who was dismissed with expedition to Ahmednuggur, in order to prevail on Boorahan Nizam Shaw to come to an interview with the sultan. Shaw Tahir on his arrival, at first dissuaded the sultan from the meeting; but, being overcome by the arguments of Kanwersein, consented. Boorahan Shaw having left his son Shaw Houssein as his heir, and the direction of all affairs under the

the care of Kanwersein, moved towards Boorahanpore, with a force somewhat less than seven thousand horse, and dispatched Khajeh Ibrahim and Sabajee as ambassadors before him, to settle the mode of interview, and the proper offerings. Upon Boorahan Shaw's arrival on the bank of the river Chattukdeo, near Boorahanpore, he was met by Meeran Mahummud Shaw, who informed him, that sultan Bahadur would receive him on his throne, on each side of which holy men were permitted to sit; but all persons else, of whatever rank, stood with their arms crossed before them in the front of the throne. Boorahan Shaw, understanding his reasons for this remark, said nothing in reply; but, when Mahummud Shaw took leave, called his confidants to him privately, and declared, that he would never submit to the indignity of standing before the throne of Bahadur Shaw, after having drawn his head from the yoke of the house of Bhamenee; that he would rather decline the meeting, and trust his safety to the goodness of the Almighty. Shaw Tahir replied, that God was merciful, and would, he hoped, grant every thing agreeable to his desire; but that he must not be hasty, nor repeat such declarations, since policy demanded that he should for one day agree to a humiliation, that he might pass the remainder of his life in power and dignity. Boorahan Shaw, who was a person of judgment, ceased from violence, and agreed to the reasoning of Shaw Tahir; who now observed, that he had in his mind a remedy against indignity. He said he had in his possession a koraun in the handwriting of the holy Ali, which Bahadur Shaw was very desirous of seeing; that he would carry it with him, so that Bahadur Shaw might from necessity descend from his throne, and meet him. Boorahan Shaw was pleased with this, and the next morning set out to the place appointed for the interview, in company with Shaw Tahir and Meeran Mahummud Shaw. When they arrived near the royal tents, Shaw Tahir placed the koraun upon his head, and Bahadur Shaw seeing him at a distance, asked his vizier, Khodawund Khan, what he was carrying. Upon being answered, a koraun in the hand of Ali; he



instantly descended from his throne out of respect, and having received it, kissed it three times, and rubbed it on his forehead; then received the compliments of Boorahan Shaw, and asked him, in the Guzarat language, after his health; to which Boorahan Shaw replied in Persian, that by the auspices of the sultan he was happy. Sultan Bahadur then reascended his throne, and Boorahan Shaw and Meeran Mahummud Shaw stood before it. Sultan Bahadur seeing Shaw Tahir standing, desired him to sit, which he declined; but being repeatedly pressed, he represented that he was ready to obey, but it did not become him to sit, while his master stood. The sultan then desired Boorahan Shaw to sit. Sultan Bahadur entered into conversation with Boorahan Nizam Shaw, in the Persian language, enquiring how he had passed the days of distressful vicissitude. Boorahan Shaw replied, that afflictions, which lead to prosperity, and absence bounded by enjoyment, make the approach to be forgotten in the conclusion; that the present moment was a sufficient recompense for what evils had happened to him for a series of years. When sultan Bahadur heard this answer, he turned to Meeran Mahummud Shaw, and said, "Heard you the answer of Boorahan al Moolk?" He replied, that he did not. Upon which sultan Bahadur repeated his question, and received the same reply. He then praised him in a voice loud enough to be heard by all present. Shaw Tahir then arose, and said, These are the marks of the royal bounty, which I hope will daily encrease towards us. Sultan Bahadur, taking a sword and dagger set with jewels from his own waist, girded them on Nizam Shaw; and as he had not till that time stiled him Shaw, said, May the title of Shaw prove auspicious to you! At the same time he presented him with the umbrella of royalty taken from the sultan of Malwa, and commanded Khodawund Khan, his vizier, and Meeran Mahummud Shaw, to conduct him to the tents pitched for his reception, which had belonged to the same prince, sultan Mahmood Khiljee of Malwa. The following day, sultan Bahadur made a grand entertainment, and seated Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Meeran Mahummud

Mahummud Shaw on chairs of gold before his throne. At the breaking up of the assembly, he presented Boorahan Nizam Shaw with five horses, two elephants, and twelve fighting deer. The two kings then played together at the *chowgaan*. Nizam Shaw presented sultan Bahadur his offerings, all of which he approved, but taking only a koraun, and a scymetar, on which was engraved the name of one of the Abasside caliphs, with four elephants, and two Arab horses, said to Nizam Shaw, "I give you back the remainder of your presents, with all the countries of Dekkan;" at the same time dismissing him, with permission to return to Ahmednuggur. Accordingly he took his departure; and going by the way of Dowlatabad and Ballaghaut, paid his devotions at the tombs of holy men at those places: after which he encamped for some time at the reservoir of Kuttulloo, where he was met by his son Houssein Shaw, Kanwersein, and his other ministers, also the ambassadors of Adil Shaw and Koottub Shaw, who came to congratulate him.

The disagreements between the sultan of Guzarat and Boorahan Shaw being now done away, the latter was at leisure to attend to the regulation of his dominions; and accordingly, by the wise policy of his minister Kanwersein, he took thirty forts from the rajas of the Mharattas, who had not paid obedience since the death of Ahmed Nizam Shaw, and entertained those chiefs in his service, leaving them lands for their support. He honoured Khajeh Ibrahim with the title of Lutteef Khan, and Sabajee with that of Pertab Roy, admitting them among his confidential servants. The gardens of Nizam, which had been injured by the Guzaratees, he repaired and improved.

In the year 938, Ismaeel Adil Shaw having meditated the conquest of the forts of Kallean and Candahar, Ameer Bereed sought the protection

A. D. 1531

Z z 2

\* A game somewhat similar to that in Scotland called goff, only it is exercised on horseback.

protection of Booráhan Nizam Shaw, who wrote a haughty letter to Adil Shaw, commanding him to desist, which was answered by defiance. This brought on disputes about their borders. Ismaeel Adil Shaw, in his answer to Nizam Shaw, asked if he had forgotten the former desolation of Ahmednuggur; remarking, if he prided himself on the tattered insignia of the Malwa princes, the boast was ridiculous; nor had he superiority in the title of sultan, bestowed upon him only by the chief of Guzarat; whereas his royalty was given him by the kings of Persia, descendants of the prophet; that if he repented of such follies, it would be fortunate, but if not, he should quit the gardens of Nizam, where he would meet him and try the force of arms to humble his vanity.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, though ashamed of his vaunting, yet marched immediately to Ameerapore, where he remained some days to collect his forces, and then moved towards the borders of Adil Shaw, who gave him a total defeat, and obliged him to retreat to Ahmednuggur, with the loss of all his baggage and near four thousand men; which disgrace fully lessened his pride and vain glory.

2. In the year 939, by the mediation of ambassadors, a meeting was effected between Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ismaeel Adil Shaw; when it was agreed, that the former should undertake the conquest of Berar, and the latter of Telingana; and that they should divide Dekkan in a brotherly manner between them: but this plan was destroyed by the premature death of Ismaeel Adil Shaw, and the disputes which took place between his successor and Nizam Shaw.

7. In the year 944, at the instigation of Shaw Tahir, Boorahan Nizam Shaw rejected the names of the Sahabeh from the khootbah for those of the Imaums; and as the colour of their standards was green, and tradition relates, that at the resurrection those of the prophet will also be of that colour, he changed his umbrella and standards

standards to it. He also (God forgive him) settled pensions on persons to curse and revile the three companions and their followers in the mosques and streets; thus accomplishing a wish which Eusuff Adil Shaw, through fear of his principal amras of the soonni sect, was obliged to carry with him to the grave, uneffected. Boorahan Shaw however ran some hazard from his religious zeal. He was besieged in his palace by a number of malecontents, headed by Moolla Peer Mahummud, a furious soonni, whom he took prisoner and confined; upon which the tumult subsided. The kings of Guzarat, Beejapore, and Khandeshe, enraged at the insult offered to the soonnites, entered into alliance with each other, and agreed to divide the dominions of Boorahan Nizam Shaw between them; upon which he sent an embassy to the emperor Humaioon, offering his services to assist in an invasion of Guzarat; but the rebellion of Shere Shaw falling out, prevented its success. Boorahan Shaw found means to satisfy the sultans of Guzarat and Khandeshe; and entertaining in his service all the foreigners disbanded by Ibrahim Adil Shaw, marched to invade Beejapore. Being successful, he brought triumphantly to Ahmednuggur an hundred elephants and some pieces of cannon.

In the year 949, Boorahan-Shaw again invaded Beejapore; but, A.D. though successful in the beginning, was at last forced to retreat to the forts of Dowlutabad, leaving his capital a prey to the Beejapore troops. He made his peace by giving up many places. The account of this expedition has been related in the history of the reign of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, as well as of several others, which compose the whole transactions of the reign of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and would be tiresome in the repetition. He died in the year 961, and A.D. was buried in the same tomb with his father.

protection of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, who wrote a haughty letter to Adil Shaw, commanding him to desist, which was answered by defiance. This brought on disputes about their borders. Ismaeel Adil Shaw, in his answer to Nizam Shaw, asked if he had forgotten the former defolation of Ahmednuggur, remarking, if he prided himself on the tattered insignia of the Malwa princes, the boast was ridiculous; nor had he superiority in the title of sultan, bestowed upon him only by the chief of Guzarat; whereas his royalty was given him by the kings of Persia, descendants of the prophet; that if he repented of such follies, it would be fortunate, but if not, he should quit the gardens of Nizam, where he would meet him and try the force of arms to humble his vanity.

Boorahan Nizam Shaw, though ashamed of his vaunting, yet marched immediately to Ameerapore, where he remained some days to collect his forces, and then moved towards the borders of Adil Shaw, who gave him a total defeat, and obliged him to retreat to Ahmednuggur, with the loss of all his baggage and near four thousand men; which disgrace fully lessened his pride and vain glory.

In the year 939, by the mediation of ambassadors, a meeting was effected between Boorahan Nizam Shaw and Ismaeel Adil Shaw; when it was agreed, that the former should undertake the conquest of Berar, and the latter of Telingana; and that they should divide Dekkan in a brotherly manner between them: but this plan was destroyed by the premature death of Ismaeel Adil Shaw, and the disputes which took place between his successor and Nizam Shaw.

In the year 944, at the instigation of Shaw Tahir, Boorahan Nizam Shaw rejected the names of the Sahabeh from the khootbah for those of the Imaums; and as the colour of their standards was green, and tradition relates, that at the resurrection those of the prophet will also be of that colour, he changed his umbrella and standards

wards to it. He also (God forgive him) settled pensions on persons to curse and revile the three companions and their followers in mosques and streets; thus accomplishing a wish which Eusuff I Shaw, through fear of his principal amras of the soonni sect, was obliged to carry with him to the grave, unexecuted. Boorahan was however ran some hazard from his religious zeal. He was besieged in his palace by a number of malecontents, headed by Molla Peer Mahummud, a furious soonni, whom he took prisoner and confined; upon which the tumult subsided. The kings of Gujarat, Beejapore, and Khandeshe, enraged at the insult offered the soonnites, entered into alliance with each other, and agreed to divide the dominions of Boorahan Nizam Shaw between them; in which he sent an embassy to the emperor Humaioon, offering his services to assist in an invasion of Gujarat; but the rebellion of the Shaw falling out, prevented its success. Boorahan Shaw found means to satisfy the sultans of Gujarat and Khandeshe; and entering in his service all the foreigners disbanded by Ibrahim Adil Shah, marched to invade Beejapore. Being successful, he brought triumphantly to Ahmednuggur an hundred elephants and some pieces of cannon.

In the year 949, Boorahan Shaw again invaded Beejapore; but, A.D. 1542. though successful in the beginning, was at last forced to retreat to the fortress of Dowlutabad, leaving his capital a prey to the Beejaporese. He made his peace by giving up many places. The account of this expedition has been related in the history of the reign of Ibrahim Adil Shaw, as well as of several others, which compose the whole transactions of the reign of Boorahan Nizam Shaw, and would be tiresome in the repetition. He died in the year 961, and A.D. 1553. buried in the same tomb with his father.

## SULTAN

## HOUSSEIN NIZAM SHAW.

HOUSSEIN Nizam Shaw succeeded his father in the thirtieth year of his age. His brother Abdul Kader and the other princes escaped from the palace the day of his accession, and two parties were formed in the state; the foreigners and Ethiopians embracing the cause of Houssein, and the Dekkanees, both mussulmauns and Hindoos, that of Abdul Kader; who, however, was at length deserted, and fled into Berar for protection to Ummad al Moolk; his brothers, Shaw Ali and Meeran Mahummud Bahir, sought an asylum at Beejapore. Khajeh Jehaun, governor of Porundeh, refused to come to court, and claimed the throne for his son in law, Hyder Shaw, also son to the late king. Houssein Shaw marched against him, and Khan Jehaun fled with the prince to Beejapore. The Sultan reduced the fort, and returned to Ahmednuggur. The king of Beejapore embraced the cause of Shaw Hyder. Houssein entered into an alliance with Ummad al Moolk, who furnished him with seven thousand horse. He marched to relieve Sholapore, then besieged by Adil Shaw. An account of this expedition has been given in the history of that prince. Syef Ein al Moolk, who had left his service, and gone over to Beejapore, being driven from that kingdom, asked leave to return to Ahmednuggur. Houssein Nizam Shaw assured him of a favourable reception, but upon his arrival cut him off by treachery. His women and effects were saved by the gallantry of his chief dependant, Kubbool Khan, who conducted them in safety to Golconda, where he

was received into the service of Ibrahim Koottub Shaw. The grave of Syef Ein al Moolk is frequented by soldiers, who eat the turf near it, as a stimulus to valour. He was celebrated for the goodness of his troops, and living with them in a brotherly manner. Ibrahim Adil Shaw dying, Houssein Shaw invaded Beejapore in conjunction with Koottub Shaw, who after some time deserted him, and he was obliged to return to Ahmednuggur. Ali Adil Shaw formed an alliance against him with Ramraaje and Koottub Shaw, in revenge for the invasion; upon which he strengthened himself by treaty with Ummad al Moolk, and they met in the year 966. The daughter of the latter was married to the former. The same year Houssein Nizam Shaw detached Mahummud Aftad Neeshaporee and Cheleh Roomi against Reegdonda, a fort built by the Portuguese, on the coast of Malabar. They begged peace, and entered into a treaty not to molest the subjects of Nizam Shaw; who, upon this, ordered his army to retreat. In 967, Nizam Shaw subdued several forts belonging to Annee Roy. The allies invaded his territories. He was offered peace on condition of surrendering the fort of Kalleen, but refused, and fled from Ahmednuggur, which was besieged by the allies. The city held out, owing to the treachery of Koottub Shaw, who privately conveyed provisions to the garrison, and at length deserted his allies. Houssein Nizam Shaw, assisted by the troops of Ummad al Moolk, cut off supplies from the enemy's camp, in which scarcity of provisions prevailed. They raised the siege on this account, and encamped at Ashtee. A. D. 1558. A. D. 1559.

Houssein Nizam Shaw, by the advice of Cafim Beg, sent Moolla Einaiut Oolla to ask peace of Ramraaje; who offered to grant it on three conditions: first, that he should cede the fortrefs of Kalleen to Ali Adil Shaw: secondly, that he should put to death Jehaungeer Khan, who commanded the auxiliary troops from Berar, as he had done much injury to his army by his attacks: and thirdly, that Nizam Shaw should submit to pay him a visit, and receive from him



him a betel of encouragement. The sultan, in order to preserve his kingdom, accepted the conditions; and opening the doors of injustice on his friends, sent assassins to the tents of his guest and faithful auxiliary, Jechaungeer Khan. After having thus, at the instigation of an infidel, murdered one of the faithful, and verified the remark, that "There is no confidence in princes," the sultan proceeded to the camp of Ramraaje, who rose on his entering his tents, and kissed his hand. The sultan, from foolish pride, called for a basin and ewer, and washed his hands, as if they had been polluted by the touch of Ramraaje; who, enraged at the affront, said in his own language, "If he was not my guest, he should repent this insult;" then calling for water, he also washed. Houssein Nizam Shaw, giving the keys of Kallean to Ramraaje, said, "I give them a present to you:" and Ramraaje immediately sent them to Ali Adil Shaw. Having received a betel from Ramraaje, he took his leave; and, without visiting Ali Adil Shaw, quitted the camp, and returned to his own capital, which he surrounded with a deep ditch, and strengthened by building the citadel of stone.

In the year 970, the sultan had an interview with Koottub Shaw, and their alliance was cemented by intermarriages. They besieged the fort of Kallean, but were obliged to retreat by Ramraaje and Ali Adil Shaw, who gave them a total defeat, and Houssein Nizam Shaw, with difficulty, reached the fort of Ouseh, with the loss of all his artillery and baggage. In his flight he carried the umbrella of royalty over his own head, and, though attended only by a thousand horse, made his way good through six thousand of the enemy. Being remarkably strict in his observance of the stated prayers, one afternoon, when closely pursued, his friends represented the danger of dismounting to pray, but he regarded them not; and the enemy were so struck with his gallantry, that they stopped at some distance to admire it. After prayers, on observing that he had on a girdle interwoven with gold, he recollected that it was unlawful to pray in it,

it, therefore casting it off, he repeated his devotions. The enemy agreed, that to succeed against him was impossible, and resolved on giving over their pursuit. The sultan having thrown supplies into Ahmednuggur, retired to the fortress of Joneer. The allies now besieged Ahmednuggur, and the Hindoos of Ramraaje committed every cruelty on the faithful, polluting the mosques, and dishonouring the women. Ali Adil Shaw, vexed at these indignities to religion, but unable to prevent them, advised Ramraaje to raise the siege and pursue Nizam Shaw; who, upon this, retired to the hills, and dispatched a force to lay waste all the country in the enemy's front, so as to distress and retard their march; but this detachment was defeated, and the general slain. At the approach of the rains, the allies returned to the siege of Ahmednuggur. A great rise of the waters drowning near twelve thousand horse, a great number of elephants and footmen, much baggage, and cattle innumerable, Ramraaje retired to his own country.

An alliance was now formed between the three sultans against Ramraaje, whose defeat and death has already been related in the history of the Adil Shawee sovereigns. Houffein Nizam Shaw died, eleven days after his return from this expedition, of a disorder occasioned by excess of venery and drinking. He left behind him four sons and four daughters.

## SULTAN

### MORTIZA NIZAM SHAW.

---

AS this prince acceded to the throne in his minority, his mother, Khoonzeh Sultana, became for six years chief manager of affairs. She raised her brothers, Ein al Moolk Taaje Khan and Etibar Khan, to the first rank of nobility. Having appointed Moolla Einaiut Oolla peshwa, she sat daily in court behind a curtain and transacted business. Mortiza Nizam Shaw was engaged in amusements becoming his age, and took no part in the affairs of government.

At this crisis, Ali Adil Shaw led an army against Anicondeh, hoping to reduce to his dominions all the territories of Beejanuggur. Vingtaderee, chief of Bilcondah, upon this, applied to Khoonzeh Sultana for assistance, and she with her son led an army against Beejapore; upon which Ali Adil Shaw, giving over his expedition, returned to the defence of his own country. The two powers concluded peace at the representations of holy men, and the next year marched against Tuffal Khan, who had usurped Berar, which they plundered, and returned at the beginning of the rains. On the march Adil Shaw conspired to seize the person of Nizam Shaw; but Khoonzeh Sultana discovering his design, marched suddenly to Ahmednuggur, assisted by the sudden swelling of a river between the camps.

In the year 975, Adil Shaw invaded the country, and taking several places, defeated the Nizam Shawee army, by his general Kummaul

Kummaul Kishwer Khan. Khoonzeh Sultana disgusted all the amras by her partiality to her brethren, who expended the publick treasures on their own pleasures, without attending to the wants of the army. At length, Shaw Jemmal ad Dien Houffein Anjoo, Casim Beg, and others, the sultan's companions, became alarmed at the disordered state of the royal household, and complained to him in private of his mother's conduct. The sultan observed, that the whole ministry were attached to her, how then could he remove her usurped authority. They replied, that with his permission they would bring over the principal amras, and effect a cure for the present evils. Nizam Shaw having given his consent, they, with their friends, repaired to the palace; but as it happened, the queen at this instant having the sultan with her, his childish fears made him suppose the secret betrayed, and, to save himself, he told his mother that certain chiefs had conspired to seize her; upon which she confined the principal conspirator, and the rest escaped.

In the year 977, the sultana marched with her son to oppose the encroachments of Kishwer Khan, the Beejapore general. Mortiza Nizam Shaw, now able to judge for himself, resolved to be free from the usurpation of his mother. Having brought over the principal amras, he sent to her Hubsheh Khan, to inform her that it was his pleasure she should no longer engage in publick affairs, but live retired, like the other princesses. Enraged at this, she summoned her creatures; and, throwing a veil over her face, came from the palace on horseback, armed with a bow, sword, and dagger. She was, however, seized after a short resistance, and her attendants fled. The sultan now took affairs under his own management; and, having levied forces, marched against the fortress of Darwer, and to expel the invader Kishwer Khan. A.D. 1569

When the sultan arrived within a short distance of Darwer, a messenger from Kishwer Khan brought him a sealed paper, which,

upon opening, was found to contain such insolent expressions, as enraged him to the highest pitch. Mounting his horse, he swore that he would not dismount till he should enter Darwer. When he arrived near, he rode towards the gate; upon which his attendants represented, that fortresses were not to be taken in this manner, and that exposing his person was improper. The sultan replied, that by the divine blessing he would force the gate with his sword, and hew his passage; that if victory was decreed him, no injury could occur; and that if his death was fixed, it was vain to avoid the danger. The officers, seeing that the royal determination was unalterable, begged that he would put on armour, which was allowed by the prophet. To this he consented, and then proceeded. By this time showers of shot, arrows, and rockets, poured from the fort walls, and killed many persons, elephants, and horses. The sultan still went on, and escaped unhurt. At length, the fire from the fort suddenly ceased. The sultan was astonished. He sent persons to enquire the cause. They entered unopposed, and found the fort evacuated. An arrow had pierced the heart of Kishwer Khan, who lay dead on the ground. They cut off his head, and hung it over the battlements; when the sultan offered thanksgivings for his victory. The sultan now invaded Beejapore, in conjunction with Koottub Shaw; against whom he suddenly became incensed by the artifice of Shaw Abou Houffun. Koottub Shaw escaped, but his camp was plundered. Nizam Shaw concluded a treaty with Ali Adil Shaw, and returned to Ahmednuggur. He appointed Jemmal ad Dien Houffein his prime minister, and marched against the fort of Reegdondah, belonging to the Portuguese; but was obliged to raise the siege, after a blockade of some months, as the enemy obtained provisions by sea, and from the treachery of the sultan's own amras, who were bribed by presents, particularly of wine. The sultan, upon his return from this expedition to Ahmednuggur, displaced several of his chief amras, and conferred the office of vaqueelut on Chungeeze Khan, a nobleman of great abilities, who by his attention restored the publick affairs. He de-

feated

feated a proposed alliance between Ali Adil Shaw and Koottub Shaw, and effected one between the former and his master, who had an interview on their borders. It was agreed between the sultans, that Ali Adil Shaw should conquer as much of the Carnatic as would produce a revenue equal to Berar and Bieder; which countries Nizam Shaw should be at liberty to wrest from the hands of Tuffal Khan and Ali Bereed. Koottub Shaw was excluded from any share in this treaty. In the year 980, Nizam Shaw began his expedition to Berar; and succeeded by the gallantry and conduct of Chungeeze Khan, who drove Tuffal Khan from Elichpore, forced him to seek shelter in the woods, and brought over the inhabitants of the districts by his clemency. Tuffal Khan fled from place to place, and wood to wood, for six months; at the end of which he was forced into a defile, which had no other passage but what could be blocked up by the sultan's troops, and would have been taken, had not the sultan been stopped by a religious superstition for some time on his march. A mad devotee, Meer Mousheh Mazinderanee, met the sultan on his march, and conjured him for the love he bore the twelve Imaums, not to move farther till he had given him a large sum of money; and the sultan complied with his request, though the minister entreated him to defer giving the money to the fanatic till the camp was pitched. He would not, and the opportunity of overtaking Tuffal Khan was lost by delaying the march. Tuffal Khan fled to Khandeshe, the sultan of which, at the threats of Nizam Shaw, refused him protection. He returned into Berar, took refuge in the fort of Pernalleh, and applied for assistance to the emperor Akber; who sent an ambassador to Nizam Shaw, commanding him to desist from his invasion of Berar; but no attention was paid to the message. Pernalleh was taken, as also other fortresses, with Tuffal Khan and Direa Ummad al Moolk, who were kept prisoners.

A. D. 1572.

Nizam Shaw next marched against Bieder, when a pretender started up in Berar, assisted by troops from Meeran Mahummud Shaw, and

and was joined by seven thousand of the inhabitants. The sultan's officers entreated him to come in person, and quell the rebellion. He marched with the greatest expedition, and commanded Chungheeze Khan to follow him with the main army. Syed Mortiza, who had gone on in front with a detachment of eight thousand horse, came up with the pretended Ummad al Moolk, obliged him to fly, and his adherents to disperse. Nizam Shaw entered the province of Khandeshe, where he did much damage, even to the neighbourhood of the capital Boorahanpore.

Chungheeze Khan having heard great praises of the fortress of Afere, where Mahummud Shaw had retired with his army, went with two or three thousand horse, by the sultan's permission, to view the country. Mahummud Shaw sent some of his nobility, with seven or eight thousand men, in the hope to intercept and cut him off; but Chungheeze Khan defeated this detachment, and took many chief men prisoners. Nizam Shaw then moved to the vicinity of Afere, from whence he sent out parties, who left not a vestige of population in the surrounding country. At length, Mahummud Shaw purchased the retreat of Nizam Shaw by a present of a large sum of money.

Mirza Isphanee, who had come to pay the compliments of congratulation on his victories to Nizam Shaw from Ibrahim Koottub Shaw, judging that the attack of Bieder would be renewed, endeavoured to prevent the expedition. He offered Chungheeze Khan a great bribe with this view; but that minister refused it, observing, that he had the treasures of Nizam Shaw at his command, and wanted nothing. He said, it was his wish that, Bieder being reduced, Nizam Shaw, Koottub Shaw, and Adil Shaw, should join in brotherly alliance, and preserve themselves from the attack of the soonnite emperor of Dhely, Akber.

The ambassador, finding it vain to bribe the minister, endeavoured to effect his purpose by bringing over to his design Saheb Khan, a favourite minion of the sultan's, who had been roughly treated by Chungeeze Khan. He insinuated to him, that the minister had intentions of assuming the royal titles in Berar. Saheb Khan willingly believed the accusation, and informed the sultan; who at first would not believe it, and told his favourite, that he knew his stories to be the effect of malice, for the punishment he had received from the minister. Saheb Khan however would not give over the attempt, but pretended to weep; and desired the sultan, if he would not believe him, to send for Mirza Isphahanee, who was of the same city with the minister, and hear what he had to say. The sultan did so, and his declarations made some impressions on his mind, but he resolved to wait for proof of his suspicions. At length, for a trial, he one day sent for Chungeeze Khan, and signified his wishes to return to Ahmednuggur, as he was tired of the field. The minister observed, that as this was a newly conquered province, it was more adviseable for his majesty to remain in it five or six months, in order to attach the inhabitants to his government; or, in case that was not agreeable, to leave him with an army for that purpose. Nizam Shaw, upon this answer, believed all the accusers of the minister had said, and immediately altered his behaviour towards him. Chungeeze Khan perceiving this, was alarmed, and, under pretence of illness, stayed some days from court. The sultan, displeased at this, resolved to dispatch him, and sent his physician to him with a poisoned draught, under the pretence of medicine. Chungeeze Khan at first refused to take it; but, fortifying his mind, at last resolved on sacrificing himself to loyalty, and drank the poison. During his last moments he wrote the following address to the sultan.

“ The faithful servant Meeruk, the son of whose age has passed  
“ through sixty mansions, and was hastening to the seventieth, hav-  
“ ing



ing laid the head of submission on the threshold of your majesty, represents, that the draught mixed with the water of life he has knowingly, and with eager desire, drank. Having placed the treasures of duty and loyalty to the sultan, by whose bounty I was cherished, in the casket of my bosom, I shut my eyes from the observance of strangers. As lasting as the grave will be to me, so be the life of your majesty. I hope thus much from the sultan, that, esteeming me both in life and death among the number of loyal subjects, he will act according to the maxims I send written in my own hand; that he will send my body to Kerballa; that he will esteem certain amras, named in the petition, as worthy of distinction, and entertain my foreign servants among his own guards." This address, with some instructions, he committed to the care of Syed Mortiza; and then reclined upon his bed till the next day, when he departed from this borrowed, fading mansion.

Mortiza Nizam Shaw was shortly convinced of the uprightness and sincere attachment of his minister, whose death he regretted with unfeigned sorrow; and, upon his return to Ahmednuggur, resolved on retiring from the world. He called before him the principal inhabitants of Ahmednuggur, and said to them, "Know ye, that I have not abilities for empire, for I find not in myself the capacity of distinguishing justice from injustice; so that I frequently am guilty of oppression under the cloak of justice; and when the truth becomes known unto me, I am disgusted at my own dominion. Therefore I now take you to witness, and shall call upon you to testify at the day of resurrection, that I have appointed Cauzi Beg my vaqueel muttulluk, who is of the descendants of the prophet; that he may do unto every one agreeably to law and justice; and, not in the least giving a preference to the strong over the weak, may have no regard to private claims. Should any person take even the needle of a weak old woman, and it shall be questioned me concerning it at the day of judgment, that such oppression

“ sion occurred in my reign, and I was unmindful of it, I will make  
 “ answer, that I had no business in such affairs, which depended on  
 “ Cauzi Beg, the descendant of the prophet.” Then addressing  
 himself to that minister, he said, “ Affairs are now in your hands; if  
 “ thou canst not direct them alone, let Ameer al Moolk, Mirza  
 “ Mahummud Nukki, and Casim Beg, be your partners in publick  
 “ affairs; while I, who am fearful and apprehensive of the anger  
 “ and punishment of the Almighty, and ashamed of my behaviour  
 “ in the affair of Chungeeze Khan, seek retirement, and employ  
 “ my days in repentance and prayer.” The sultan, after this, retired  
 to an apartment in the palace of Ahmednuggur, called Bagdad,  
 where no one, male or female, was admitted to his presence, but  
 Saheb Khan.

In the year 984, the emperor Akber advancing to the frontiers of A. D. 157  
 Dekkan to hunt, the sultan moved with a few troops, but in a cover-  
 ed litter, to observe his motions, and be in readiness to defend his  
 dominions. He would have marched to attack the emperor, had  
 he not been prevented by the entreaties of his nobility. At their  
 request he remained on his borders, till Akber returned to his own  
 dominions, when he retired again to his privacy in Ahmednuggur.  
 In the rains the sultan went to Dowlutabad, and visited the tombs of  
 the saints. Being seized with a religious enthusiasm, he one day,  
 unknown even to Saheb Khan, withdrew from his apartment, and  
 was going alone on foot towards the tomb of Imaum Reza, when he  
 was known by a countryman, who gave information to the ministers.  
 It was with much entreaty that they could prevail upon him to return.  
 He hastened back to Ahmednuggur, and took up his quarters in the  
 garden of Hesht Behisht, or the eighth paradise.

At this time, his favourite, Saheb Khan, committed great excesses,  
 with his adherents, about three thousand scoundrel Dekkanees, fre-  
 quently forcing children from their parents, for the worst of purposes.

He seized the daughter of Meer Mhadie, who was killed in defending the honour of his family. These injuries gave great disgust; but the regent was afraid of the favourite's influence with the sultan. At length, Saheb Khan became so insolent, as to order a nobleman to change his name, because it happened to be the same as his own, and, upon his not consenting, resolved to destroy him, but was prevented by Sullabut Khan's informing the sultan of his behaviour. Saheb Khan, enraged, fled; but the sultan, distressed at the loss of his favourite, pursued him, and overtaking him at Ahmedabad, persuaded him to return by agreeing to his unreasonable requests of displacing Sullabut Khan, and taking for him the city of Ahmedabad from Ali Bereed, who, upon his besieging it, required and received assistance from Ali Adil Shaw.

At this time, Boorahan Shaw, the sultan's brother, escaped from prison, and raised a rebellion; which obliged the sultan to return suddenly to Ahmednuggur, and recall Sullabut Khan to his presence. Saheb Khan, disgusted at this, fled a second time. Boorahan Shaw was defeated and obliged to fly to Beejapore. The sultan endeavoured again to obtain Saheb Khan's return, but he was put to death by the amras, weary of his insolence, who persuaded Nizam Shaw, that he was killed in opposing the troops sent to conduct him to the presence. Upon his death, Sullabut Khan became minister without a rival, and continued in power for some years, to the satisfaction of the publick. The country of Mheerut was never so well governed as by him, since the reign of sultan Mhamood Bhamenee.

80. In the year 988, Ali Adil Shaw dying, was succeeded by his brother Ibrahim, then only in his ninth year. Sullabut Khan, judging his minority favourable to conquest, persuaded Mortiza Nizam Shaw to invade his dominions. An army was accordingly sent, under Behzaad al Moolk, who was defeated, with the loss of all his elephants.

phants. The event of this war has been already related, in the history of the Adil Shawee kings.

In the year 992, the sultan sent a splendid embassy to Beejapore, A.D. 1584. to demand in marriage the sister of Ibrahim Adil Shaw for his son Meeraun Houffein; and his request being complied with, the princess was brought to Ahmednuggur in great pomp. Several nobles forming a combination to displace the regent, Sullabut Khan, he persuaded the sultan to take up his residence in the citadel, and marched against the rebels, who were defeated. Shortly after this, a discontented faction having brought Boorahan Shaw, the sultan's brother, in the disguise of a religious to Ahmednuggur, conspired to set him on the throne; but on the very day intended for the attempt, Sullabut Khan discovered the plot. Boorahan Shaw made his escape, and fled to the Kokun; but, not thinking himself secure in that country, sought an asylum with the emperor Akber, from whom he obtained a force to invade Dekkan, but without success.

Fatteh Shaw, a dancer, who had succeeded Saheb Khan in the sultan's affections, began to make an ill use of his power, by obtaining large grants of land, and gifts of the royal jewels, which were lavishly bestowed upon him by his master. At length he asked for two rosaries, which had been brought into the treasury from the plunder of Ramraaje, composed of most valuable rubies, emeralds, and pearls. The sultan commanded them to be given to him; but Sullabut Khan, unwilling that such inestimable curiosities should be lost to the royal family, substituted two strings of mock jewels in their place. After some time, Fatteh Shaw, discovering the imposition, complained to the sultan; who being enraged, commanded the regent to lay out in an apartment all his jewels for him to examine. Sullabut Khan, having concealed the most precious, placed the rest as he was ordered; but the sultan missing them, was so angry, that he threw all before him into a large fire, and withdrew passionately.

to his chamber. On his departure the regent hastened to save them from the flames, and only the pearls had received any damage. From this time the sultan was considered and treated as a madman.

The sultan having conceived that his son Meeraun Houssein designed to dethrone him, attempted to put him to death; but Sullabut Khan watched the safety of the young prince. At this time, Ibrahim Adil Shaw demanded that the nuptials of his sister should be celebrated with the sultan's son, or the princess be sent back to Beejapore; but Sullabut Khan refused compliance with either demand, unless he would deliver up the fortress of Sholapore to Nizam Shaw. Ibrahim Adil Shaw, enraged at this, laid siege to the fort of Ouseh. Nizam Shaw, displeased at the conduct of his minister, upbraided him with treachery, and declared himself weary of his controul; on which the regent, to shew his loyalty, begged the sultan to appoint any place for his confinement, and he would voluntarily put chains on his own feet and repair to it. Nizam Shaw named the fort of Dunda Raajepore, and Sullabut Khan, in spite of the remonstrances of his friends and numerous dependants, immediately resigned himself to the sultan's guards, and was carried to his prison.

Mortiza Nizam Shaw, on the imprisonment of Sullabut Khan, conferred the regency on Casim Beg, and the vizarut on Mirza Mahummud, commanding them to conclude peace with Ibrahim Adil Shaw, which they did, and the nuptials of his sister with the prince Houssein were celebrated with great pomp and festivity. Not long after this, the sultan, jealous of his son's fidelity, in a fit of madness resolved to destroy him. He told his ministers that he longed for the company of his son, and they, delighted at his returning kindness, sent the young prince into the fort to him. The sultan pretended great affection, and gave him a chamber near his own, but the next morning while the youth was sleeping, he set fire to his bed clothes, and fastened the door upon him. The prince, awakened by

by the smoke, and freeing himself from the clothes, hastened to the door. Finding it locked, he cried out for help, but was almost suffocated with smoke, when he was released by his father's favourite, Fattch Shaw, and carried to the ministers, who conveyed him secretly to Dowlutabad. The sultan, after some time, going to the apartment to examine the ashes for the bones of his intended victim, and not finding them, was enraged. Fattch Shaw told him the prince had been burned to ashes; but he would not believe him, and demanded him from the favourite, whom he suspected of saving him from the fire. At length, Fattch Shaw disclosing the truth, the sultan sent for the ministers, and ordered them to be confined, appointing others; but they also refusing to kill his son, he, after nine days, displaced them, and gave the regency to Mirza Khan.

Mirza Khan seeing the distracted state of the sultan's intellects, pretended acquiescence with his commands, and courted the favour of Fattch Shaw and his dependants by frequent gifts; but wrote privately to Beejapore, that as the sultan was mad and wanted to murder his son, if a detachment was sent to the borders, he would have a pretence to raise troops, and espouse the cause of the young prince. Dillawer Khan, regent of Beejapore, complied with his request; and Mirza Khan asked the sultan what steps he should take against the enemy. Nizam Shaw directed the regent to pursue what measures he might think proper; and Mirza Khan collecting the troops, they marched from Ahmednuggur, and encamped near the town of Ranowrd, where they halted by his orders. The sultan, surprized at their not moving onwards, sent the writer of this history to enquire the cause. As the regent knew my loyalty to be firm, he guessed, that having penetrated his treasonable designs, I would make them known to the sultan. He therefore bribed Fattch Shaw to obtain the sultan's orders for him to repair to camp, and hasten the march of the army. I was in camp when he arrived, and had found out the real intention of the minister, who had given orders to prevent my return; but

but having timely notice, I made my escape in the night. On my arrival in the city, I related what I had seen and heard to Fattch Shaw, who would not believe me. I observed, that I had no interest or hatred to gratify, that I should falsely accuse the minister, and that the truth of my account would quickly appear. While we were talking, some spies brought intelligence, that Mirza Khan had marched to Dowlutabad, in order to bring the prince Meeraun Houffsein, and seat him on the throne. The sultan now asked my advice how to avert the threatened storm. I replied, that there were two measures which promised success. First, that the sultan should leave his retirement, and march from the city at the head of his guards, when, probably, most of the nobility would desert the regent, and join him. He replied, that he was too ill to mount a horse. I then recommended that he should send for Sullabut Khan from confinement, and put him at the head of affairs, as he was beloved and respected by all ranks, who would flock to his standard; that his majesty should also set out in a litter to meet him, as far as the fort of Khiber. The sultan approving of this advice, instantly sent off express orders to release Sullabut Khan, and prepared to move himself; when the cowardly Fattch Shaw fell at his feet, and weeping, said, that should his majesty quit the palace, the guards would immediately seize and send him prisoner to the prince, in order to make their court to a new sovereign. The sultan, alarmed at this remark, altered his intention, and resolved to wait in the palace for the arrival of Sullabut Khan. The troops seeing the sultan's fears, now deserted in crowds to Dowlutabad; and Mirza Khan advanced from thence with the prince to the capital by forced marches, in order to prevent the arrival of Sullabut Khan. I had the guard of the palace, and wished to defend it; but being deserted by my people, and no one being left but the sultan, Fattch Shaw, and a very few domestic attendants, opposition was vain. At length, the prince and Mirza Khan arrived, and entering the palace with forty armed men, put to death whomsoever they found. The prince fortunately knew me,  
and

and reflecting that we had been schoolfellows, ordered my life to be spared. Having reached the presence of his father, the prince behaved to him, both in word and action, with every possible insult and abuse. Nizam Shaw was silent, and only looked at him with contempt; till the prince, putting his naked sabre across his breast, said, "I will put you to death." Nizam Shaw then breathing a deep sigh, exclaimed, "O thou accursed of God, it would be better for thee to let thy father be his few remaining days thy guest, and treat him with respect." The prince, relenting for a moment at this expression, stopped his hand, and withdrew from his father's apartment. Not having patience, however, to wait for his death, though he was then in a mortal illness, he commanded him to be put into a warm bathing room, and shutting fast the doors and windows to exclude all air, lighted a great fire under the bath, so that the sultan was speedily suffocated by the steam and heat. This parricide was perpetrated in the year 996. The deceased sultan was buried in great pomp, in the garden Rozeh; but his bones were afterwards taken up and carried to Kerballa, where they were deposited near those of his father and grandfather. A. D. 158

VERSE.

Alas, that there is no stability in fortune! for endless is the circle of her revolution. Expect not thou to be free from the encroachments of time, for there is quarter to no one from his cruel sword.



SULTAN

MEERAUN HOUSSEIN NIZAM SHAW.

MEERAUN, on his accession to the throne of Ahmednuggur, being of an impetuous and cruel disposition, began his reign by tyranny and oppression. He appointed Mirza Khan prime minister, but paid little regard to his advice; disappointing him of the hopes he had entertained of making a pageant of the prince, and keeping the real power in his own hands. Meeraun having promoted several young persons of his own age to high rank, made them his companions in his pleasures and excesses. It was frequently his custom, in fits of intoxication, to ride through the city with his drunken associates, and put persons to death, though not guilty of any crime. It being reported to him, that Mirza Khan had privately brought from the fort of Sutteza, Shaw Casim, brother to Mortiza Nizam Shaw, and concealed him in his house, with a view to raise a rebellion in his favour, the sultan was alarmed, and confined the minister. The next day, however, finding the accusation false, he restored him to his employments, and gave him his full confidence; and Mirza Khan, to prevent future suspicion, advised the sultan to put to death the males of the royal family. Meeraun approved the measure, and fifteen princes were murdered in one day. Not long after this event, the power of Mirza Khan becoming irksome to the sultan's companions, they again accused him of treachery, and Meeraun believing them, in his drunken hours would exclaim at one time, that he would behead him with his own hand; and

and at another, that he would have him trod to death by elephants. These declarations being carried to Mirza Khan, he at length resolved to secure his own safety by deposing the sultan; who, in his turn, tried every means to get the minister into his power. On the tenth of Jemmaud al Awul, 997, he repaired to the house of his favourite, Ankufs Khan, and sent for Mirza Khan to come and partake of a banquet, intending to have him assassinated; but the minister, being on his guard, excused himself under pretence of illness, sending his friend Agga Meer to make his apology. Agga Meer reached the house of Ankufs Khan just as the sultan had dined; but the master of the house had waited, and sat down to eat with him. When Agga Meer had eaten, he suddenly pretended violent pains, declared that he was poisoned, and left the house. Mirza Khan soon after sent a message, that the agga was dying, and entreated to see him. The sultan immediately repaired, with a few attendants, to the fort, where he was seized by the minister, and confined. Mirza Khan then sent off Meer Tahir Neeshaporee to bring the two sons of Boorahan Nizam Shaw from the fort of Bhaughur, that he might chuse one of them to place on the throne, concealing the imprisonment of the sultan till their arrival.

A. D. 1588.

On the third day, Meer Tahir returned with the princes; and the minister, summoning several of the principal nobility into the fort, declared to them the deposal of Houssein, and accession of Ismaeel Nizam Shaw, then only in his twelfth year. While the assembly was engaged in saluting the new sultan, a great tumult was heard at the gates of the fort, where Jemmal Khan, a munsubdar, with several other officers and a mob of soldiers, had assembled, demanding to see sultan Meeraun Houssein, their lawful sovereign. Mirza Khan sent them word, that Meeraun having no abilities to govern, he had deposed him, and inaugurated sultan Ismaeel, who should appear and receive their homage. Jemmal Khan became more clamorous, and sent persons to proclaim through the city, that

the minister, aided by his foreign mercenaries, having deposed their sovereign, had seated another prince on the throne; and if he was allowed in this manner to make kings, and act uncontrouled, the native nobles and inhabitants of the country would soon become slaves to foreign adventurers. The Dekkan troops and people, inflamed by this report, fled to arms, and in a short time about five thousand horse and foot, with a numerous mob, flocked to Jemmal Khan. They were also joined by all the Ethiopian troops.

Mirza Khan thinking to quell the tumult by the death of sultan Houffsein, commanded his head to be struck off; which being done, it was stuck upon a pole planted on a bastion of the citadel. At the same time a person cried out to the multitude below, that, as they must now be convinced of the death of the sultan, if they would retire quietly to their habitations, they should be rewarded by the favour of Ismaeel Shaw, now their sovereign. Several of the principal amras were for retiring; but Jemmal Khan cried out, If Houffsein was murdered, they ought to revenge his death on the foreigners, take into their own hands the administration of sultan Ismaeel, and not suffer the country to be governed by strangers. Upon this, all resolved to storm the fort; and having heaped piles of wood and straw to the gates, set them on fire. About sunset the gates were burned; but the quantity of hot ashes yet glowing prevented any one passing in or out, till midnight, when Mirza Khan and his friends rushed from the citadel, and tried to make their escape from the city. Numbers were slain in the attempt by the mob; but Mirza Khan made his flight good towards the fort of Khiber. The Dekkanees, Ethiopians, and populace, having entered the fort, put to death every foreigner they found within, who amounted to nearly three hundred, and among them were several persons of high rank and eminent characters. Their bodies were dragged out to the open plain, and orders given for them to lie unburied. Not contented with the past slaughter, Jemmal Khan commanded his adherents to murder

murder the foreigners of every rank and occupation in the city, and to plunder and burn their dwellings. The soldiers and their followers having extended the hand of rapine from the sleeve of cruelty, put to death indiscriminately the noble, the rich, the master and the servant, the merchant, the pilgrim, and the travelling stranger. Their houses were set on fire, and the heads of those lately exalted to the skies, were brought low, and trampled in the dust. Virgins, who from modesty concealed their faces from the sun and moon, were dragged by the hair into the assemblies of the drunken. On the fourth day, Mirza Khan, who had been seized near Khiber, was brought to Jemmal Khan, and being first carried through the city on an afs, his body was cut into pieces, which were affixed on different buildings. Several of his friends, taken with him, were also put to death; and their bodies being rammed into cannons, were blown into the air. In the space of seven days nearly a thousand foreigners were murdered. Some few escaped under the protection of Dekkanee and Ethiopian officers, their intimates and friends. The reign of Meeraun Houssein was only two months and three days. Among those princes recorded in history as murderers of their fathers, we find none whose reigns extended beyond one year: and a poet observes, "Royalty befits not the destroyer of a parent, nor will the crown of such a wretch be long."

SULTAN

## SULTAN

### ISMAEEL NIZAM SHAW

---

IT has been already mentioned, in the history of Mortiza Nizam Shaw, that Boorahan Shaw, his brother, having been defeated in an attempt to dethrone him, fled for protection to the court of the emperor Akber. On his departure he left behind him two sons, named Ibrahim and Ismaeel, who were kept confined in the fortress of Lahaghur. The younger being raised to the throne on the death of Meeraun Houssein Shaw, took the title of Ismaeel Nizam Shaw, and was acknowledged by the victorious minister, Jemmal Khan.

Jemmal Khan, being of the sect of Mhaudee, persuaded the sultan to embrace his tenets, and commit the power of government into the hands of his followers. In the beginning of his administration he obliged the few foreigners who had escaped the massacre in the last reign, to leave Ahmednuggur, after seizing their effects, and they embraced the service of the sultan of Beejapore. Among them was the writer of this history, who was exalted in the service of Ibrahim Adil Shaw.

Intelligence of the commotions of Ahmednuggur having reached the emperor Akber, he recalled Boorahan Shaw from his jaghire, and offered him a force to regain the throne of his ancestors, now his right, but usurped by his own son and a despotic minister. Boorahan Shaw

Shaw represented, that should he accept the aid of Mogul troops, the people of Dekkan would be alarmed, and object to his authority ; but that if his majesty would allow him to repair to the borders of the country with his own dependants, he would try to draw his subjects to allegiance by gentleness and conciliation. Akber approving his proposal permitted him to depart for Dekkan, and allotted the frontier district of Handea for his support till he should regain his dominions ; at the same time commanding raja Alec Khan, prince of Khandesh, to afford him assistance to his utmost ability. Boorahan Shaw having received offers of allegiance from many of the nobility, marched against his son, but was defeated. However, in a short time after this, he renewed his attempts ; and, being joined by a great majority of the chiefs and people, attacked Jemmal Khan, who was killed in the action. Ismaeel was taken prisoner, and confined by his father, who ascended in his room the throne of Ahmednuggur.

SULTAN

## SULTAN BOORAHAN SHAW.

---

**BOORAHAN** Shaw, during the reign of his brother Mortiza Nizam Shaw, was confined to the fort of Lahaghur, but had a large jaghire allowed him for his support, so that he passed his days with satisfaction. When Saheb Khan behaved tyrannically, and the nobles were disgusted at Mortiza Shaw, who had left the capital to induce his favourite to return, a party of them besought Boorahan Shaw to rebel, on pretence that his brother was mad, and unfit to govern. Allured by promises of support, he gained over the governor of the fort, and appeared in arms at the head of six thousand horse, with which force he moved towards the capital. Mortiza Nizam Shaw, upon intelligence of this rebellion, hastened from Bieder to Ahmednuggur. Passing through the streets to the palace, he stopped his elephant at the shop of an apothecary, and asked if he had any medicine that would cure madness, saying, that he did not know who required it most, himself, who wished to live the life of a recluse and yet rule a kingdom, or his brother, who, with the enjoyment of ease, was plunging himself into publick cares. The apothecary replied, that his brother was the madman who could ungratefully offend so kind a protector, and would not prosper in his treason. The next day Boorahan Shaw was defeated, and fled to Beejapore. Two years afterwards he made another attempt, with similar success, and sought protection with the emperor Akber, with whom

whom he continued till the accession of his son to the throne, which he dispossessed him of, as above related.

Boorahian Shaw was advanced in years when he ascended the throne ; but, notwithstanding his age, gave himself up to pleasures unbecoming his dignity. His reign was marked by an unsuccessful war with Beejapore, and a disgraceful defeat from the Portuguese, who had seized the sea coasts of his dominions. He died in the year 1003, four years and some months after his accession. He was succeeded by his son Ibrahim Shaw, who, after a reign of only four months, was slain in action against the sultan of Beejapore. A.D. 15

On the death of Ibrahim Shaw, several factions arose in Ahmednuggur, each setting up a nominal sovereign. Mean Munjoo, who possessed the city, and acknowledged the title of Bahadur Shaw, infant son to the late sultan, being besieged by his competitors, invited Moraud, son of the emperor Akber, then governor of Guzarat, to his assistance, for which he offered to become tributary to the Mogul power. Sultan Moraud embraced the proposal, and in the year 1004 arrived before Ahmednuggur with a considerable army. A.D. 15  
Mean Munjoo by this time, having overcome his rivals, repented of his offers, and prepared to oppose the sultan. Having committed the city to the charge of Nusseer Khan his deputy, and the care of Chaund Beebee, great aunt to sultan Bahadur, he departed to raise levies and implore the assistance of Koottub Shaw and Adil Shaw. Sultan Moraud besieged Ahmednuggur, which was gallantly defended. Breaches were made, but immediately repaired by the heroic conduct of Chaund Beebee ; who, covering herself with a veil, headed the troops. At length, supplies growing scarce in the camp, and the allies of Beejapore and Golconda approaching, sultan Moraud thought proper to accept of some offers of tribute from Chaund Beebee, and raise the siege. Some money was paid, and the districts  
in



in Berar belonging to the Nizam Shawee government were ceded to the Moguls.

On the retreat of sultan Moraud, Chaund Beebee requested the assistance of Ibrahim Adil Shaw to repress the insolence of the Nizam Shawee nobles, and establish the authority of the sovereign. Soheil Khan, a eunuch, celebrated for his valour, wisdom and justice, was sent to her, aid with eight thousand horse, and strict injunctions to pay implicit obedience to her orders. On his arrival, the refractory became submissive. Affairs being settled at Ahmednuggur, the auxiliaries departed; but intelligence arriving that the Dhely forces had taken possession of some districts not ceded by the late treaty to the emperor, Soheil Khan halted, and sent for fresh instructions from Beejapore. Ibrahim Adil Shaw commanded him to oppose the encroachments of the imperialists, and assist Chaund Beebee. Soheil Khan being joined by her troops, and a force from the sultan of Golconda, marched towards Berar. The khankhanaun who was encamped at Jaulneh, hearing of the advance of the Dekkanees, retreated to the head quarters of the prince at Shawpore, from whence, having collected an army of twenty thousand horse, he advanced to meet the enemy on the banks of the Gung. A severe action took place, in which the Dekkanees were defeated. Some time after this, the prince Moraud died of excessive drinking, and Akber appointed his son sultan Daniaul governor of Dekkan, with orders to reduce Ahmednuggur, while he himself was besieging the fortress of Aseerghur in the province of Khandeshe. At this juncture, the Dekkanees put to death the heroic Chaund Beebee, and confined the sultan Bahadur Nizam Shaw; not long after which Ahmednuggur was taken by the Moguls, and the captive sovereign sent to perpetual imprisonment in the fortress of Gualior.

On the fall of Ahmednuggur, Mallek Umber, an Abyssinian, who had risen from the condition of a slave to great influence and command,

command, and Rajoo Minnaun, a Dekkanee chief, divided the remaining territories between them. The former possessed from the Telingana frontier to within eight miles of Ahmednuggur and four of Dowlutabad; the latter, northward from that fortress to the borders of Guzarat, and southward to within twelve miles of Ahmednuggur, leaving to a nominal sultan, Mortiza 2<sup>d</sup>. whom they placed on the throne on the capture of Bahadur Nizam Shaw, only the fortress of Ouseh with a few villages for his support. As each of these chiefs coveted the territories of the other, there was constant disagreement between them. In the year 1012 Mallek Umber, by the assistance of the Mogul arms, defeated Rajoo, and, taking him prisoner, seized his country. At this period several commotions happening in the Dhely government, owing to the rebellion of sultan Seleem, the death of Akber, and revolt of sultan Khoferroo, successively, Umber had leisure to regulate his county, levy great armies, and even dared to seize several of the imperial districts. When the authority of Jehaungeer was established, he sent frequent armies to Dekkan; but Umber was not to be subdued, and, though sometimes defeated, continued to oppose the royal strength. At length he gave up the places taken from the Moguls to the prince Shaw Jehaun, to whose interest he became attached, and continued loyal. After this he remained unmolested by the Dhely government, and conducted his affairs with much glory, often obliging the sultans of Golconda and Beejapore to pay him contributions. He died in the year 1035, in his eightieth year, and was buried in Dowlutabad, under a splendid dome which he had erected: and such is the esteem in which his character has been held, that notwithstanding the various changes of property, the lands dedicated to the support of the attendants of his tomb are yet left unconfiscated, for that purpose. He was the first general, politician, and financier of his age, and his country was the best cultivated, and his subjects the happiest, of any in Dekkan. He founded Ghurkeh, five cofs from Dowlutabad, now called Aurungabad, and ornamented it with a magnificent palace, gardens, and noble pieces

A.D. 16

A.D. 16

of water lined with stone, which yet remain. His charities and justice are yet celebrated; and he was also eminent for his piety.

Futteh Khan, the son of Umber Hubshée, succeeded to his authority; but Mortiza Nizam Shaw 2<sup>d</sup>. being weary of his controul, took him prisoner by treachery, and confined him in the fort of Chumber, or Khiber. Having made his escape, he rebelled, but was again taken, and confined in Dowlutabad. In time he was released, and appointed generalissimo by the influence of his sister, mother to Nizam Shaw. He shortly, to prevent another removal from office, confined the sultan under pretence of insanity, and put to death twenty five of the principal nobility in one day, writing to Shaw Jehaun, that he had thus acted, to prevent them from rebelling against him. The emperor in reply commended his attachment, and ordered him to put the captive prince to death; which he did, and placed his son Houssein, an infant of ten years, on the throne; but Shaw Jehaun demanding the royal jewels, treasures, and elephants, Futteh Khan delayed to obey. Upon this, an army was sent against him; but he averted the wrath of the emperor, by offering a present to the amount of eight lacks of rupees, and agreed to pay tribute; on which he was allowed to keep what territory yet remained to the Nizam Shawee sovereignty. Adil Shaw preparing to wrest from him Dowlutabad, he offered it to Shaw Jehaun, saying, that his father had commanded him, rather to sweep the courts of the Timur princes, than accept the highest office in that of Beejapore. The emperor sent his general, Mahabut Khan, to receive the fort; but Futteh Khan, on his arrival before it, repented of his submission, and held out till distress for provisions forced him to surrender. The fall of this place put a final period to the dynasty of Nizam Shaw, which had swayed the sceptre for one hundred and fifty years. Houssein Nizam Shaw was confined for life in Gualior, but Futteh Khan was received into favour, and had all his property given up to him. He was upon the point of being promoted to a high rank of nobility, when

when he became insane, from the effects of an old wound in his head; upon which the emperor allowed him to retire to Lahore, on a pension of two lacks of rupees, which he enjoyed till his death, many years afterwards, in that city. His younger brother, Chungeeze Khan, had before accepted the imperial service, and was appointed an ameer of two thousand, with the title of Munfoor Khan. Many of his relations and dependants also were promoted. From this period the Nizam Shawee kingdom sunk into a province of the Mogul empire.

END OF THE NIZAM SHAWEE DYNASTY.



***HISTORY***

OF

**THE SULTANS OF GOLCONDA,**

OR

**KOOTTUB SHAWEE DYNASTY.**



SULTAN  
KOOLLI KOOTTUB SHAW.

---

THIS prince, the founder of the sovereignty of Golconda, was originally a Turkish adventurer, who came to try his fortune in Dekkan, and embraced the service of Mahummud Shaw Bhameenee. By degrees he was promoted to high rank; and in the reign of Mhamood Shaw obtained the title of Koottub al Moolk, and the territory of Golconda, part of Telingana, in jaghire. On the decline of the Bhamenee authority, when Adil Khan and others assumed royalty, Koottub al Moolk also, in the year 918; stiled himself A.D. 1511 sultan of Telingana, under the title of Koottub Shaw. He was a chief of great abilities, and reigned thirty nine years; at the end of which he was assassinated by a Turkish slave, supposed to be bribed by his son and successor,

JUMSHEED KOOTTUB SHAW.

He reigned seven years and some months, and was succeeded by his brother.

SULTAN



## SULTAN

### IBRAHIM KOOTTUB SHAW.

---

**I**BRAHIM Shaw was a wise and politic prince, but arbitrary and severe; punishing slight faults with death. He was fond of the pleasures of the table, but neglected not business for luxury. He so governed the country of Telingana, remarkable for the numbers of its thieves and banditti, that merchants and travellers could journey night and day, without going in caravans, in perfect security. In his reign the sovereignty of Koottub Shaw acquired weight and respect, from the able characters whom he encouraged at his court. No wars of any consequence occurred in his time. He died in the year 989, after a prosperous reign of thirty two years.

## SULTAN

## MAHUMMUD KOOLLI KOOTTUB SHAW.

THIS prince, on the death of his father, ascended the throne of Golconda, in his twelfth year. In the beginning of his reign he was engaged in war with Adil Shaw, with whom he concluded peace in the year 995, giving him his sister in marriage. The air of Golconda not agreeing with his constitution, he founded a city at about eight miles distance, which he called Bhaugnuggur, after his mistress Bhaug, a celebrated courtesan; but being afterwards ashamed of his amour, he changed it to Hyderabad. He entrusted his brothers with high offices, making them his friends and companions; and they in return were loyal and affectionate. Shaw Abbas, emperor of Persia, courted his alliance, by asking his daughter in marriage for one of his sons; and Mahummud, esteeming connection with so august a monarch as an honour, complied with the request. A. D. 1586.

## SULTAN

## MAHUMMUD KOOTTUB SHAW.

---

MAHUMMUD Koolli, leaving no son, was succeeded by his brother Mahummud, who was succeeded by Abdoolla Koottub Shaw. Abdoolla reigned many years under the protection of the emperor Shaw Jehaun, to whom he acknowledged himself tributary, and paid an annual sum; but in the year 1066 he displeased that monarch, and brought upon himself much trouble and distress. The cause of offence was this: Meer Mahummud Saad, prime minister to Abdoolla Shaw, having acquired great wealth and power, became suspected of disloyal intentions towards his sovereign, who wished to displace him. Meer Mahummud, to avoid the disgrace of removal, and the probable confiscation of his treasures, offered his services to the prince Aurungzebe, then governor of the imperial territories in Dekkan. The prince recommended him to his father Shaw Jehaun, who immediately honoured him with the rank of five thousand, his son Mahummud Ameen with that of two, and commanded Abdoolla Koottub Shaw to permit them to repair with their effects to court. Koottub Shaw disobeyed the mandate, and confining Mahummud Ameen, then at Hyderabad, seized part of his wealth. Aurungzebe, enraged at this conduct, marched to Hyderabad, which he took and plundered. Koottub Shaw was obliged to purchase pardon by a contribution of a \*corore of rupees, and the gift of his daughter in marriage to the son of his enemy, the prince sultan Mahummud.

\* One million sterling.

Mahummud. From this time Abdoolla Shaw, during the remainder of his life, was in fact a vassal of the empire. He died in the early part of the reign of Aurungzebe, and was succeeded by his son in law,

## ABOU HOUSSUN,

Who, after some years, was taken prisoner by the emperor Aulumgeer, and confined for life in the citadel of Dowlutabad. Golconda was then reduced to a province of the empire of Hindoostan.

Besides the sovereignties of Nizam Shawee, Adil Shawee, and Koottub Shawee, founded on the ruins of the Bhamenee princes of Dekkan, there were two others, composed of parts of their once extensive dominions. One was founded by Ameer Bereed, prime minister, or rather, confederate of the two last Bhamenee sultans, and called from him, Bereed Shawee. His dominions were small, consisting only of the capital of Bieder, and a few districts round that city; nor did the honours of royalty long remain in his family, his territories being wrested from his grandson by the other Dekkan princes, and the kingdom of Bieder destroyed.

The other sovereignty was stiled Ummad Shawee, and consisted of the southern part of Berar. It was so called from the founder, Ummad al Moolk, a chief of the Bhamenee sultans. This monarchy lasted through four generations. The last prince, Boorahan Ummad Shaw, was only nominal sovereign, the power being usurped by his minister Tuffal Khan. He was reduced by Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who added Berar to his own dominions in the year 982. A.D. 1574. With the dominions of Ahmednuggur, Berar also fell into the hands of the Mogul emperors.

## SULTAN

## MAHUMMUD KOOTTUB SHAW.

MAHUMMUD Koolli, leaving no son, was succeeded by his brother Mahummud, who was succeeded by Abdoolla Koottub Shaw. Abdoolla reigned many years under the protection of the emperor Shaw Jehaun, to whom he acknowledged himself tributary, and paid an annual sum; but in the year 1066 he displeased that monarch, and brought upon himself much trouble and distress. The cause of offence was this: Meer Mahummud Saad, prime minister to Abdoolla Shaw, having acquired great wealth and power, became suspected of disloyal intentions towards his sovereign, who wished to displace him. Meer Mahummud, to avoid the disgrace of removal, and the probable confiscation of his treasures, offered his services to the prince Aurungzebe, then governor of the imperial territories in Dekkan. The prince recommended him to his father Shaw Jehaun, who immediately honoured him with the rank of five thousand, his son Mahummud Ameen with that of two, and commanded Abdoolla Koottub Shaw to permit them to repair with their effects to court. Koottub Shaw disobeyed the mandate, and confining Mahummud Ameen, then at Hyderabad, seized part of his wealth. Aurungzebe, enraged at this conduct, marched to Hyderabad, which he took and plundered. Koottub Shaw was obliged to purchase pardon by a contribution of a \*corore of rupees, and the gift of his daughter in marriage to the son of his enemy, the prince sultan Mahummud.

\* One million sterling.

Mahummud. From this time Abdoolla Shaw, during the remainder of his life, was in fact a vassal of the empire. He died in the early part of the reign of Aurungzebe, and was succeeded by his son in law,

## ABOU HOUSSUN,

Who, after some years, was taken prisoner by the emperor Aulumgeer, and confined for life in the citadel of Dowlutabad. Golconda was then reduced to a province of the empire of Hindoostan.

Besides the sovereignties of Nizam Shawee, Adil Shawee, and Koottub Shawee, founded on the ruins of the Bhamenee princes of Dekkan, there were two others, composed of parts of their once extensive dominions. One was founded by Ameer Bereed, prime minister, or rather, confiner of the two last Bhamenee sultans, and called from him, Bereed Shawee. His dominions were small, consisting only of the capital of Bieder, and a few districts round that city; nor did the honours of royalty long remain in his family, his territories being wrested from his grandson by the other Dekkan princes, and the kingdom of Bieder destroyed.

The other sovereignty was stiled Ummad Shawee, and consisted of the southern part of Berar. It was so called from the founder, Ummad al Moolk, a chief of the Bhamenee sultans. This monarchy lasted through four generations. The last prince, Boorahan Ummad Shaw, was only nominal sovereign, the power being usurped by his minister Tuffal Khan. He was reduced by Mortiza Nizam Shaw, who added Berar to his own dominions in the year 982. A.D. 1574. With the dominions of Ahmednuggur, Berar also fell into the hands of the Mogul emperors.